

Riva

OWNER'S MANUAL

88 FOLGORE

This manual has been drafted in compliance with standard UNI EN ISO 10240: 2024.
Any reprinting, either in whole or in part, without prior written approval by **FERRETTI S.p.A.** is strictly prohibited.
This manual has been issued by **FERRETTI S.p.A.**

The logo for Riva, featuring the word "Riva" in a stylized, italicized script font.

A FERRETTIGROUP BRAND

Registered offices:
Via Irma Bandiera, 62
47841 Cattolica – Rimini – Italy
Tel. +39.0541.839611
Fax +39.0541.839625

Administrative headquarters:
Via Ansaldo, 7
47100 Forlì – Italy
Tel. +39.0543.474411
Fax +39.0543.782410
www.ferrettigroup.com

www.riva-yachts.com
customerservice@riva-yachts.com

1 - FOREWORD

1.1	GENERAL INFORMATION	2
1.1.1	Introduction to the use of the manual.....	2
1.1.2	Layout of the manual	2
1.2	MANUAL INTRODUCTION.....	3
1.3	SERVICE REQUEST PROCEDURE - WARRANTY.....	6
1.4	NOTICES	7
1.5	SPECIFIC SAFETY WARNINGS	8
1.6	CERTIFICATION, CLASSIFICATION AND IDENTIFICATION	9
1.6.1	Yacht identification specifications	9
1.7	LOAD-CARRYING CAPACITY.....	11

2 - SAFETY RULES

2.1	SAFETY RULES	14
2.1.1	Use-related rules.....	16
2.1.2	Maintenance rules.....	18
2.2	SAFETY RULES FOR YACHT MAINTENANCE.....	19
2.2.1	Fire prevention rules	23
2.3	NOTES ON THE ENVIRONMENT.....	25
2.4	REGULATIONS FOR WASTE DISPOSAL.....	26

3 - SAFETY DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT

3.1	YACHT'S AREAS	28
3.2	ESCAPE ROUTES.....	29
3.2.1	External areas forbidden during navigation, with restricted access.....	32
3.2.2	External areas accessible with care during navigation	32
3.3	STANDARD SAFETY EQUIPMENT	34
3.3.1	Location of safety equipment.....	36
3.3.2	Extinguisher position.....	38
3.3.3	Self-inflatable life raft	40
3.3.4	Signalling rockets.....	42
3.3.5	First aid kit.....	43
3.3.6	Portable fire extinguishers	44

3.3.7	Portable fire-extinguishers maintenance.....	46
3.3.8	Individual life jacket.....	47
3.3.9	Life buoy	48
3.3.10	VHF-Radiotelephone (standard).....	49
3.3.11	EPIRB	51
3.4	ENGINE ROOM FIRE-FIGHTING SYSTEM.....	52
3.4.1	Fire-fighting system operation.....	55
3.4.2	Fire-fighting system control tie rod.....	57
3.4.3	Maintenance of fixed fire-fighting systems.....	59
3.4.4	Restoring the fire-fighting system in the engine room.....	60
3.4.5	Controls and commissioning of the engine room fire-fighting system.....	61
3.5	GARAGE FIRE-FIGHTING SYSTEM	62
3.6	ALARM DEVICES	63
3.6.1	Smoke detection control unit.....	65
3.6.2	Fire detection system diagram.....	67
3.7	GENERAL INFORMATION TO PREVENT FIRE	68
3.7.1	General information to prevent fire	70
3.8	LOCATION OF SAFETY PLATES.....	71
3.9	MANDATORY SAFETY EQUIPMENT	72
3.10	ITEMS USEFUL TO HAVE ON BOARD.....	73
3.11	SCHEDULE.....	74

4 - DESCRIPTION OF THE YACHT

4.1	MAIN DIMENSIONS AND CHARACTERISTIC DATA OF THE YACHT	76
4.2	GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS	79
4.2.1	Arrangements and operation	79
4.2.2	Keys of the yacht	80
4.3	MAIN DECK - EXTERIOR.....	81
4.3.1	Access to main deck - exterior.....	82
4.4	MAIN DECK - INTERIOR.....	85
4.4.1	Access to main deck - interior.....	86
4.4.2	Main helm station.....	87
4.5	LOWER DECK	89

4.5.1	Access to lower deck	90
4.5.2	Galley.....	90
4.5.3	Crew cabin and bathroom.....	91
4.5.4	Cabins with bathroom: Owner's, Guests' and VIP	91
4.5.5	Porthole.....	92
4.5.6	VIP cabin skylight.....	92
4.6	FLY BRIDGE	93
4.7	ANTENNAS PLAN	94
4.7.1	Navigation lights of the yacht.....	96
4.7.2	Mast daylight signals.....	99
4.8	ENGINE ROOM	101

5 - HELM STATIONS

5.1	HELM STATIONS.....	104
5.2	FLY BRIDGE	106
5.3	MAIN DECK	108
5.4	THIRD HELM STATION	111
5.5	INSTRUMENTATION	113
5.5.1	VHF-DSC Radiotelephone (standard)	113
5.5.2	Throttle.....	114
5.5.3	Magnetic compass	116
5.5.4	Engine control panel	116
5.5.5	Thrusters control panel	117
5.5.6	Steering wheel	117
5.5.7	Radar/Chartplotter/Fishfinder.....	117
5.5.8	Automatic pilot (autopilot)	118
5.5.9	Steering joystick.....	120
5.5.10	WATCHIT system (optional).....	122

6 - WATER SYSTEMS

6.1	FRESH WATER SYSTEM.....	126
6.1.1	Cold fresh water system	131
6.1.2	Hot fresh water system	132
6.1.3	Watermaker.....	133
6.1.4	Maintenance fresh water system	135

6.2	SEA WATER SYSTEMS	139
6.2.1	Maintenance of sea cocks and strainers.....	143
6.2.2	Seacocks, strainers and valves	146
6.3	GREY WATER SYSTEM.....	147
6.4	BLACK WATER SYSTEM	151
6.4.1	Maintenance of black and grey waters draining system	157
6.4.2	Operation of the toilet.....	160
6.5	BILGE SYSTEM.....	162
6.5.1	Main bilge system	162
6.5.2	Maintenance of bilge automatic suction system	166
6.5.3	Bilge pumps	166
6.5.4	Multi-purpose pump system.....	168
6.6	SCUPPERS SYSTEM.....	169

7 - ELECTRIC SYSTEM

7.1	ELECTRIC SYSTEM.....	174
7.1.1	Maintenance of the electric system.....	180
7.2	ELECTRICAL PANEL.....	181
7.3	SYNOPTIC PANEL IN THE MAIN HELM STATION.....	201
7.4	GROUND PROTECTION.....	203
7.5	FUSES	203
7.6	BATTERY SET	204
7.6.1	Maintenance of the batteries.....	206
7.6.2	Battery check (accumulators)	207
7.7	BATTERY BREAKER PANEL	208
7.8	ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLY FROM SHORE.....	210
7.9	BATTERY CHARGER	212
7.9.1	Battery charger maintenance.....	215
7.9.2	Battery charger check	216
7.10	INVERTER	217
7.10.1	Operation	217
7.10.2	Inverter maintenance	218
7.11	GENERATOR.....	219
7.11.1	Power generator control panel.....	222

7.11.2	Generator Maintenance	223
8 - PROPULSION SYSTEMS		
8.1	PROPULSION SYSTEMS	228
8.2	ENGINES	228
8.3	ENGINE CONTROL PANEL	230
8.4	START OF PROPULSION ENGINES	231
8.4.1	Engine drive	235
8.4.2	Checks after start of propulsion engines	236
8.5	STOP OF PROPULSION ENGINES	237
8.6	ENGINE EMERGENCY PROCEDURE	239
8.7	PROPULSION ENGINE MAINTENANCE	240
8.8	FUEL SYSTEM	243
8.8.1	Fuel inlet	248
8.8.2	Fuel quality	249
8.8.3	Fuel system maintenance	250
8.8.4	Fuel tank	251
8.8.5	Fuel flow stopper	253
8.8.6	Water/fuel separator filters for engines	254
8.8.7	Water/fuel separator filters for generators	256
8.9	CENTRALIZED OIL CHANGE SYSTEM	257
8.10	EXHAUST SYSTEM	258
8.10.1	Engine exhausts	258
8.10.2	Maintenance of the engine exhausts	260
8.11	GEARBOX	261
8.11.1	Gearbox maintenance	262
8.11.2	Gearbox check	263
8.12	SHAFT LINE	264
8.12.1	Propeller shaft and through-hull seal	264
8.12.2	Maintenance of the shaft line and of the stuffing box seal	265
8.12.3	Shaft support bushings	266
8.12.4	Mechanical seal	267
8.13	PROPELLERS	269
8.13.1	Maintenance of the propellers	269
8.13.2	Periodical checks of propellers	270

9 - STEERING SYSTEMS

9.1	STEERING SYSTEM	274
9.2	INTERCEPTORS SYSTEM	278
9.3	BOW AND STERN THRUSTERS	281
9.4	GYROSCOPIC STABILIZER	283

10 - AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

10.1	AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	286
10.1.1	Refrigerating unit control panel	292
10.1.2	Fan-coil control panel	294
10.1.3	Air conditioning system (maintenance)	295
10.2	ENGINE ROOM VENTILATION SYSTEM	297

11 - AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT ON BOARD

11.1	PREPARATION FOR MOORING	302
11.2	ANCHOR WINCH	304
11.2.1	Anchor winch maintenance	308
11.2.2	Reduction motor	309
11.3	MOORING WINCHES	310
11.3.1	Mooring winches maintenance	311
11.3.2	Reduction motor	311
11.4	GANGWAY SYSTEM	312
11.4.1	Gangway	314
	Gangway controls	314
11.4.2	Gangway systems maintenance	316
11.5	STERN GARAGE HATCH	317
11.6	WINDSCREEN WIPER SYSTEM	323
11.6.1	Maintenance of the windscreen wiper system	324
11.7	SWIM LADDER SYSTEM	325
11.8	SACRIFICIAL ANODES	327
11.8.1	Maintenance of sacrificial anodes	328
11.9	SKYLIGHT	330
11.10	STERN COCKPIT TABLE	332

12 - INFORMATION FOR USE

12.1	GENERAL INFORMATION	334
12.2	PRECAUTIONS FOR HARSH CLIMATES	335
12.2.1	Cooling system	335
12.2.2	Fuel system.....	336
12.3	PREPARING FOR NAVIGATION	336
12.3.1	Weather	337
12.4	NAVIGATION SET UP PROCEDURES	338
12.5	FIRST PERIOD OF USE.....	340
12.6	DEVICE SETTINGS CARRIED OUT BY THE OWNER	342
12.6.1	Magnetic compass	342
12.7	REFUELLING.....	343
12.8	WATER SUPPLY	345
12.9	MOORING AND UNMOORING	346
12.9.1	Leaving the mooring	347
12.9.2	Mooring manoeuvre	347
12.9.3	Unattended mooring	349
12.10	YACHT OPERATION DURING NAVIGATION.....	350
12.10.1	Operating in shallow water.....	351
12.11	PRECAUTIONS DURING NAVIGATION	352
12.12	PREPARATION FOR ANCHORING.....	355
12.13	SUGGESTIONS FOR NAVIGATION UNDER SPECIAL CONDITIONS.....	356
12.13.1	Navigation with bad weather conditions.....	356
12.13.2	The wind rose	358
12.13.3	Wind classification	360
12.13.4	Navigation with one only engine	363
12.14	ENGINE EMERGENCY SUCTION FROM THE BILGE.....	364
12.14.1	Operating diagram	365
12.14.2	Maintenance	367
12.15	HAULAGE AND LAUNCH.....	368
12.16	TOWING THE YACHT IN CASE OF FAILURE (OR TOWING).....	371
12.17	YACHT STEERING RULES	373

13 - HULL AND FURNITURE MAINTENANCE

13.1	GENERAL MAINTENANCE OUTLINES	376
13.2	LONG PERIODS OF YACHT INACTIVITY	378
13.3	RE-USE OF THE YACHT AFTER A LONG INACTIVITY	380
13.4	HULL MAINTENANCE	381
13.4.1	Bottom hull	382
13.5	GENERAL MAINTENANCE	383
13.6	MARBLE MAINTENANCE	397
13.7	BACK GLASS WALL MAINTENANCE.....	399
13.8	SPEED MULTISENSOR (LOG) MAINTENANCE	400

14 - TROUBLESHOOTING

14.1	TROUBLESHOOTING	402
14.2	GENERAL NOTES.....	403
14.3	PROPULSION ENGINES	404
14.4	GEAR BOX	408
14.5	GENERATORS	411
14.6	BATTERY CHARGER	413
14.7	INVERTER	415
14.8	UTILITIES	416
14.9	FUEL SYSTEM	417
14.10	BLACK OR GREY WATER DRAINING SYSTEM.....	418
14.11	HOT/COLD FRESH WATER SYSTEM	419
14.12	BILGE PUMPS.....	420
14.13	HYDRO-ELECTRIC STEERING SYSTEM.....	422
14.14	AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.....	425
14.15	AUTOPILOT	427
14.16	WATERMAKER	429

Riva

88 FOLGORE

FOREWORD

CHAPTER 1

1.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

NAME OF THE YACHT _____ **88 FOLGORE**
 TYPE OF YACHT _____ **MOTOR YACHT**
 PROJECT CATEGORY _____ **A**



CAUTION

CATEGORY A: This yacht is designed for navigation in conditions where the wind can exceed 8 on the Beaufort scale, the significant wave height is greater than 4m and is largely self-sufficient. Excessive conditions, such as hurricanes are excluded. These conditions can be found in long crossings, for example inter-ocean or near the coast, exposed to wind and waves for several hundred nautical miles.

1.1.1 Introduction to the use of the manual

Prior to operate the yacht and the equipment on board, read the manual carefully, in order to acquire an adequate familiarity with the systems and their operation, so as to avoid hazard to personnel and risks of costly damages.

A great passion for sea and the prestige of this yacht are elements that encourage constant and regular maintenance to ensure long periods of navigation, a long life span and an ensuing improvement in safety. The maintenance operations described in the manual are simple, but should be performed by authorised and qualified technical staff only, according to standard procedures and in compliance with national and international regulations.

For specific interventions it is advisable to request the service of specialized technicians or contact our Service Department.

1 - FOREWORD

1.1.2 Layout of the manual

For an easy and quick consulting, the manual is subdivided in the following sections:

FOREWORD
 SAFETY RULES
 SAFETY DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT
 DESCRIPTION OF THE YACHT
 HELM STATIONS
 WATER SYSTEMS
 ELECTRIC SYSTEM
 PROPULSION SYSTEMS
 STEERING SYSTEMS
 AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM
 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT ON BOARD
 INFORMATION FOR USE
 HULL AND FURNITURE MAINTENANCE
 TROUBLESHOOTING



CAUTION

Please keep this manual carefully in a safe, dry and easily accessible place for an easy consultation. When you decide to change the yacht, deliver this manual to the new owner in its integrity.

1.2 MANUAL INTRODUCTION

The documentation provided by RIVA to the Owner consists of two types of documents:

- The **“Owner’s Manual”**, edited by experienced professional staff in compliance with the regulations in force;
- The **Technical Document Collection**, concerning the on-board devices/systems (engines, air conditioning, etc..): it consists in a series of independent manuals, delivered by the relevant Manufacturer and/or Suppliers.

The Owner’s manual is the Main Document and must be read in whole, in any case before considering the documents in the Technical Document Collection.

The associated Technical Documentation Collection makes up the set of the Reference Documents that are required to complete the information provided in the Owner’s Manual.

Since these documents are independent and aimed at giving information on specific single components, it is necessary to refer to them when indicated by the Main Document.



CAUTION

RIVA recommends carefully reading the whole documentation delivered by the Manufacturers of the various components.

For all problems concerning the use and the maintenance of components you can refer directly to the Service Departments listed in the documents delivered by the Manufacturers.

Anyway, in case of need, some little interventions can be carried out by the staff on board, after consulting the operation manual.

This manual has been realized by the Builder in their mother language (Italian) and translated into other languages, to satisfy the customer’s requirements, and has been issued with the purpose of assisting you with the use of your yacht in full safety and with complete satisfaction.

This manual contains a detailed description of the yacht, of the systems and devices installed and practical information about its use and maintenance.

Always use trained and competent persons for maintenance, repair and modifications. The modifications that may affect the safety features of the yacht should be evaluated, carried out and documented by competent people. The manufacturer of the yacht can not be held responsible for changes that are not approved.

This manual contains a detailed description of the yacht, of the systems and devices installed and practical information about its use and maintenance.

Always use trained and competent people for maintenance, repair and modifications. The changes that may affect the safety features of the yacht should be evaluated, carried out and documented by competent people. The manufacturer of the yacht can not be held responsible for changes that are not approved.

We recommend that you carefully read through this manual so as to become familiar with its contents before starting to navigate for the first time.

If this is your first yacht, or if this is a type of yacht that you are not familiar with, for your safety and to ensure your maximum satisfaction, make sure you have acquired sufficient experience about how to use and operate the yacht, before “taking the command”.

**CAUTION**

Make sure that the conditions of wind and sea correspond to the design category of your yacht and that you and your crew are capable of manoeuvring the yacht in such conditions.

Even when your yacht is classified accordingly, the conditions of sea and wind corresponding to design categories A, B and C ranging from storm conditions for category A to the conditions of wind and sea strong for the upper limit of category C, exposed to the dangers of a tidal wave or a wind gust. These are therefore dangerous conditions, where only a competent crew, coached and trained on well-maintained yacht can operate satisfactorily.

THIS MANUAL MUST BE STORED AND WILL ALWAYS BE ON THIS YACHT AT EVERY TRANSFER OF PROPERTY.
SANCTIONS ARE ENVISAGED IF THE YACHT IS NOT EQUIPPED WITH THE "OWNER'S MANUAL".

IN CASE YOU LOSE OR DAMAGE THIS MANUAL, RIVA WILL ALWAYS BE ABLE TO SUPPLY YOU WITH A NEW COPY OF IT.

**CAUTION**

RIVA declines all responsibility for any damage to third parties due to discrepancies between the manual and reality.

**CAUTION**

This manual contains pictures of details not representing completely our yacht or with colours not corresponding to your arrangements. This is mainly due to the fact that it is possible to encounter problems during the realization of details' photos, like bed covers and sofas, which are defined only shortly before yacht delivery and therefore when the manual itself has already been issued.

**CAUTION**

In some countries, a license or permit to drive are required or specific regulations are in force. This yacht may be conducted exclusively by authorized personnel to command and to the conduct of pleasure craft in relation to the same class of the yacht.

**CAUTION**

All yachts, regardless of their strength, may undergo serious damage if used improperly. This is not compatible with safe navigation.
Always adjust the speed and course of the yacht under the terms of sea.

**CAUTION**

If the yacht is equipped with a life raft, carefully read the operating manual. The yacht should have on board the appropriate safety equipment (life jackets, safety line, etc..) depending on the type of yacht, to the weather conditions, etc.. This equipment is mandatory in some countries. The crew should be familiar with the use of all safety equipment and emergency manoeuvring (man overboard recovery, towing, etc..), sailing schools and clubs regularly organize training sessions.

**CAUTION**

All persons should wear a suitable buoyancy aid (life jacket / personal flotation equipment) when they are on the deck.

Note that, in some countries, it is a legal requirement to always wear a buoyancy aid that complies with the applicable regulations.

1.3 SERVICE REQUEST PROCEDURE - WARRANTY

The extensive RIVA service network is glad to provide you with any information regarding issues not addressed by the manual. Customers may contact Dealers, Sale Offices, Service Centres or directly:

RIVA AFTER SALES & SERVICE DEPARTMENT
Via Ansaldo 7 - 47100
Forlì - Italy
Tel +39 0543 474445
Fax +39 02 70058589
customer.service@riva-yacht.com

RIVA has carefully selected all main components and accessories installed aboard your yacht, choosing among the most reliable manufacturers who, by offering a wide service network, also guarantee a speedy availability of spare parts.



CAUTION

For all aspects related to the warranty of the yacht, please exclusively refer to what indicated in the sale agreement and in the warranty certificate in which all warranty conditions applicable to the purchased product are specified.



CAUTION

The maintenance operations described in the manual are simple, but should be performed by authorised and qualified technical staff only, according to the standard procedures delivered by the devices Manufacturers and in compliance with national and international regulations. We suggest contacting the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.



CAUTION

RIVA declines all responsibility for damage due to improper preservation and poor maintenance.



CAUTION

RIVA declines all responsibility for the installation and operation of electric, electronic or mechanical equipment improperly installed by third parties in any unauthorised way by the Shipyard.



WARNING

RIVA declines all responsibility concerning tampering carried out by third parties on equipment installed in the Shipyard. Such tampering or unauthorized installations will not only void the warranty, but may cause damage to the yacht and injuries to the people on board.



WARNING

Equipment and devices: engine, winch, extractors and other devices are guaranteed by their manufacturers, who will service them directly through their service points. In case of need, the RIVA After Sales & Service Department will support your requests in order to provide you with a quick service and to guarantee the respect of the applicable rules. Upon yacht purchase, the Owner must send the Warranty Certificates of the relevant Manufacturers, in order to start the warranty period. RIVA will not be liable for undelivered Warranty Certificates.

1.4 NOTICES

To highlight particularly significant sections and/or to indicate some important requirements, some symbols have been defined as follows.



CAUTION

It indicates a reminder to apply certain safety measures or to avoid certain unsafe practices that could lead to personal injury or damage to the yacht, to its components or to the environment.



WARNING

It indicates the existence of a possible hazard that may lead to personal injury or death, if proper safety precautions are not taken.



DANGER

It indicates the existence of a serious hazard that could involve a high probability of death or of serious injury if suitable safety precautions are not taken.



ENVIRONMENT

This symbol draws your attention to the possible hazards of environmental pollution.

NOTE

Draws your attention on information and important memos.

MAINTENANCE

This symbol indicates the maintenance schedules on the various on board devices.

1.5 SPECIFIC SAFETY WARNINGS

They integrate the general safety notice and are aimed at providing specific information about the nature of possible dangers.

Fire hazard:

To indicate a specific fire hazard.



DANGER

The cause of fire breaking is described here.

Electric shock hazard:

To indicate a specific electrocution risk.



DANGER

The cause of electrocution is described here.

Burn hazard:

To indicate a specific burn hazard.



DANGER

The cause of burn is described here.

Forbidden areas:

To forbid the access, the transit or the stay in a dangerous area.



DANGER

This area describes the forbidden area: for forbidden areas are meant dangerous places or the approaching to mechanical moving parts.

1.6 CERTIFICATION, CLASSIFICATION AND IDENTIFICATION

RIVA has been operating in the international market for many years, with the purpose of building safe and high-quality yachts; for this reason, their yachts undergo rigid and accurate tests required by the international Authorities to issue a CLASSIFICATION CERTIFICATE.

1.6.1 Yacht identification specifications

Manufacturer	FERRETTI S.p.A.
Model	88 FOLGORE
Type of yacht	MOTOR YACHT
Identification number CIN (Craft Identification Number)	IT-FERRFL33J627
Navigation class	A (open sea navigation): the wind force can be higher than 8 and the wave height can exceed 4 metres
Certification forms	B+F+A1 (sound emission)
Classification	“EC” conformity according to the standards stated by the Directive 2013/53/EU

In the figure aside you will find two plates shown in detail: Manufacturer plate and yacht identification code plate.



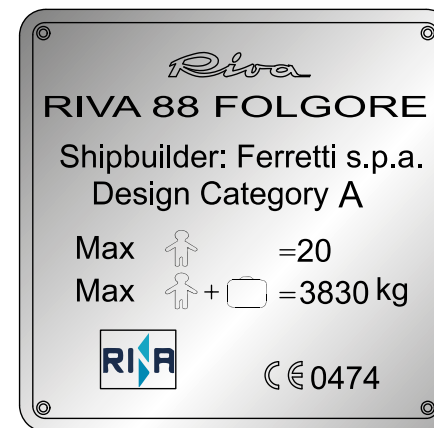
CAUTION

Manufacturer's plate - Part of the information is provided on the nameplate affixed to the yacht. A full explanation of this information is provided in the relevant sections of this manual.

Always keep the plate readable, and, if impaired, or tampered with, contact RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

The significant wave height is the average height of the waves that make up the highest third of the same, which is approximately wave height estimated by an experienced observer. Some waves know no twice this height.

88 FOLGORE



1.7 LOAD-CARRYING CAPACITY

Maximum number of passengers	20
Maximum load-carrying capacity	kg 3830 (people + luggage)
Safety equipment (standard)	n° 20
Berths	n° 12

Located in:

- n°2 in bow VIP cabin (double bed);
- n°2 in mid-yacht owner's cabin (double bed);
- n°2 in port guest cabin (double bed);
- n°2 in starboard guest cabin (single beds);
- n°2 in mid-yacht crew cabin (single beds);
- n°2 in starboard crew cabin (single beds).



WARNING

Do not exceed the maximum recommended number of persons. Regardless of the number of person on board, the total weight of persons and equipment must never exceed the maximum recommended load. Always use the seats/seating spaces provided.



CAUTION

Make sure that safety equipment is perfectly efficient and available to each passenger.



CAUTION

The maximum load carrying-capacity includes the weight of all persons on board, all their luggage and personal effects and any other equipment not included in the unladen displacement.



CAUTION

When the yacht is being loaded, never exceed the maximum load carrying capacity. Always take great care when loading the yacht and try to distribute the loads evenly so as to keep the correct trim. Avoid placing heavy loads in the upper part to not reduce the stability.



CAUTION

The maximum load recommended by the manufacturer excludes the mass of the contents of the fixed fuel and water tanks when full. It must exceed the total load that can be added to the displacement to discharge and dry yacht.



CAUTION

The safety equipment provided by the manufacturer are provided for the maximum number of transportable persons. Before navigation, check that the number of safety equipment is always greater than or equal to the number of persons on board.

**CAUTION**

Changes in the arrangement of the on-board masses, such as the addition of weights at the top, a structure, or the replacement of components with different specifications, can significantly affect the stability, trim, and performance of the yacht.

In such cases, contact RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Riva

88 FOLGORE

SAFETY RULES

CHAPTER 2

2.1 SAFETY RULES

Your yacht has been designed paying the utmost attention to all aspects regarding your safety and the safety of your guests. However, all personnel on board must be instructed and aware about some precautions to be adopted at all times.

For this purpose, it is advisable that all people on board carefully read the guidelines contained in this manual, as well as the signs installed on the yacht and, in particular, all safety notices.

The time spent in reading such instructions will prevent unpleasant accidents.

Remember that you are responsible for your safety and the safety of your passengers, and that you may jeopardize the safety of other boats.



DANGER

Only the personnel having a regular license or the necessary qualifications can steer this yacht.

Personnel operating the yacht must not be under the influence of alcohol, drugs or narcotics.

Please make sure you are perfectly aware of the main safety rules:

- During normal operation or any activities on the yacht, keep passages and escape routes in proper conditions, in order to avoid hazards to people's safety;
- Always perform regular inspections of hull conditions, power system, safety equipment, and systems on a regular basis;
- Always check the fuel level before navigation and compare the tanks' capacity with the engines' consumption and the length and the expected type of cruise;

- Check the expected weather conditions in your navigation area;
- In any case, always act according to common sense.

Safety is also "in the hands" of all those on board, who should be instructed and aware of some precautions to be adopted all times:

- Move carefully around the yacht because its stability may be suddenly affected by the sea waves;
- Persons on board must know the location of life jackets and the location of fire extinguishers (see safety equipment) and of the life raft;
- All passengers must be aware of the risks caused by the fires and the correct way to proceed in the event a fire should occur;
- The engine room must be properly ventilated when the engines are running;
- Everybody on board must be able to release and launch the life buoy and the life raft at sea;
- Access to the engine room must be allowed only to authorized personnel, aware of possible dangers like:
 - Moving mechanical parts;
 - Hot parts and components;
 - Circuits with pressurized, hot or irritating fluids;
 - Circuits with flammable fluids;
 - High noise when engines are running;
 - Possibility to shift important valves for navigation safety unintentionally.
- It is the responsibility of the owner / to have at least a baler / a board bucket, fixed so as to prevent accidental loss.



DANGER

It is strictly forbidden to stay on weather decks without railings (i.e. aft platform) during navigation.

Do not tamper with, disconnect, eliminate or by-pass the safety devices installed on your yacht. Periodically check their real efficiency in time to ensure that they can be used in case of need. Failure to meet such requirements may lead to serious risks to the health and safety of passengers.

**WARNING**

Personnel performing any type of operation during the entire lifetime of the yacht must be technically qualified and have proven abilities and experience acquired and recognised in the specific field. The lack of such skills can endanger your safety as well as the safety of people on board and the integrity of the yacht.

Make sure any parts not stored or not secured correctly, cannot move during navigation, hinder the passage, prevent the opening of inner hatches, fall against the people on board, damage or hinder the quick finding of necessary pieces.

**CAUTION**

Always place the necessary attention while navigating, especially in adverse weather conditions or breaking waves.

2.1.1 Use-related rules



DANGER

Carbon monoxide poisoning

Fossil fuel combustion generates a high quantities of carbon monoxide. This gas is a colourless, odourless and highly toxic.

When the engines and/or the generator are running, the yacht must be properly ventilated, in particular if underway at low speed, or when the exhaust fumes may blow back on board (e.g. when the yacht is shored or anchored or riding the anchor).

Arrange the load evenly so as to keep the correct trim.

Do not overload the yacht especially at bow and aft.

Observe the rules to prevent a sea collision and respect the speed limits; moreover always pay the utmost attention during navigation.



WARNING

The Captain is the only person responsible for driving the yacht.

Prior to departure, the Captain must ensure that the safety equipment required by law is present on board and perfectly working.

The Captain should always meet the requirements and have the specific qualification to steer this yacht as requested by the laws in force in the country of use.

After becoming duly informed as to the operation and controls of the yacht, at first use the Captain should simulate some test manoeuvres, to locate the controls and to be aware of the common reactions of this yacht.



WARNING

Do not use the yacht if the safety equipment is inoperative.

Failure to meet such requirement may cause serious risks to the safety and health of passengers.

The basic operations like start, navigation, anchorage and mooring must be carried out and checked thoroughly; in particular all procedures for navigation set-up should strictly be observed.



WARNING

At high speed, the use of the autopilot is dangerous and not recommended. Always be very careful during navigation even when the autopilot is in use.

All refuelling phases have to be carried out with the necessary precautions to avoid even the smallest spillage of products which could pollute the environment.

When navigating near harbours, beaches and shores, observe the directives issued by local port authorities, particularly as to the speed; high speed can originate wake waves which can jeopardize the safety of the environment and of people.

Before lowering the anchor in free waters, be aware of the kind of sea bottom underneath and near your yacht, to avoid damaging it.

**CAUTION**

In the case of using a jet-ski, every passenger must wear a life jacket; the driver must also possess a valid license and follow the rules of the country where it is located.

**CAUTION**

Close portholes, windows and skylights during navigation, especially in poor weather conditions.

Also, make sure that you have closed or locked doors to prevent collisions with objects or people.

**CAUTION**

Any changes in the distribution of the masses on board, such as the addition of weights on top, a structure or the replacement of components with different specifications, can significantly affect the stability, trim and performance of the yacht.

In these cases, contact RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

**CAUTION**

Pay maximum caution in the towing phase and / or weight lifting with a crane or boom, as the stability of the yacht can be significantly reduced.

**CAUTION**

The bilge water is to be reduced to a minimum.

The yacht's stability is compromised with the addition of weights on top. In the event of rough seas: cabinets and doors must be closed to reduce the risk of flooding.

Crashing waves are a serious danger to stability.

**CAUTION**

Avoid sudden manoeuvres at high speeds.

**CAUTION**

For comfort and safety, reduce speed in the presence of waves.

**CAUTION**

Do not remove or move any weight placed under the floorboards in the deck floor.

2.1.2 Maintenance rules

Keep your yacht in conditions of the highest efficiency, carrying out all scheduled maintenance of the devices on board. A good maintenance will provide the best performance, a longer useful life and a constant respect of the safety requirements.

For the general cleaning of your yacht, only use bio-degradable or environmentally friendly products.



ENVIRONMENT

During navigation, do not release any on-board waste at sea, but keep it and dump it in waste containers ashore.

Remember that it is forbidden to dump oils and fuels into the sea; therefore, it is recommended to clean the engines' bilges by using absorbent materials to be disposed of later on into dedicated containers.

Before carrying out maintenance and adjustment operations on your yacht, activate all safety devices provided and evaluate if it is necessary to inform all persons on board. In particular, place warning signs in the nearby areas and prevent access to any device that, if operated, could cause unexpected hazardous conditions, thus endangering the persons and/or property on board.

Maintenance and adjustment operations must be carried out by authorized personnel who must use all necessary protections according to the procedures provided by the Manufacturer.

All maintenance operations requiring a precise technical knowledge or particular skills must be carried out exclusively by qualified personnel with recognised experience, acquired in the specific field of intervention.

To carry out maintenance in an area that is not easily accessible, or dangerous, take all of the necessary safety measures, according to rules and standards applicable to safety at work.



ENVIRONMENT

Any maintenance operation must be carried out in the strict respect of the surrounding environment. Take all necessary measures to avoid that even one single "oil drop" may be spilled: the protection of our environment starts with this type of attention.

Access to the engine room during navigation must be limited only to authorized personnel.

Inspect the sea water system inlets and outlets as well as the bilge systems. These checks are vital to ensure yacht buoyancy.

Do not perform any maintenance operations or adjustments other than those indicated and/or suggested by the Manufacturer. If necessary, contact the Service Centre for more precise instructions.

Keep all yacht's components clean by following the procedures and using the specific products suggested by the Manufacturer.

Use oils and greases recommended by Manufacturer. This will ensure yacht functionality and the expected safety level.

2.2 SAFETY RULES FOR YACHT MAINTENANCE

Do not start any work before ensuring that people on board are not in danger.

If something about the work to be carried out is doubtful, ask someone with knowledge.

Do not draw any conclusions.

Always operate with caution, care, and under safety conditions.

Apart from the regulations stated in this manual, specific warnings are given throughout. This section is meant to provide safety rules for operation and maintenance procedures.



CAUTION

This section includes a certain amount of information to maintain the components without dangers. Remember that each time you activate the controls, you are in fact the pilot.

You must therefore read and understand the information given before activating the controls.



CAUTION

The use of faulty lifting attachments can be the cause of accidents; therefore, check their efficiency. Ensure the compliance of hoisting gears with local norms and their suitability for the job they have to carry out. Also check their soundness according to the work to be carried out.

You must therefore read and understand the information given before activating the controls.



CAUTION

The use of unsuitable clothing can cause accidents; do not wear loose, flapping clothes which could be easily get caught in the yacht's moving parts. Wear protective clothes suitable for the kind of work to carry out (helmets, safety shoes and protective goggles, overalls). Button cuffs, do not use ties or scarves and do not leave your long hair loose.



CAUTION

It is extremely dangerous to operate the yacht controls under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Never take alcohol or drugs before or during work. Do not take medicines that cause dizziness.



CAUTION

Be alert and use the greatest caution while working. Take great care to avoid possible dangers.



CAUTION

Lifted equipment may fall and hurt you. Do not walk or work under lifted devices not sufficiently and safely supported.

**DANGER**

The engines' moving parts are dangerous; do not open hatches while running the yacht.

**CAUTION**

Yacht entrance. Always face the yacht to enter or leave it and use the handles and the steps. Make sure that steps, handles and rubber soled shoes are clean and dry. It is advised to remove the shoes. Do not jump down from the yacht; do not use the yacht controls as handholds; use the handles.

**CAUTION**

Activating the **throttles** from outside the helm station can cause serious accidents even fatal ones: controls must only be operated from the correct position in the helm station.

**CAUTION**

Metallic chips from working with metallic parts can cause injury: always wear safety goggles and use a soft mallet or punch.

**CAUTION**

Insufficient **information** may cause accidents. If two or more persons are working simultaneously in the same area, make sure that each one of them is aware of the operation carried out by the others. Before starting the engine, move the other persons from the risky areas (rotary blades and engine belt, tools and movements, engine inner and rear parts). Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious injury, and even death.

**DANGER**

Do not approach unprotected flames to the yacht. Do not smoke during refuelling or while working on the engine. Carry out refuelling with the engine shut off. Failure to comply with these precautions can cause accidents and injuries.

**CAUTION**

A frozen **battery** may blow up if used or charged; do not start a yacht with a frozen battery. To prevent the battery from freezing always keep it completely charged.

**DANGER**

The **battery** releases explosive gas: do not allow sparks or flames to come close to the battery and never smoke near it. If the battery is used or charged in a closed area, check for good ventilation. Do not check the battery charge by short-circuiting the terminals with metal tools: use a density gauge or a voltmeter.

**CAUTION**

Do not remove the oil tank **filling plug** when the engine is on, because the hydraulic system under pressure may cause injury. Stop the engine before releasing pressure.

**CAUTION**

The spilling of hydraulic oil under **pressure** may cause injuries: before disconnecting or connecting the hoses, stop the engine and operate the controls to release the residual pressure. Prevent the engine from starting when the hoses are disconnected.

**CAUTION**

If damaged, the **hydraulic hoses** may cause death, carry out appropriate periodical checks to check for the presence of:

- Damaged fittings;
- Wear of outer coatings as consequence of rubbing;
- Swelling on outer coatings;
- Bent or squashed hoses;
- Fittings not properly located.

**CAUTION**

Oil is poisonous: do not swallow. The engine oil contains dangerous polluting agents which can generate skin tumours. Handle oil as little as possible and protect your skin with creams and gloves. Any skin that comes into contact with oil must be washed carefully with warm water and soap: do not use petrol, fuel or oil.

**CAUTION**

Hydraulic oil spraying at high pressure penetrates the skin: do not check for oil leaks with your fingers or allow your face to become too close to them. Use a cardboard blank to verify the possible presence of hydraulic oil. If oil penetrates the skin, ask immediately for a doctor for the relevant treatment.

**CAUTION**

Clean the cylinders of the **interceptors** periodically, to remove possible dirt build up, which can jeopardize their efficiency. To reduce the risk of corrosion, pull back the rods each time you leave or you harbour the yacht.

**CAUTION**

The **cleaning** of metallic parts with unsuitable solvents may cause corrosion; use detergents and solvents of the prescribed type only.

**CAUTION**

Seals and O-rings fitted incorrectly, or damaged or worn out may cause leaks or accidents; replace them immediately except when otherwise prescribed. Do not use trichlorethane or solvent near O-rings and seals.

**DANGER**

Hot coolant. When the engine temperature is high, the cooling system is under pressure and the hot fluid can spill over when you remove the radiator plug.

Therefore, before removing it, wait until the system has cooled down, then turn the plug up to the first notch and release the system's pressure.

**CAUTION**

During the restoring operations of metallic or non metallic components, wear **safety glasses**. Move away from the area or protect possible flammable materials, which could catch fire from sparks.

2.2.1 Fire prevention rules



DANGER

On all yachts, fire is a major danger.
All fire prevention measures must be followed scrupulously.

Before steering a yacht, the Captain must be perfectly aware of the following fire prevention measures.

At all times the yacht must be equipped with portable extinguishers, located as shown in the figure: "Extinguisher position".

The yacht's Owner and the Captain are directly responsible for:

- Having fire extinguishers and fire-fighting equipment overhauled as scheduled on their labels, and having them replaced, as required by the rules in force, with similar or equivalent or higher capacity ones;
- Informing the crew about the location and use of fire extinguishers and fire-fighting systems and escape routes;
- Ensuring that fire extinguishers are also available in the passengers' cabins.



CAUTION

The engine room is equipped with a gas fire-fighting system.



WARNING

NEVER:

- Obstruct passageways and the escape routes;
- Hinder access to safety devices, such as fuel valves, electrical switches, etc..;
- Obstruct access to fire extinguishers stowed inside the lockers;
- Leave the yacht unattended, when burners or heat generating equipment are on;
- Use naked flames;
- Modify electric or fuel supply systems, without consulting RIVA beforehand;
- Smoke near or when handling flammable materials;
- Stow highly flammable materials (such as fuel, thinners, etc..) In proximity to heat sources, such as engines, galley, etc..;
- Stow flammable material in the engine room. Non-flammable materials may be stowed only if properly rigged, so they do not accidentally come into contact with rotating engine parts, or obstruct access to the engine room.

Keep the bilge clean and check it frequently for any oil or fuel leaks.

**CAUTION**

In case fire breaks out in proximity to electrical equipment, do not use water, but use the manual dry-powder fire extinguishers only. After using the extinguishers, leave and ventilate the area immediately before re-approaching it, in order to prevent asphyxia and physical harm. Clean out any fire extinguishing powder out very carefully.

In addition to these requirements, RIVA recommends the following:

- Avoid smoking lower deck, especially in the engine room.
- Avoid dropping liquids in the bilge and keep it clean, especially the engine room bilge. In case of fuel leaks from the engines or from the generator, operate as follows:
 - Stop all engines immediately;
 - Locate the leak cause and, if possible, repair it after closure of supply valves;
 - Dry and clean the bilge before restarting the engines, without draining at sea or in the harbour;
 - Do not stow flammable items in proximity to heat sources, like engines, burners, halogen lamps, etc..;
 - Should the yacht leak, try to remedy with plugs and/or rags, if possible, from outside;
 - In case a system of the yacht breaks, close all hull valves, locate and repair the leak if possible. Remember to reopen all hull valves not involved.

**CAUTION**

The Captain of a pleasure yacht must be perfectly aware of the basic fire-fighting techniques and how to use the extinguishers.

In case of fire, follow the procedures described below:

- Keep calm and do not spread panic among the passengers;
- Stop the yacht, and close the sea cocks and the drains;
- Set the battery breaker to "off";
- Close the air intakes in the engine room;
- Locate the fire and its origin;
- Avoid breathing smoke;
- Extinguish the fire, by following standard fire extinguishing techniques.

**DANGER**

In case of the of the yacht sinking risk, close the fuel and black water valves.

**CAUTION**

The reading of this section, containing all the information the Captain of the yacht should know, is strongly recommended.

**WARNING****EXPLOSION HAZARD**

Any lithium battery powered device on board must be recharged only in open air areas, connected to a suitable charging system. Also please refer to the device dedicated Use and Maintenance Manual.

2.3 NOTES ON THE ENVIRONMENT

Environmental pollution is caused by three kinds of polluting agents:

- Water polluters;
- Air polluters;
- Soil polluters.

Non oily and black waters (containing only human organic waste) can be discharged into the open sea. In harbour areas they should be collected into suitable containers and afterwards discharged either during navigation into open sea or by means of special drainage systems fastened to the shore or wheel-conveyed (with optional black water tank).

Soil pollution is caused by discharging waste at shore.

International rules for pleasure yachts essentially prescribe the following:

- During navigation it is forbidden to discharge any non biodegradable product, either of food or commercial origin, into the open sea.
- In the harbour, normal waste is considered as urban waste that must be hermetically sealed in plastic bags and thrown into waste dumpsters.
- Special waste must be disposed of into suitable containers or, if these are not available, it must be delivered to local waste disposing areas, in compliance with the rules in force, issued by the local Port Authority.

- The following waste is considered special waste:
 - Water and oily mixtures (e.g.: Bilge water);
 - Oils (fuel, additives and lubricants);
 - Poisonous chemical substances (like battery acids, paints, thinners and the relevant containers);
 - Spray cans containing C.F.C. gas;
 - Batteries;
 - Spent flares;
 - Expired pharmaceutical products;
 - Products containing lead or asbestos;
 - Etc..
- Fuel and oil leaks.
- Waste discharge and disposal.
- Excessive noise.
- Wake / wake from board.
- Exhaust fumes.
- Paints, detergents and other agents.

Please remember that, according to legislation, until such waste is delivered to suitable disposal areas, you will be considered as possessors and therefore indictable in case of unlawful discharge. Should specific cases be missing in the harbour area, the Authority in charge for the disposal is the Port Authority section "Waste Disposal".

2.4 REGULATIONS FOR WASTE DISPOSAL

The following chart is based on Appendix 5 of the International Convention for the prevention of pollution from ships (Marpol 73/78).

These regulations are applicable to all ships, regardless of their displacement and service; therefore, pleasure yachts are also included.

The regulations apply to the entire Mediterranean Sea.



WARNING

When moored in a harbour, always check that your yacht is not a source of pollution. The environment must be respected and safeguarded, preventing risks for the life of aquatic flora and fauna. It is good practice to leave no trace behind you, to respect laws on safety and environmental protection. Do not discharge bilge waste, oily residues, fuel or other liquids overboard. Dispose of solid waste and old engine oil in the containers provided at mooring points.



WARNING

During navigation, it is always necessary to behave suitably and to respect the safety and the comfort of your guests and of persons on nearby boats. Therefore:

- Avoid excessive noise;
- Do not leave the engines running for long periods without moving off;
- Do not navigate at high speed or beyond the permitted limits when leaving or entering harbours, marinas, etc., To prevent causing excessive wash or wave motion.



CAUTION

It is absolutely prohibited to throw into the sea: plastic materials, synthetic cables, fishing nets, waste bags, floating packaging materials, cordage, paper, rags, glass, metals, bottles, galley utensils and similar.

Non-comminuted or ungrounded foodstuff waste can only be disposed of beyond 12 miles.



CAUTION

It is forbidden to use toilets or holding tanks near the shore or in any prohibited area. Use the facilities of the suction port or marina to empty the holding tank before leaving port.



ENVIRONMENT

Always consider and comply with local and international environmental laws against marine pollution (MARPOL).

It is advisable to consider the local environmental laws and to respect the rules of good practice.

Although discharge at sea, except in special areas, of a wide range of ship-generated garbage is permitted at specified distances from the nearest land, preference should be given to disposal at shore reception facilities.

Riva

88

FOLGORE

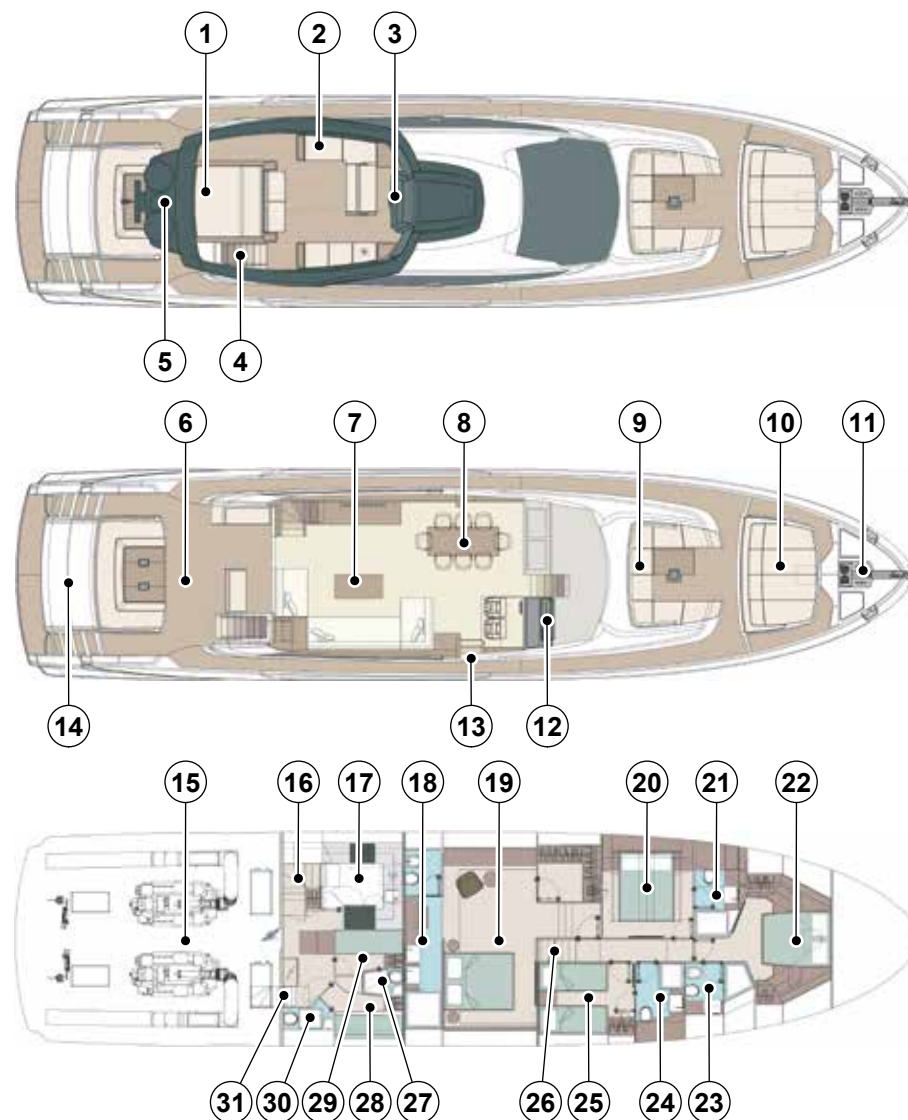
SAFETY DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT

CHAPTER 3

3.1 YACHT'S AREAS

The diagram below, represents the yacht's general layouts, divided according to the areas they include:

1. Sun deck lounge
2. Sun deck sofa
3. Sun deck helm station
4. Sun deck access ladder
5. Antennas
6. Aft cockpit
7. Salon
8. Dining area
9. Forward sofa
10. Forward sun deck
11. Anchoring and mooring area
12. Main deck helm station
13. Side walkway access door
14. Garage hatch
15. Engine room
16. Galley access ladder
17. Galley
18. Master cabin bathroom
19. Master cabin
20. Left guest cabin
21. Left guest cabin bathroom
22. VIP cabin
23. VIP cabin bathroom
24. Starboard guest cabin bathroom
25. Starboard guest cabin
26. Guest cabins access ladder
27. Amidships crew cabin bathroom
28. Starboard crew cabin
29. Amidships crew cabin
30. Starboard crew cabin bathroom
31. Crew cabins access ladder



3 - SAFETY DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT

3.2 ESCAPE ROUTES

In order to deal with the different emergency situations that could require the abandonment of the yacht (fire, collision with sinking hazard etc..) in the quickest and safest way, the rules in force require an “escape plan” informing about the safest and most secure, as well as the quickest, paths (from any yacht area) for taking shelter and reaching the muster stations, outdoors, from which it will be easier to leave the yacht.

**WARNING**

During navigation it is necessary to unlock the safety retainer of the bow skylight.

**WARNING**

Always keep the escape routes, dry, free and accessible.

**DANGER**

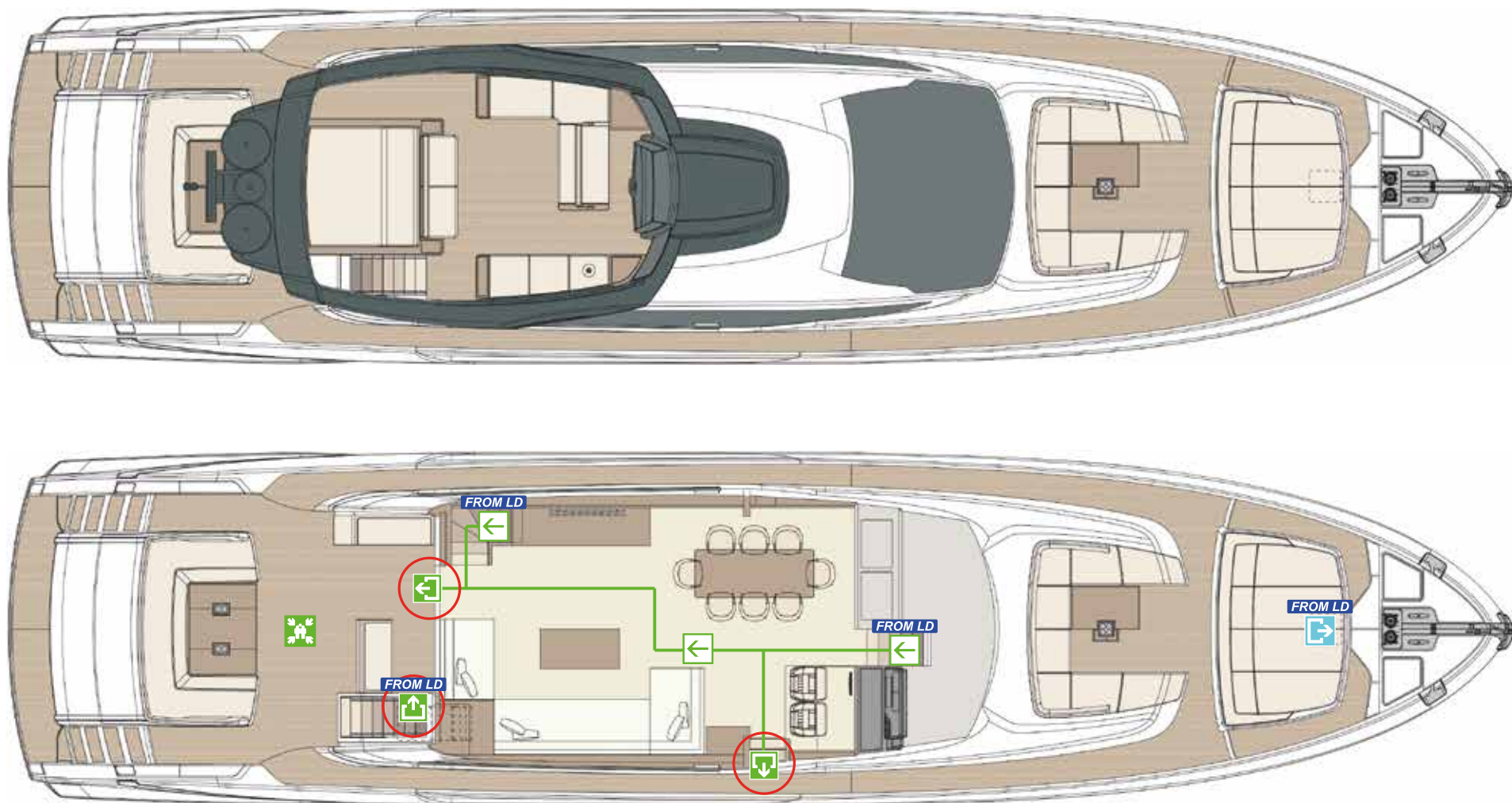
The various yacht's areas have more than one escape route. It is therefore necessary, according to the nature and position of the danger or fire source, to choose the safest and most suitable escape route very carefully.

**DANGER**

For safety reasons the access door to the engine room must be kept closed at all times and in all situations. Must only be open when crossing.

**WARNING**

Ladders shall be used with care when navigating.





SYMB.	DESCRIPTION	SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Passage to another room		Muster station
	Primary escape route		Door openable without tools from inside and outside when closed and unlocked
	Secondary escape route		Passage to Main Deck
	Primary mean of escape		Passage from Lower Deck
	Secondary mean of escape		

3.2.1 External areas forbidden during navigation, with restricted access



Red Area (forbidden)

Areas that cannot be used during navigation.



Orange Area (restricted)

Areas that can be used on a restricted basis.

Sitting and lying is allowed in the sun-deck areas and on the sofas highlighted in orange which, anyway, are not considered as a “working deck”.

3.2.2 External areas accessible with care during navigation



Green Area (free-working deck)

Deck areas for normal transit or stopping when navigation and sea conditions so allow.



Cleats

As hooking points.



Seal rings



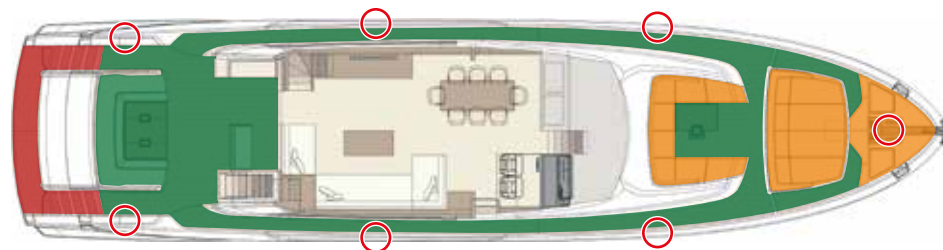
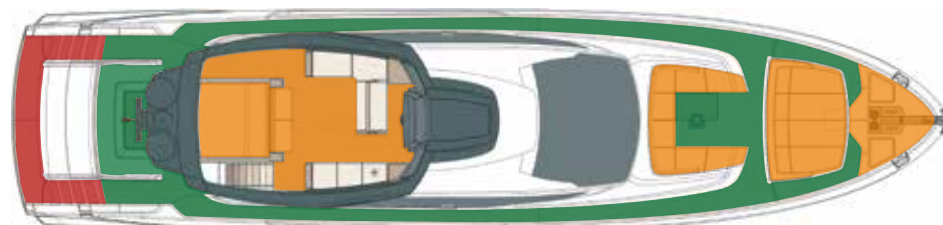
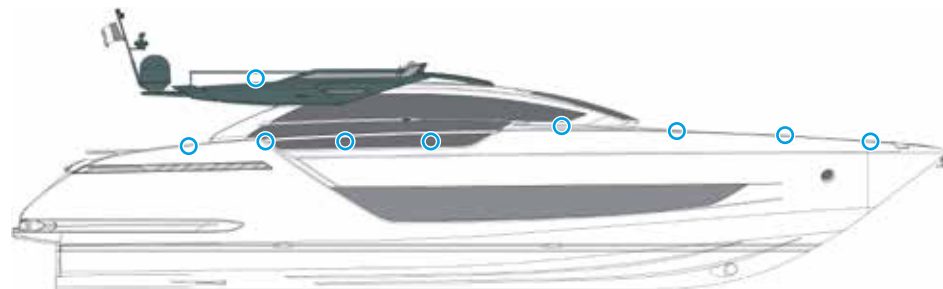
WARNING

Control and verification of compliance with safety requirements is a responsibility of the yacht Captain.



CAUTION

All the areas where there is polished fibreglass are no-step areas.



**DANGER**

On board the yacht, some areas are “dangerous”, and need plenty of care, and possibly require wearing protective equipment, in order to safeguard the integrity of people on board.

During navigation, the risks relating to any hazardous area increase significantly; we recommend, therefore, scrupulously observing the safety rules indicated in this manual.

**DANGER**

Unidentified external areas of the yacht: access to these areas is FORBIDDEN. Only professional personnel, under their own responsibility, can gain access to them when the yacht is moored in a safe harbour or in a lay-up shipyard if they are wearing shoes with non-slip sole and belt/safety equipment tied to a safe point of the yacht to prevent falling.

The areas are following:

- **Engine room:** area with a high level of noise, presence of moving components, burns hazard, tripping and falling hazard. The access to the engine room is exclusively allowed to trained and expert crew, prepared for the risks and equipped with proper safety devices.

- **Fly bridge:** outer area with protections against falls with reduced height and extension. Therefore be extremely careful when leaning out during the manoeuvres of the yacht and during navigation, especially with rough sea.
- **Stern platform:** outer area not protected by rails against the fall at sea. During navigation access to this area is forbidden. Accessing and staying in this area is allowed only when the yacht is idle and with the engines shut off.

In case of a fall overboard, the following rescue devices can be used:

- Life buoy.
- Individual life jackets.
- Swim ladder.

The easiest way to get on board is from the stern platform by means of the swim ladder, which is stowed inside the stern structure when not in use.

**CAUTION**

The pilot is responsible for ensuring boarding with the swim ladder extracted every time the yacht is NOT IN OPERATION (meaning not navigating) ALTHOUGH ATTENDED.

3.3 STANDARD SAFETY EQUIPMENT

Everybody on board must know the location and the use of safety equipment, that is: life jackets, life buoys, life buoys with line for “man overboard”, life rafts, extinguishers and fire extinguishing systems (i.e. in engine room, etc..) and radiotelephone.



CAUTION

The diagram shows the position indicated by the manufacturer for safety equipment; therefore represents a useful guide the placement and number.

To adapt and place the safety equipment in accordance with local, national, and international laws.



CAUTION

The above-mentioned safety systems must comply with existing local and international navigation regulations, and which must be periodically inspected and maintained by qualified technical personnel, prior to the expiry date indicated on the systems.



CAUTION

The Captain is required to inform the crew on the yacht about the safety equipment, whether in case of fire or in case of sinking and listing.



**CAUTION**

Make sure that safety equipment is perfectly efficient and available to each passenger.

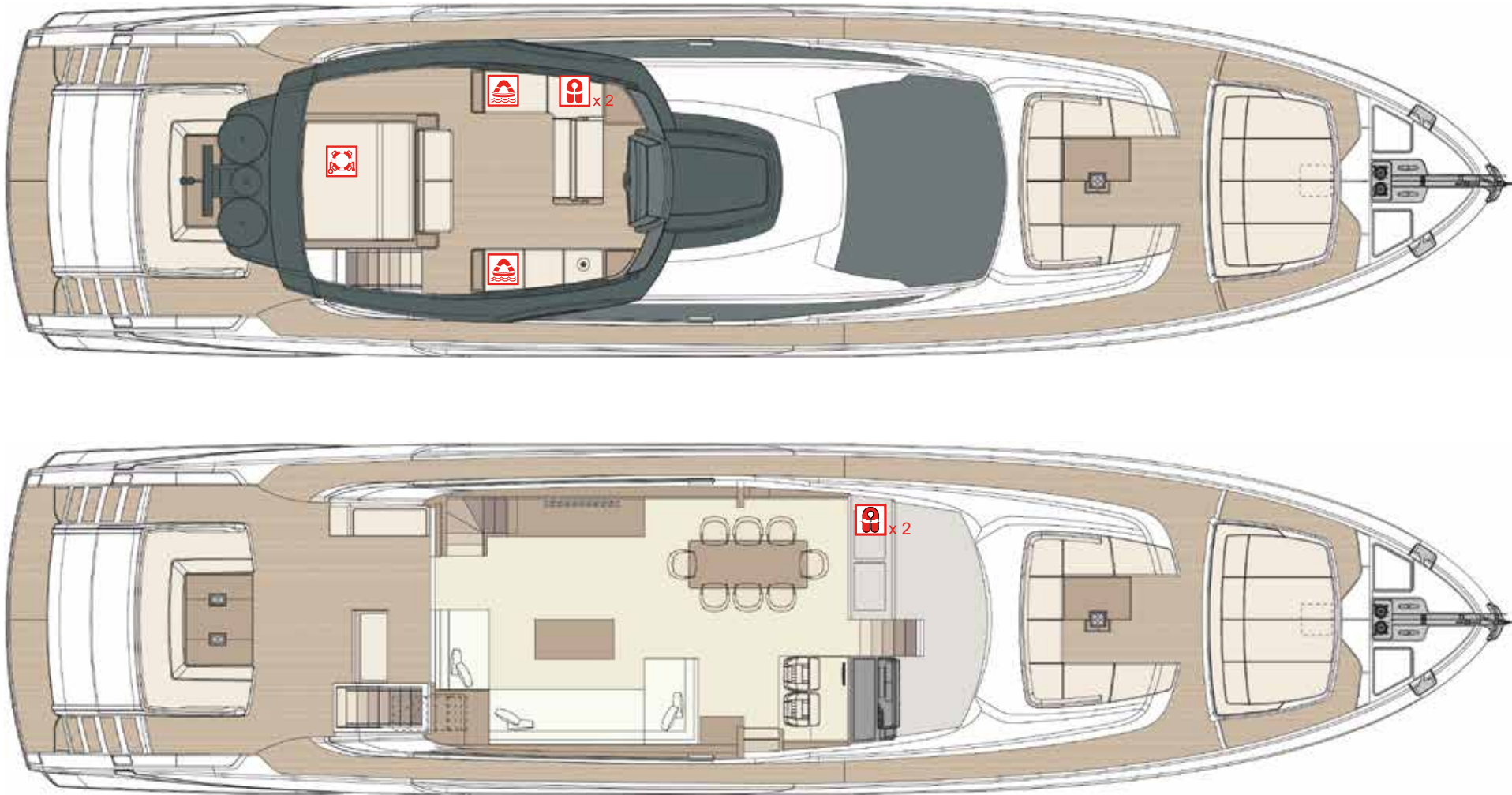
**CAUTION**

To navigate at a distance of over six miles from the coast, pleasure yachts both with and without EC mark must have a deviation chart officially authorized by Maritime Authorities. To this purpose, the compass installed on board must be compensated by personnel authorized by the Harbour Master who, after completing the operation (compass turns), will issue the chart with residual deviations. These charts do not have an expiry date, and are therefore not renewed when periodic inspections are made for the renewal of the Safety Certificate. It is one of the responsibilities of the captain of the yacht to verify correct compass operation and to update deviation values.

**DANGER**

Periodically inspect the wear conditions of safety equipment and check servicing or replacement dates, so that the equipment is always in perfect working order.

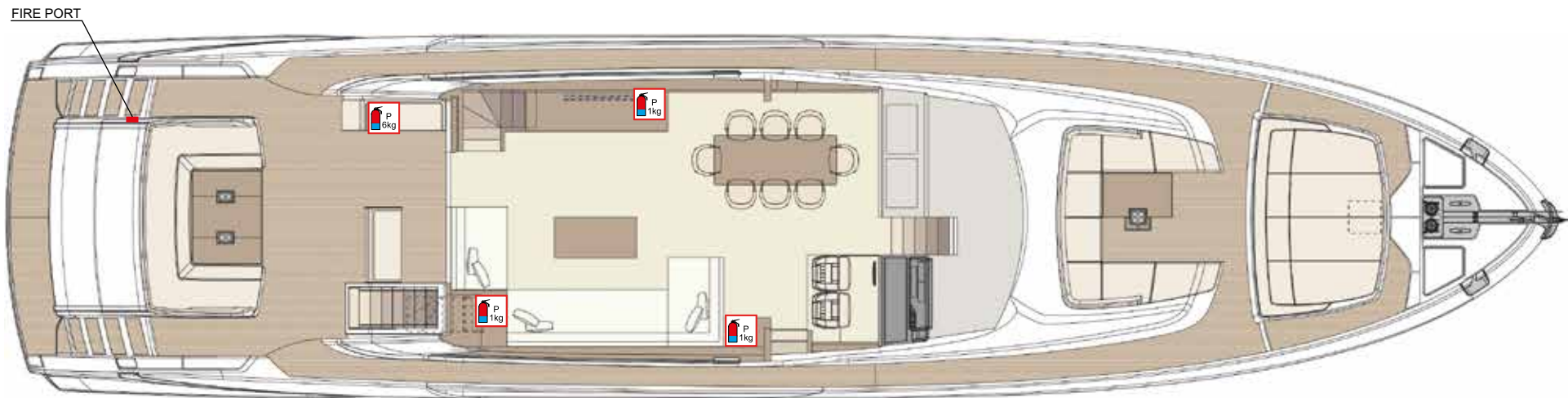
3.3.1 Location of safety equipment





SYMB.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
	Life raft for 10 people	2
	Lifebuoys with emergency line	1
	Life jackets light and whistle for adult	20

3.3.2 Extinguisher position





SYMB.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
	CO2 fire extinguisher 2Kg: 1 - Galley	1
	POWDER 1kg Fire extinguisher 4 - Cabins Guests 2 - Cabins Crew 1 - Galley Lower Deck 1 - Bridge Main Deck 1 - Salon Main Deck 1 - Flybridge	10
	POWDER 6kg Fire Extinguisher 1 - Aft cockpit (for FIRE PORT)	1

⚠ WARNING

THIS EXTINGUISHER USES CO₂

AS AN EXTINGUISHING MEDIUM
IT SHALL BE USED ONLY TO FIGHT
ELECTRIC OR GALLEY FIRE

TO AVOID ASPHYXIATION
AFTER DISCHARGE
LEAVE THE AREA IMMEDIATELY AND
VENTILATE BEFORE ENTERING

3.3.3 Self-inflatable life raft

**WARNING**

Before any trip, check that there are no impediments to its immediate use.

In case the use of self-inflatable life rafts becomes necessary, perform the following operations:

- Shut the engines down and wear the life jackets;
- Perform the distress call using the VHF device;
- Uncoil the life line of each raft by 3 to 4 m; secure it tightly to a fixed point of the yacht and launch the self-inflatable life raft into the sea on the lee side;

**WARNING**

Check that the anchoring line is always well fastened to the yacht.

- Unwind the lifeline completely, then give a strong and decisive pull; the raft will open in a couple of minutes;
- Board by jumping directly from the yacht into the life raft;
- If the distress call has already been made and you have received an answer, prepare for a relatively short wait; then evaluate whether to cut or not the life line. If you did not have the time to make the distress call or you did not receive an answer, prepare for a long wait; in this case, plan for survival, taking the following items, as well as the equipment included in the kit: floating smoke signals and rockets, a knife, drinking water and energy foods that do not cause thirst. Before boarding the raft wear all possible garments, except for shoes that could injure other shipwrecked persons or damage the life raft;
- Embark possible clothes and supplies;



- If somebody falls overboard, help him/her to up into the life raft; throw the life buoy with line, if necessary;
- Make sure that everybody is on board, take the knife out of its sheath, and cut the line that ties the life raft to the yacht;
- Move quickly away from the sinking yacht, using the oars;
- When the overpressure valves have stopped hissing, close them by tightening the safety plugs.



CAUTION

The self-inflating life raft has a limited time validity, check its expiry date on the certificate. The raft may be serviced by an accredited body which extends its validity. Sanctions apply for non-compliance with this rule.



DANGER

If the life raft opens upside down, jump into the water and roll it over, by pulling the special rope.

If the life raft does not open after the first pull, repeat the operation two or three times. If the life raft still does not open, jump into the water and, keeping a hand on the container, pull the emergency line strongly. If the life raft still does not open, cut the container open with a knife and operate the opening device directly (by pulling the life line).

Differently from a life yacht, the life raft cannot self-propel to the shore, unless blown there by favourable winds. Oars are only useful for small manoeuvres.

- The life raft is fitted with stabilisers and a floating anchor, for improving its stability and drift. The stabilisers give stability to the raft. Keep the floating anchor into the water. The anchor prevents excessively rapid drifts.
- When the life raft is towed, weigh the floating anchor on board.

- With very high waves and strong wind there is the risk that the raft may overturn: shift the weight of persons on board towards the side tending to lift.
- If the life raft all does capsize, roll it over and return on board. If the sea is rough, it is advisable to wear the life jackets all the time. If the raft deflates, inflate it again from time to time using the relevant inflating device provided with the raft.
- If air blows out of a hole, use one of the plugs stowed inside the repair kit.
- You can perform minor repairs, by using the glue provided with the kit. Clean the torn area and the repair pad, spread both with the glue. Hold the pad for thirty seconds, pressing from the centre outwards, in order to eliminate any air bubbles.
- Hold down for a little time and inflate again, after one hour.



DANGER

All persons on board must know the location of self-inflatable rafts storage and the correct use procedures.



DANGER

With very high waves and strong wind there is the risk that the raft may overturn: shift the weight of persons on board towards the side tending to lift.

If the life raft all does capsize, roll it over and return on board.

3.3.4 Signalling rockets

Pleasure yacht are obligated to carry 4 manual rockets with red light and 4 manual orange smoke signals as required.

Always verify the legislation of the Country in whose waters the yacht is going to navigate.

- The signalling rockets have a limited lifetime; it is therefore necessary to check their expiry date and eventually to replace them.
- The floating smoke signals, visible up to 4 km, have to be used with the daylight, to indicate the correct position.
- The red light rockets, visible up to 10 km, are designed for night use, but they can also be seen during the day.
- Before using the signalling rockets, always wait for the arrival of an air plane or to see persons on the shore or on other crafts.
- Store the signalling rockets away from flammable liquids and from other fuels.
- As the content of the signalling rockets absorbs the moisture, make sure to have them located in a dry and accessible place.
- All persons boarded must know the place of the signalling rockets and the method of use.
- Carefully follow the activation instruction for all signalling rockets.
- Each month, and anyway before each navigation, check that they can be used immediately without obstacles.

**DANGER**

Keep the signalling rockets away from heat sources, such as flammable liquids or naked flames, and out of the reach of children.

**DANGER**

Once the signalling rocket has been lit, never direct it towards persons, there is a risk of burns and scalds.

**WARNING**

The signalling rockets have a limited lifetime, indicated on their containers. Once expired, contact the rockets suppliers which offer a disposal service. Do not light them unless necessary, because they can activate the Emergency Services.

3.3.5 First aid kit

The first aid box must be kept on board of class A crafts qualified for navigation“ with no limits from the coast”.

The container must be rigid, floating and with watertight closure.



ENVIRONMENT

It is forbidden to discard medicines at sea, even if expired. Treat medicines as special waste and therefore in accordance with the disposal procedures envisaged by the Country in which you are staying/ transiting.

This is the minimum quantity of medicines recommended for the Owner to keep on board:

- Disinfectant for external use;
- Ammonia;
- Bandages of various sizes;
- Plasters;
- Medicated plasters;
- Cotton wool;
- Scissors;
- Compressed hydrophilic gauze of various sizes;
- Compressed Vaseline gauze of various sizes;
- Tourniquet;
- Splints for fractures.



DANGER

Remember to check the expiry date and **availability** of the products contained in the first aid box at regular intervals.

Remember to store those medicines, which need to be kept in cool places in the fridge.

Inform all passengers of this.

Keep the first aid box in a place free from moisture and away from heat sources, easily accessible, quickly reachable in case of need and far from the reach of children.

3.3.6 Portable fire extinguishers

In order to supply an easy, ready and quick fire-fighting system on board of your ship, portable fire extinguishers have been set out, designed to be carried manually, and in compliance with the rules in force.

In case a fire breaks out, immediately reach a fire-fighting station where a portable fire extinguisher is located.

The use of a fire extinguisher requires a certain familiarity with it, but some theoretical-practical rules can facilitate its handling:

- Make sure that the safety pin (1) against accidental discharge, has been removed;
- Always direct the extinguisher towards the bottom of the flame;
- Do not stand but try to bow as far as possible;
- Do not hit the fire from above;
- Shift the fan-shaped jet slowly from one side to the other of the flame;
- Act immediately before the temperature becomes too high;
- Always stay windward;
- If the material burnt is wood, paper or tissue, after the fire has been extinguished, pour on water to prevent any further spread of flames;
- Always act dressed, avoiding loose clothing or similar;
- Head the yacht so that the fire is leeward;
- Persons not engaged with the fire fighting must gather windward from the fire area and if necessary, disembark on a rescue device (tender, rubber dinghy, self-inflatable life raft), that must be linked to the yacht with a line, in order also to embark the persons engaged with the fire fighting;
- If the fire is big the operators must abundantly wet their clothing;
- The engines must be shut-off immediately and the fuel must be cut-off;
- Isolated objects in flames must immediately be thrown overboard;



- All openings that can allow air to penetrate through the flames must be closed;
- After using the extinguisher to fight fire in closed spaces, ventilate the space carefully, prior to entry, and remove powder deposits.



DANGER

The person in charge of the yacht must make sure that all passengers know the locations and how to operate the fire extinguishers on board correctly.



WARNING

We advise regularly checking the charge status (visual check of pressure gauge and weight) and also its overhauling, according to the rules in force in the country whose flag the yacht flies.



DANGER

Pay particular attention during the cleaning and cooling operation because the components are still hot and can generate burns or scalds.

The arrangement of the fire extinguishers is indicated in the previous “3.3.2 Extinguisher position” diagram.



CAUTION

All fire extinguishers should be checked at least every 6 months by qualified staff and in any case, after each navigation. Even after a partial use, the extinguishers should be recharged by authorized personnel.

The extinguisher should be kept in a good condition and the charge indicator, located on the pressure gauge, must always be positioned in the green field.

Keep the extinguishers in a vertical position.

After the use of a dry-chemical fire extinguisher, carefully clean the parts that came in contact with the powder because it is highly corrosive.

NOTE

For further information relevant to the use of the different systems and equipment, see the various manufacturers manuals, delivered separately.

3.3.7 Portable fire-extinguishers maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Portable fire extinguishers	Checks and tests	Check the state of charge of each fire extinguisher at least once every 12 months, and in any case before each journey at sea, by means of the installed pressure gauge. The fire extinguisher is correctly charged when the weight value is as stated on the fire extinguisher's tag, and the charge indicator on the pressure gauge is in the green area. If they are found to be discharged or insufficiently charged, or at least every 10 years, have qualified technicians: • Check the condition of the container (cylinder); • Refill the extinguishing medium; • Carry out a hydrostatic test. MAINTENANCE At least every 12 months, and, in any case, before each journey to sea, check the state of charge of the fire extinguisher. At least every 10 years, and in any case before each journey to sea, check the external state of the fire extinguisher. At least every 6 months check the fastening of the fire extinguisher.

3.3.8 Individual life jacket

This kind of life jacket assures, by means of a suitable distribution of the floating material, the support of a body with the face out of water, apart from the position taken by the body when diving in the water. These life jackets must be worn correctly and firmly tied by means of strong laces.

It is important to learn, particularly for children, how to float in water with the life jacket.

To avoid energy waste it is necessary to float by keeping legs and arms folded as far as possible and tight to the body to maintain the heat. The individual life jacket is equipped with an orange whistle, fastened to the jacket by means of a safety cord.

The whistle is particularly useful to indicate the wearer's position when the weather conditions do not allow sufficient visibility (bad weather, fog, etc..).

The individual life jacket has to be worn under following circumstances:

- When you navigate through sandbanks or tide reefs;
- At first sign of bad weather;
- When visibility is limited;
- When you navigate with rough sea;
- When you navigate alone;
- At any time with children below 10 years of age.



CAUTION

The yacht must be equipped with a number of individual life jackets equal to the number of persons present on board. All persons boarded must know the location of the life jackets, how to wear them, how to tie them properly to the body, and where the whistle is located.



DANGER

If you are to choose a life jacket for a child, take care about for the correct size and that smaller children do not slip out of them once in water. We recommend that all children wear an individual life jacket when they move on the yacht.

**CAUTION****CARING FOR AND INSPECTING THE LIFE JACKETS**

The life jackets must be handled with care so that they are able to save your lives whenever necessary. Check that all the belts, braces and buckles are in good condition and firmly secured on a regular basis. Make sure that all the seams are steadfast and that any welded or glued part adheres perfectly. Check that the reflecting strip, whistle and light are firmly secured and that the light battery has not yet expired.

MAINTENANCE

Wash in warm soapy water after use.

Dry thoroughly.

Store in a dry, ventilated area away from direct sunlight and harmful chemicals.

Check the lifejacket regularly to make sure it is in good working condition.

**CAUTION**

Do not use the life jackets as pillows.

Practice of their use before you start navigating.

For people with problems may not be suitable.

With waterproof clothing or similar you can not reach the optimal use.

The use of lifejackets does not guarantee total safety and the final rescue of the wearer, but it does support in water for a long period.

3.3.9 Life buoy

The life buoy is equipped with a lifeline of 30 m and with an automatic light buoy.

The life line is not twistable and it is orange in order to be easily seen in water.

At least once a month:

- Check the fastening of the floating line;
- Check the loading condition of the batteries of light buoy;
- At least once every 6 months check the status of the floating line.

**CAUTION**

All crew and passengers must know the location of the life buoy.

**CAUTION**

The captain must ensure that the crew and passengers are familiar with the use of the life buoy:

- How and where to throw it;
- How to behave in case of “man overboard”.

3.3.10 VHF-Radiotelephone (standard)

The VHF device allows communication on channels dedicated to Port Authority, rescue and radio stations.

To ask for rescue it is necessary to use the suitable VHF/FM channel: after each hour, as a legal rule, follow 6 minutes of silence, from minute 0 to minute 3 and from minute 30 to minute 33, so as to enable a better listening of the distress communications.

If the VHF is used, the distress call must be preceded and ended by the wording **"MAYDAY, MAYDAY, MAYDAY"**.



It is therefore necessary to give your position, the yacht's name, the kind of damage and the kind of help you require (medical, mechanical, etc..).



CAUTION

Perform the **"MAYDAY"** rescue call, only in case of real need.

If, listening to the distress channel, a distress call that has not yet received an answer is picked up, it is possible to send a **"MAYDAY RELAY, MAYDAY RELAY, MAYDAY RELAY"**, forwarding the communication of the person who requested rescue.

It can in fact happen that the distress call, carried out on the open sea or by means of a poorly powered sender, is not received by the rescue team. Acting as a spokesman, you can help the message reach its destination successfully.



CAUTION

Perform the call **"MAYDAY RELAY"** only if there is a reasonable certainty that the message has not been collected by the rescue team so as not to engage the distress channel uselessly.

The use of the standard procedure avoids creating confusion and shortens the transmission time. In case of danger, use only the phonetic alphabet recommended.

The VHF device is a vital and important communication line; please remember some fundamental rules:

- No transmission should be performed without reason;
- Listen before transmission so as to avoid interference with other senders;
- For distress calls, use and hold the best possible wireless contact;
- Always use your call identification or the name of the yacht in order to make yourself identifiable. The use of names or family names is not allowed;
- Send short and clear messages;
- For distress calls it is important to give the yacht's position, the kind of danger, the time passed in water, the kind of yacht and the number of persons involved;
- For other calls, once the contact with the person called has been established, transfer the call on an operation channel;
- Cut out transmission if required by a coastal station;
- Retune the radio when the call is ended.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

MANUAL DISTRESS CALL:

- Select the distress channel by pressing the 16/C button or by scrolling through the channels with the volume buttons.
- Press the transmission key "PTT" on the radiotelephone and carry out the communication.

MAYDAY - MAYDAY - MAYDAY THIS IS:

repeat the yacht's name for 3 (three) times.

MAYDAY THIS IS:

repeat the yacht's name.

AT POSITION:

specify the position of the yacht.

SPECIFY THE DISTRESS CAUSE.

- Release the "PTT" transmission key.
- Wait for the reply for a few seconds.
- If you do not receive any reply, repeat the message at regular intervals, until receiving a reply.
- When you receive an answer, continue the conversation:
 - Hold down "PTT" while talking.
 - Release "PTT" while listening.
- It may be required to switch to a working channel.



AUTOMATIC DISTRESS CALL:

- Lift the cover and press the DIST key; the display will show the wording "Distress call Undefined".
- DIST hold for about 3 seconds, then displays the message: "DISTRESS CALL SENDING" and the radio beeps.



- The distress message will be automatically transmitted and repeated at irregular intervals on channel 70. Channel 16 will be available for communication after each transmission.
- If you do not receive a response after a short time, try to send the distress message manually.



WARNING

After the automatic SOS has been activated, it must be turned off by pressing the ON/C, otherwise the help message continues to be transmitted. The SOS function is automatically locked until the number of DSC has been entered. Consult the manual provided by the manufacturer for the correct entry operations

- You can press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the transmitted Distress call information.
- You now have the following soft-key options:

RESEND

Displays “HOLD DISTRESS 3 SECONDS TO SEND”. You can then:

- Hold down the red “DISTRESS” key for 3 seconds to resend the call, or
- Press the “EXIT” soft key to return to waiting for an acknowledgement.

PAUSE

Pauses the call repeat mode. You can then:

- Press the “EXIT” soft key to resume the same call.

CANCEL

Displays “DISTRESS CALL SEND CANCEL.” You can then:

- Press the “NO” soft key to send the DISTRESS CANCEL signal.
- Press the “YES” software button to send the “Distress Cancel” signal;
- Press “PTT” and report your situation using the handset.
- When finished talking, press “X” to return to standby mode.

3.3.11 EPIRB

It is a distress transmitter whose purpose is to signal the position of boats and ships in serious emergency situations.

It essentially consists of a radio transmitter that interfaces with the satellite system for search and rescue operations.

When in use, the EPIRB emits signals on emergency frequencies that are picked up by the network of satellites in orbit and transmitted back to the ground at the rescue coordination centres.

The correct procedure for activating the EPIRB is as follows:

- When abandoning the yacht, take the EPIRB and place it on the life raft;
- Untie the line attached to the device and secure it to the life raft;
- Activate it according to the model;
- The EPIRB will start flashing;
- Make sure that there are no obstacles in the sky so that the signal reaches the satellites.

3.4 ENGINE ROOM FIRE-FIGHTING SYSTEM

The engine room is protected by its own fire-fighting system, with automatic or manual activation, which uses a fire retardant agent. The cylinder is installed on the centre of the engine room.

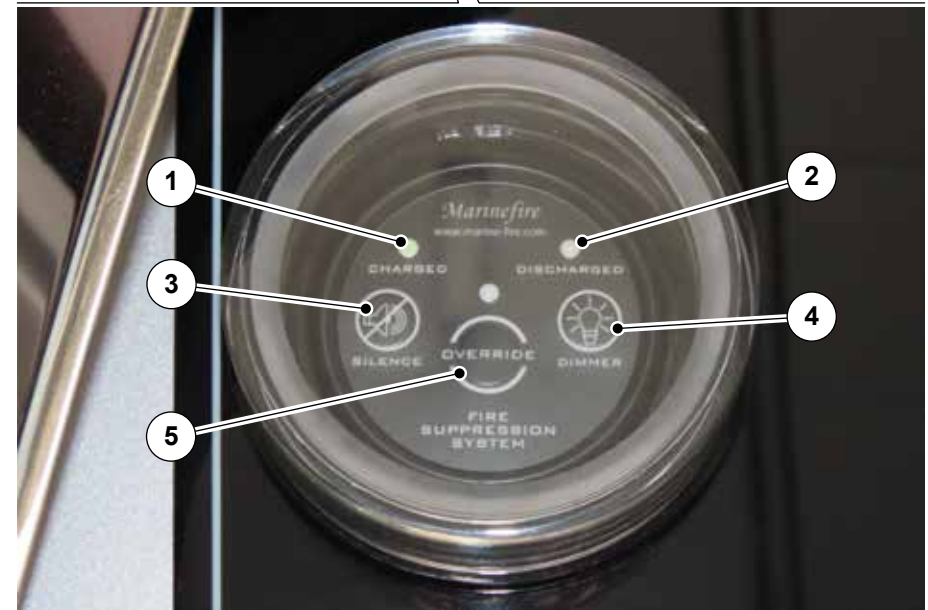
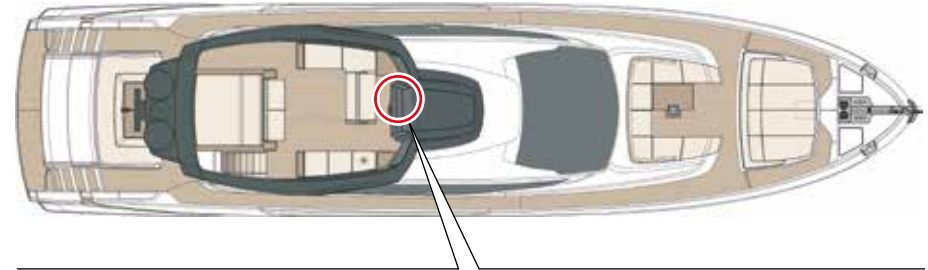
The discharge is automatically activated by means of a glass flask filled with liquid; when the temperature in the engine room rises, the liquid expands until the flask breaks, and the extinguisher discharge activates.

The flask is fitted on the same cylinder. The extinguisher can also be activated manually; release is controlled by the tie rod located on the crew area access ladder.

The system is equipped with a control unit which in case of discharge, automatically stops the engines, the generators and the extractors in the engine room.

In the main helm station there is a panel for the control of the fire fighting system, described hereunder:

1. **Green light**
Indicates that the extinguisher is full.
2. **Red light**
Indicates that the extinguisher is empty.
3. **SILENCE button**
It turns off the acoustic signal which indicates that the system is operating and that the extinguisher is releasing gas.
4. **DIMMER**
It varies the brightness of the control lamps of the CHARGE/OVERRIDE panel.
5. **OVERRIDE button**
 - When this button is pressed, the control unit which, in case of extinguisher discharge, stops the engines, generators and electric extractors, is cut off.
 - In OVERRIDE position the control unit is disabled.



**WARNING**

The OVERRIDE button must be pressed only when navigating in confined waters or with a collision hazard and to restart the engines after the system's discharge.

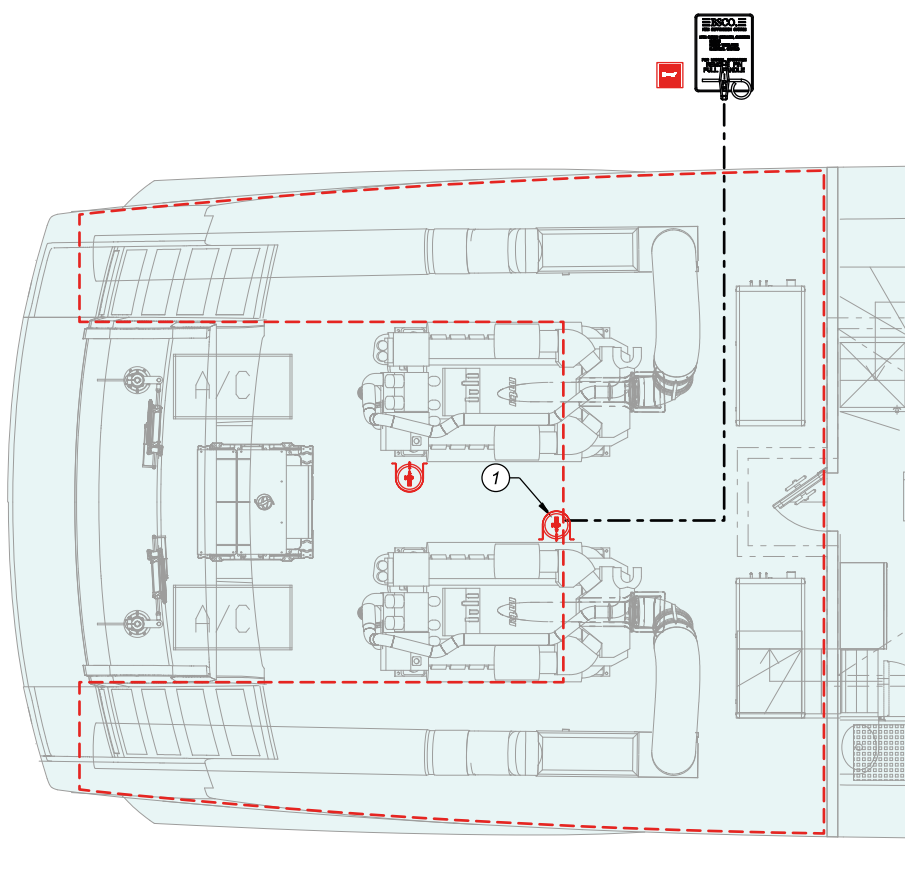
**CAUTION**

The OVERRIDE button must only be used in case of real emergency.

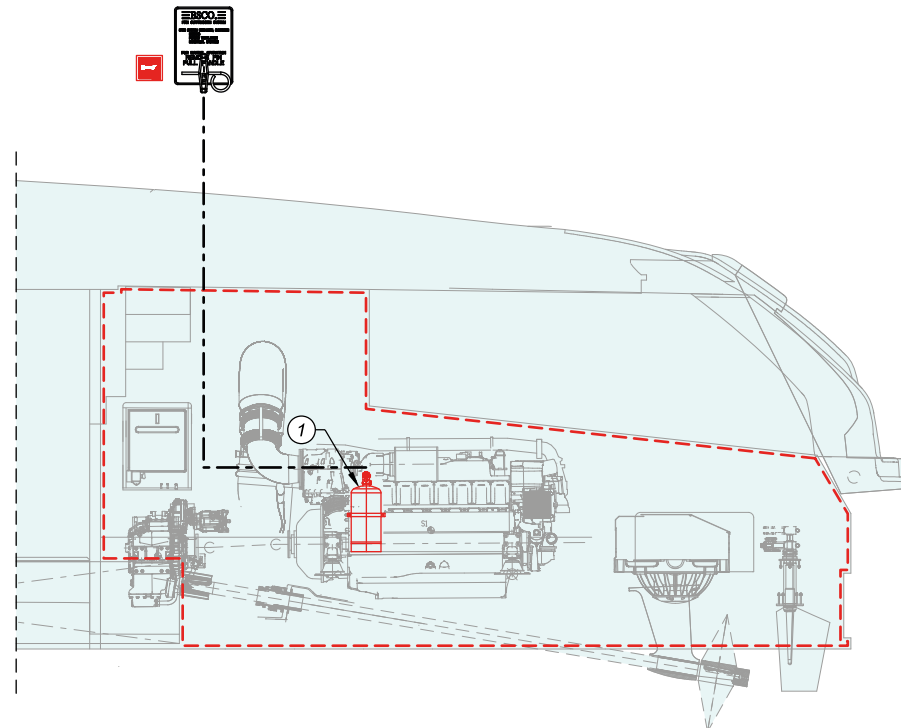
**CAUTION**

The engine room is equipped with fixed fighting system. To avoid asphyxia, leave the area before the system's discharge. After discharge, ventilate the area before entering.

HANDLE WITH REMOTE CONTROL SHEATH
OUTSIDE THE PROTECTED ROOM



HANDLE WITH REMOTE CONTROL SHEATH
OUTSIDE THE PROTECTED ROOM



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
①	Cylinder
---	Discharge cable
- - -	Engine room fire zone
	Acoustical alarm

3.4.1 Fire-fighting system operation

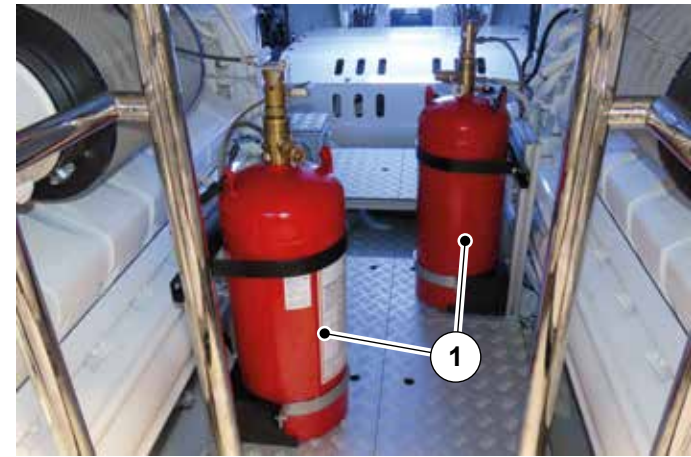
The fixed fire-fighting system operates automatically when the temperature in the engine room exceeds 79°C. The discharge is driven by an automatic system consisting of a glass flask filled with liquid and installed on the extinguisher cylinder. When the temperature around the flask reaches the preset level, the liquid expands until the flask breaks and the extinguisher (1) activates. The system can also be activated manually. The tie rod for manual activation (2) is located on the crew area access ladder.

By pulling the tie rod, the system stops the engines, the generators and the electric extractors automatically.

A panel located in the main helm station on the fly bridge to allow extinguisher discharge monitoring.

In case of fire in the engine room, operate as follows:

- Shut down both engines and generators, if running, by means of push buttons in the helm stations;
- Turn off the battery breakers and all magneto-thermal switches of the AC;
- From the fire-fighting panel, remove pin by slipping it off;
- Pull tie rod safety for extinguisher discharge. The extinguisher can be automatically discharged, but pull the tie rod anyway.



CAUTION

If the fire breaks out underway, perform the distress call "**MAY DAY**"; if the yacht is in the harbour, advise the Port Authority and evacuate all unnecessary personnel.

**CAUTION**

Do not delay fire fighting because of a rescue call.

**CAUTION**

To shut the engines down, do not only push the stop buttons but also always turn the keys.

**CAUTION**

Keep the fire fighting ie rods efficient; service them and check for their operation at regular intervals (as per rules in force).

**CAUTION**

Before setting up for navigation, it is necessary to open the lock and to have the crew access free and the fire-fighting control panel as well. Also check that the safety pin of the cylinders has been removed.

**DANGER**

The automatic fire-fighting system, covering exclusively a section of the engine room, under special fire conditions could not activate, for this reason IT IS ALWAYS COMPULSORY TO ACTIVATE THE SAFETY TIE ROD.

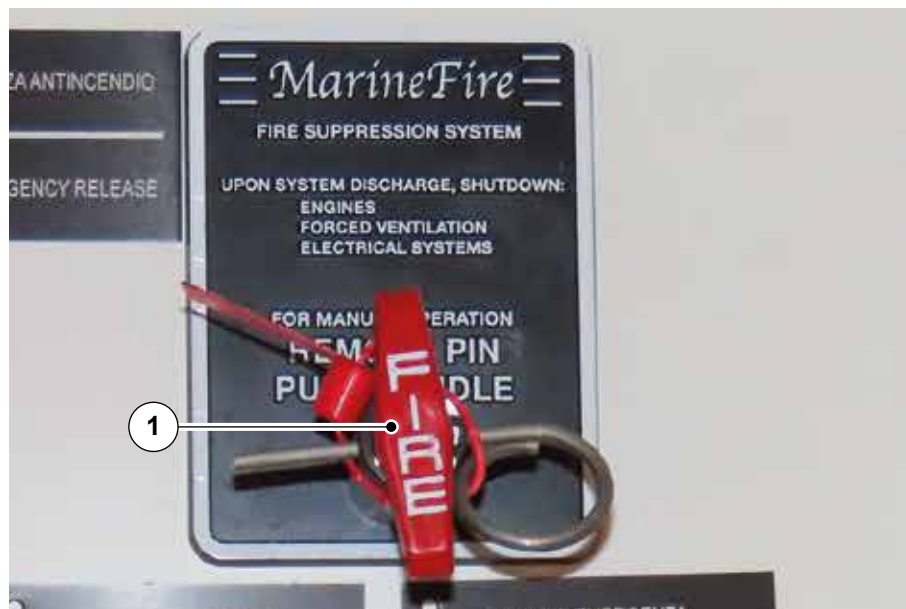
**WARNING**

When operating the fire extinguishing system, disconnect the engine room extractors and close the air intakes. Once the fire is extinguished, ventilate the room for a long time before going inside without activating the extractors. Clean out all the powder very carefully, to prevent corrosion.

**CAUTION**

The automatic system is calibrated to detect the fire when they reach 79°C, therefore, if a beginning of a fire is found, it is absolutely necessary to actuate manually the system in order to limit damage to a minimum.

3.4.2 Fire-fighting system control tie rod



1. Fire-fighting control tie rod

It drives the automatic discharge of the extinguisher in the engine room and disconnects the electric system of engines, generator and electric extractors.



WARNING

Do not open the engine room access hatch, until the fire is completely extinguished.



DANGER

Before activating the fire-fighting system, make sure nobody is inside the engine room. Once checked that the fire is totally extinguished, before entering the room, ventilate it for a long time by opening the hatches.



DANGER

The automatic fire extinguishing system does not block the possible escape of oil, only suitable tie-rods are able to block this. Always apply the tie rods "FUEL" in the event of a discharge.



DANGER

To avoid diseases, injuries or death caused by the breathing of fumes, make sure that nobody stays in the engine room during the system discharge.



DANGER

The safety pin inserted prevents the activation of the manual release (via the tie rod).

**WARNING**

An automatic fire-fighting system can cause fire to spread out again. If fire spreads again, the passengers on board are in danger. Even the opening of the engine room access hatch can cause through oxygen a new fire spread. If fire spreads out again, to avoid heavy injuries or even death, do not open the hatch or engine room access door until the fire has been completely extinguished.

**WARNING**

Before entering in the engine room after a fire, make sure that this has been completely extinguished. Before entering this room ventilate it by opening the hatchways.

**DANGER**

The fire-extinguishing cylinder/s has a safety pin. Check that the above-mentioned pin has actually been removed. If this is not the case, should fire spread out, the cylinder/s would be jammed and would not discharge with consequent possibility of heavy damages to your yacht up to its sinking.

3.4.3 Maintenance of fixed fire-fighting systems

- Have the system overhauled by a qualified service centre according to the manufacturer's instructions. The technician who performs maintenance should attach a tag indicating the date of the check to the system.
- Check the discharge indicator before use, to make sure that the fixed fire-fighting system has not been discharged.
- Check the state of the fire extinguishing system on the main electrical panel. To do this, check the status indicator (full/empty) located on the electrical panel itself.
- The fixed fire-fighting systems must be checked at least once a month and in any case, before each navigation.
 - a. For corrosion.
 - b. To make sure that the access to the controls is not hindered.
 - c. To make sure that the cylinders are firmly sitting.
 - d. To make sure that the pulling cables are not broken, loose, damaged or twisted.
 - e. To make sure that the cable connections are fastened properly.
 - f. To make sure that the distribution pipe connections are firmly fastened and that the discharge nozzles are not clogged.
 - g. To make sure that the system has not discharged.

**CAUTION**

Accidental discharge of the chemical agents for fire extinguishing during handling or installation may cause serious injuries. Protect eyes and skin during installation or maintenance of the fire-fighting systems.

**CAUTION**

THE ACCIDENTAL DRAIN DURING USE OR INSTALLATION CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURIES. Never let it drop down. Keep it far from extreme heat.

**DANGER**

The fire-extinguishing cylinder/s has a safety pin. Check that the above-mentioned pin has actually been removed. If this is not the case, should fire spread, the cylinder/s would be jammed and would not discharge with consequent possibility of heavy damages to your yacht up to its sinking.

**DANGER**

The presence of the safety pin inserted prevents the activation of the manual discharge (by means of tie rods).

**CAUTION**

Carefully read the instruction manual.
Before attempting any installation, removal, activation or maintenance of this device.

**CAUTION**

During maintenance operations, pay attention not to break the flasks unintentionally, in order to prevent accidental cylinder releases.

**CAUTION**

Check that at environment temperature the cylinders pressure gauge is set to correct actuation position indicated by the supplier.

3.4.4 Restoring the fire-fighting system in the engine room

If the fire-fighting system of the engine room has been activated and a fire has been extinguished, it is necessary to restore the essential conditions for navigation, in order to quickly reach the nearest harbour in which to carry out the due checks.

To resume navigation, the ventilation system of the engine room and the fuel system of the propulsion engines must be brought back to normal working condition.

**DANGER**

Before entering the engine room, ventilate the room properly, to avoid risks due to high temperatures and noxious gases suspended in the air.

**DANGER**

These operations have to be carried out directly from the engine room; therefore before carrying out any operation, carefully read the safety instructions in this.

**DANGER**

Resetting the fire-fighting system, with the aim of resuming navigation is a recommended operation only in case the fire source has not caused damage to the yacht's structure or to important devices of the same. In such a case, or should you have any doubt, it is essential, to wait for rescue without resuming navigation.

**WARNING**

Remember that, as a result of the fire-fighting system reset, the extinguisher will be discharged and will be inefficient in case of another fire break out. Therefore, once returned to the harbour, you must have the fire extinguishers immediately recharged by authorised personnel.

To allow the starting of the propulsion engines, it is necessary to manually activate the engine supply valves, located on the fuel tank in the engine room.

For this purpose, it is necessary to open the fuel delivery valves, previously closed by the fire-fighting handle for fuel cut-off, by turning them anticlockwise.

The fuel cut-off valves are not to be left in intermediate positions but they must be completely open, when the red handle is parallel to the longitudinal axis of the piping.

3.4.5 Controls and commissioning of the engine room fire-fighting system

To make sure that the fire extinguisher is operational, the pressure gauge must be in the green field.

**CAUTION**

Accidental discharge during handling or installation may cause serious injury. Re-insert the safety pin fitted by the Manufacturer on the sensing/detecting valve of the cylinder up to complete and controlled installation. Protect eyes during installation or maintenance.

**WARNING**

During maintenance operations, pay attention not to break the flask located on the cylinder, because, even if the safety pin is inserted, if the flask breaks, the fire-fighting system activates.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a month, and in any case, before each navigation, check the charge status of the fire extinguisher.

At least once a month, and anyway before each navigation, check the external condition of the fire extinguisher. At least every 6 months check the fastening of the fire extinguisher.

3.5 GARAGE FIRE-FIGHTING SYSTEM

The garage is protected by its own manually activated fire-fighting system. The system allows to extinguish a fire in the garage without having to enter. The system is composed of:

- A 6 kg dry powder fire extinguisher, positioned on the left side of the aft cockpit;
- A fire-port located forward left of the aft cockpit sofa.

To activate the discharge you need to break the glass present in the “FIRE-PORT protection”, insert inside the nozzle of the extinguisher and activate.



DANGER

Chemical elements to put out fires and debris of a discharge system are toxic. To prevent illness, injury or death caused by the inhalation of fumes, make sure that nobody is on the premises during discharge system.



WARNING

Before entering the hatch after a fire, make sure it is completely extinguished. Before entering, ventilate the room by opening the garage.

MAINTENANCE

At least monthly, and before each sea trip, check the state of charge of the extinguisher.
At least monthly, and before each sea trip, check the external condition of the extinguisher.
At least every 6 months to check mounting extinguisher.



3.6 ALARM DEVICES

Smoke detection control unit

The alarm devices include a smoke detection unit (1), a flashing signal unit with alarm siren (2). These devices are activated in the event of smoke detected by sensors positioned in the engine room, and other areas of the yacht.

You can monitor the presence of smoke in the yacht also from the panel touch screen present on the dashboard.

MAINTENANCE

At least every month carry out an operation test.

Bilge water alarm system

An alarm siren is provided to warn against a high water level in the bilge, operated by floating switches located in the various compartments of the bilge on board.

The alarm is on the monitoring system in the main and fly helm stations by means of an acoustic light/signal.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week check the operation of the floating switches and of the siren.

At least once a month clean the floating switches.



**CAUTION**

To prevent false alarms, make sure that the system is isolated and disabled before performing maintenance and cleaning of the smoke detectors. Once the periodic maintenance of all detectors is finished and rehabilitate the system.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

3.6.1 Smoke detection control unit

Designed and built in compliance with current regulations in force, the fire detection control unit is capable of identifying anomalous situations and distinguishing them with diverse signals: alarm, pre-alarm, fault, warning, exclusion, test, monitor. All reports are visible both and on display on both LEDs.

The control panel has a number of areas which can be connected to the detectors.

Each detection unit is equipped with its own output of alarm repetition, allowing the alarm to be repeated on the monitoring system.

Both the smoke control unit and the signal light/acoustic alarm unit are supplied with a buffer battery, in this way danger can be detected even without power supply.

If the main 24V power supply of the control unit should fail, the malfunction is indicated visually (alarm warning light) on its control panel.

If both power supplies (main and buffer battery) should fail, the control unit activates the smoke alarm siren.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



CAUTION

The control unit has been set and tested by RIVA. Do not alter the programming controls, read the user manual for a correct operation reset, or better, address RIVA After Sales & Service Department.



**CAUTION**

In case the accumulator of the smoke detection unit is discharged, the siren starts automatically.

Use of the smoke control unit and of the signal light/ acoustic alarm unit

The batteries fitted to these units are maintenance free, they do not need to be filled with distilled water.

Keep the terminals on the battery top clean at all times to prevent the battery discharge. Check the battery terminals, they should not be loose and must not have any sign of rust or oxidation.

Apply some Vaseline on the terminals to prevent their corrosion.

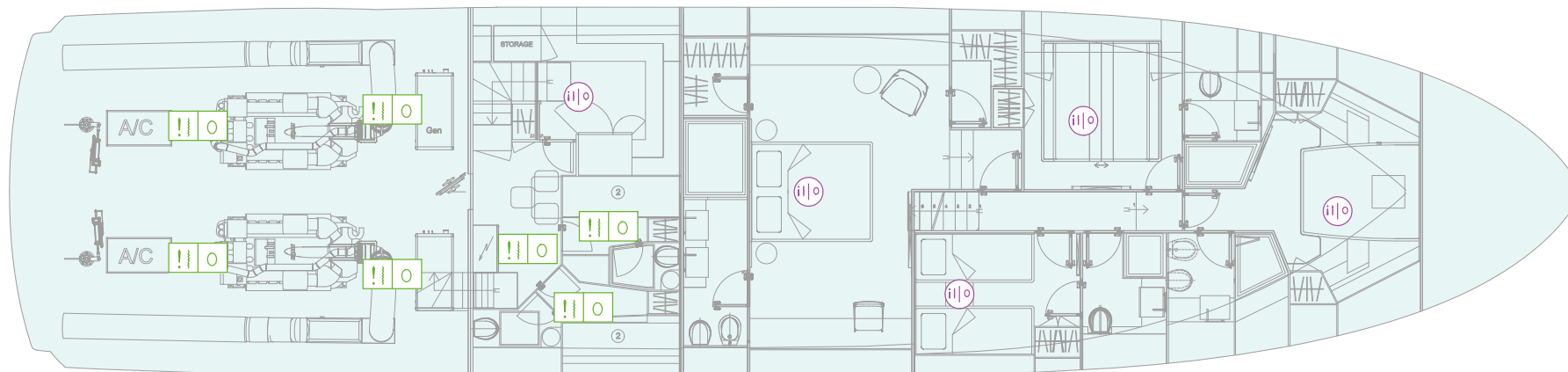
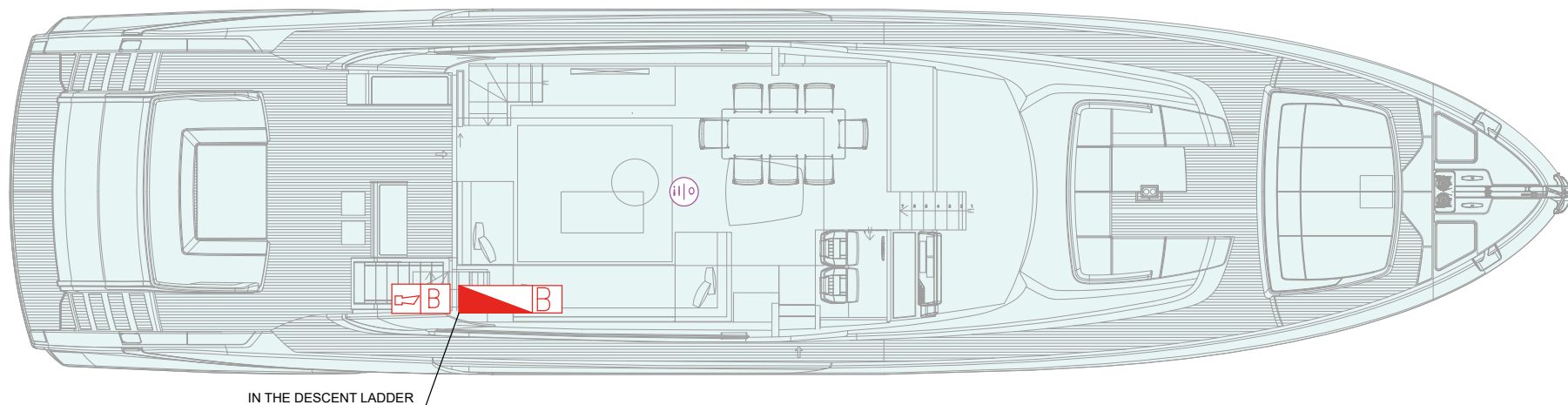
**ENVIRONMENT**

Handle and dispose of batteries according to the rules in force. Use only authorised disposal procedures. In case of doubts, contact the Port Authority.

**WARNING**

If possible, keep spare batteries on board.

3.6.2 Fire detection system diagram



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Fire detection unit
	Fire detection system siren
	Optical smoke sensor
	Optical glass smoke sensor with ring nut

3.7 GENERAL INFORMATION TO PREVENT FIRE



DANGER

On all boats, fire is one of the greatest dangers on board. For this reason, all necessary precautions must be taken to prevent the occurrence of fire.

Before operating a yacht, the captain must be familiar with the following fire prevention regulations.

This craft must always be fitted with portable fire extinguishers positioned as shown in the figure "Extinguisher position".



CAUTION

- Battery gas may explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Using a pocket bulb to check the electrolyte level.
- Sulphuric acid in the battery electrolyte is poisonous. It can burn skin, corrode clothing and cause blindness if splashed into the eyes.
- To avoid hazards:
 - Refill batteries in a well ventilated area.
 - Wear safety goggles and rubber gloves.
 - Avoid breathing vapours when adding distilled water.
 - Avoid spilling or draining the electrolyte.
- If the acid comes into contact with the body:
 - Wash skin with water.
 - If it has splashed into the eyes, wash with water for at least 15 minutes.
 - Seek medical attention immediately.
 - If acid has been ingested, seek medical attention immediately.

It is the direct responsibility of the owner and the master of the yacht to do the following:

- Have fire extinguishers and fire-fighting systems serviced by the date marked on them and replace them, when required by current regulations, with similar ones or ones of at least equivalent capacity if not higher;
- Inform crew members of the location and use of fire extinguishers, fire protection systems and emergency exits.;
- Ensure that fire extinguishers are also accessible in passenger cabins.



WARNING

NEVER DO THE FOLLOWING:

- Block access to passages and emergency exits;
- Block access to safety devices such as fuel valves, electrical switches, etc..;
- Block access to fire extinguishers located inside lockers;
- Leave the yacht unattended when the stove or other apparatus that emits heat is on;
- Use naked flames;
- Modify electrical or fuel supply systems without first consulting RIVA;
- Smoke near or when handling flammable materials;
- Store highly flammable materials (such as combustibles, thinners, etc..) near heat sources such as engines, cookers, etc..., in order to avoid damage;
- Store flammable material in the engine room. Any non-combustible material may only be stowed if securely secured so that it cannot accidentally end up against rotating engine parts or cause difficulty of access to the engine room.

Keep bilge clean and frequently check for oil and fuel leaks.

**CAUTION**

The engine room of this yacht shall be equipped with an fire-fighting system.

**CAUTION**

If a fire occurs in the vicinity of electrical equipment, never use water, but hand-operated powder extinguishers. To avoid asphyxiation and physical damage, leave the area immediately after use and then ventilate it thoroughly before entering again.
Thoroughly clean the deposited dust.

In addition to the above standards, RIVA recommends the following:

- Avoid smoking in the lower deck and especially in the garage, systems room and engine room.
- Keep bilge clean and avoid spilling liquids, especially in engine room. If fuel leaks from engines or generators occur, do the following:
 - Stop all engines immediately;
 - Locate the source of the leak and repair it if possible after closing the supply valves;
 - Dry and clean bilges before restarting engines without discharging into the sea or harbour.
- Take care not to place any flammable objects near heat sources such as engines, cookers, halogen lamps, etc.
- If there is a leak in the yacht try to stop it with turafleal swabs and/or rags by intervening, if possible, from outside.
- If a system (pipe) breaks in the yacht, all the hull valves should be closed, the leak detected and, if possible, repaired. Remember to reopen the hull valves that are not affected.

**CAUTION**

The master of a craft shall have knowledge of basic fire fighting techniques and the use of fire extinguishers.

In case of fire, follow these procedures:

- Keep calm and avoid panic among passengers;
- Stop the yacht, close the sea connections and the drains;
- Set the battery breaker to "OFF";
- Close engine room air intakes;
- Locate the point of fire and its origin;
- Avoid aspirating smoke;
- Extinguish the fire using standard fire extinguishing techniques.

**DANGER**

If the yacht sinks, close the fuel taps and the black water taps.

3.7.1 General information to prevent fire

Regular and correct maintenance of the systems and prudent behaviour of all passengers are indispensable measures for preventing any risk of fire.

Over 90% of the probabilities of fighting a fire successfully, depends on the ability to prevent and avoid any condition that may help a fire to spread.

The small remaining percentage depends on the crew's reaction ability, and most of all, their rapidity to enter into action.

Nearly all fires, if detected early, can be extinguished easily.

For these reasons, it is necessary to carry out preventive surveys on a regular basis and identify all possible fire sources, and in particular:

- Check the proper operation of all main equipment/systems;
- Visit all compartments and in particular the engine room frequently;
- If a system does not work correctly, identify the failure and take the appropriate corrective actions;
- Operate all systems and equipment as specified.

If a fire is detected, identify and remove the cause, if possible, (e.g. in case of a short-circuit, cut-off the electrical system), extinguish the fire promptly and be vigilant to make sure that the fire does not break out again.



WARNING

Never use water jets to extinguish fires on electric or electronic equipment.



CAUTION

The ability to operate the fire extinguishers properly can ensure the success of the operation.

It is vital that the fire fighting operations are performed by people competent in this type of emergencies.

It is in any case necessary to be aware of the minimum fire-prevention and fire-fighting rules; the first defence is to prevent fires before they start spreading.

The following table contains the classification of the fire types:

Comparison between fire classes

American	Europe/Australia/Asia	Fuel/Heat source
Class A	Class A	Ordinary fuels
Class B	Class B	Flammable liquids
	Class C	Flammable gases
Class C	Class E	Electric appliances
Class D	Class D	Combustible metals
Class K	Class F	Cooking oil or fat

It is very important to use the correct extinguishing agent according to each fire class; normally, water can be used only for class A fires, together with chemical extinguishing agents (portable or fixed devices).

Each yacht owner/operator/master must be well informed and proficient regarding the measures to be adopted in the event of a fire and the applicable fire-extinguishing methods.

3.8 LOCATION OF SAFETY PLATES

The plates applied on the yacht are used to point out special risks: each plate is located on the part of the yacht which can be a source of risk. Before working with or on this part of the yacht, read the safety warning carefully.

Keep all the plates clean and readable, replace them if missing or damaged.

The fire extinguisher plate is located adjacent to each fire extinguisher.

**CAUTION**

It is forbidden to remove the plates attached to the yacht.

3.9 MANDATORY SAFETY EQUIPMENT

In order to ensure the maintenance of the intrinsic safety conditions of the yacht, the Owner must keep the yacht in good operational conditions (as regards to the hull, and the propulsion, electrical and fire-fighting systems), and also to provide for the replacement of any system, rescue and safety equipment showing signs of wear or deficiencies capable of impairing their efficiency.

In addition to the equipment provided by RIVA, the Owner is responsible for providing the yacht with any further system and safety/marine equipment required by the rules in force in the nation where the yacht is used, according to weather and sea conditions and to the distance from safe harbours along the intended course.



DANGER

Rescue equipment must be arranged so as that when it is launched there are no obstacles to free floating and must be equipped with proper fitting allowing for quick release from the yacht when at sea.

The Owner is responsible for equipping the yacht with some of the equipment listed.



WARNING

The above-mentioned safety systems must comply with existing local and international navigation regulations, and must be periodically inspected and maintained by specialized companies and qualified technical personnel, prior to the expiry date indicated on the systems.



CAUTION

Refer to the local Port Authorities for instructions and changes of the Safety Rules in force in the country where you are.

3.10 ITEMS USEFUL TO HAVE ON BOARD

In addition to the standard safety and marine equipment, required by the existing regulations for pleasure yachts, we recommend keeping on board a number of items (not included in the standard equipment), that can be useful when operating the yacht; most probably, these items will not be used frequently, but may be determining for the navigation safety and continuity, in case of failures:

- 2 lines, Ø 25/30 mm, 30 m long
- 2 lines, Ø 20 mm, 20 m long
- 1 line, Ø 25/30 mm, 50 m long
- 1 line, Ø 5 mm, 100 m long
- 1 spare anchor 30 kg
- 2 plastic buckets
- 2 synthetic sponges
- 2 empty 25 l cans
- 2 funnels of different size, complete with 50 cm rubber tube
- 15 kg of engine oil
- 10 kg of gear box oil
- 5 kg of hydraulic oil for the steering system
- 2 kg of hydraulic oil for the stabilizer
- 5 kg of anti-freeze liquid
- 1 kg of oil for the bow thruster
- 10 kg of oil for the electro-hydraulic system
- 1 set of navigation light
- 2 light for engine room
- Insulating tape
- Stainless steel pipe clamps of various size
- 1 underwater light
- 2 pairs of heavy duty rubber gloves
- 3 kg of white rags
- 1 CRC spray can
- 1 Vaseline spray can
- 1 engine spare parts kit
- 1 generator spare parts kit
- 1 water maker spare parts kit
- Battery for smoke detection system
- Signal light battery
- Noise-proof earphones

3.11 SCHEDULE

Minimum rescue facilities and safety equipment to be kept on board of yachts and pleasure boats with no limit of distance from the shore and with expiry date.

	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036
Self-inflatable life raft (for all persons on board)									
Individual life buoy (for each person on board)									
Life jacket with rope (floating type)									
Light buoy									
Smoke buoy									
Red light hand fires									
Red signal rockets with parachute									
Compass and deviation schedules									
Nautical charts									
First aid kit									
RTF inspection									
Property tax									
Insurance									
License (pilot)									
Portable fire extinguishers									
Fixed fire extinguisher in the engine room									
E.p.i.r.b.									

Riva

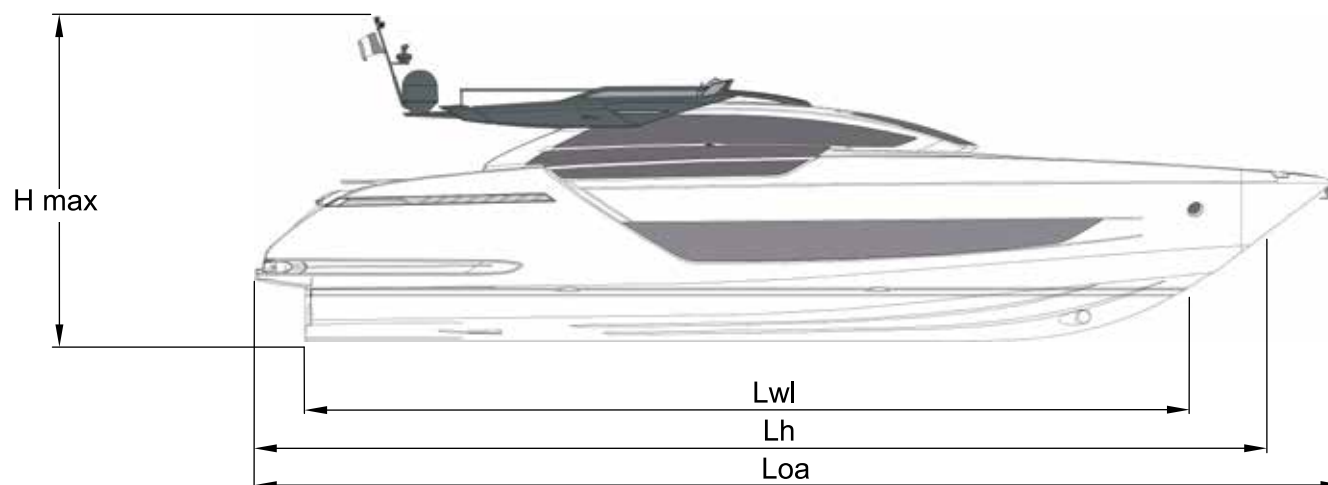
88

FOLGORE

DESCRIPTION OF THE YACHT

CHAPTER 4

4.1 MAIN DIMENSIONS AND CHARACTERISTIC DATA OF THE YACHT



(Loa) Overall length	26,92 m	88 ft 4 in
(Lh) Hull length	23,98 m	78 ft 8 in
(Lwl) Waterline length (yacht fully laden)	22,12 m	72 ft 7 in
Maximum beam	6,31 m	20 ft 8 in
Hmax = Overall height from keel to rollbar	7,85 m	25 ft 9 in
Transom + pulpit	2,94 m	9 ft 8 in
Tmax = Depth under propellers (yacht fully laden)	1,97 m	6 ft 6 in
Displacement unladen	70000 Kg	154324 lbs
Displacement laden	82000 Kg	180779 lbs

4 - DESCRIPTION OF THE YACHT

FEATURES		
Hull type		Warped hull with spray rails and aft deadrise 13°
Construction material		GRP
Propulsion	Model	MTU 16V 2000 M96L
	Configuration	16 V-cylinders
	Power	2638 mhp (1939 kW)
	rpm	2450
Dry weight	Kg	4020 kg (8863 lb)
Displacement	lt	35,7 lt (2179 cu in)
Inverter	Model	ZF-3060-V TOP-PTO
Fuel tank capacity	(lt) approximately	8000 lt - 2113 gal
Water tank capacity	(lt) approximately	1200 lt - 317 gal
Black water tank capacity	(lt) approximately	330 lt - 87,2 gal
Grey water tank capacity	(lt) approximately	330 lt - 87,2 gal
Total weight of liquids (full tanks)	Kg	8260 kg (18.210 lb)
On board electric power supply	(V)	230 V single-phase by power generators
	(V)	24 V by batteries
Power generator (no.2)	Model	2 x 27 Kw ONAN 50 Hz
	Voltage (V)	230V single-phase
	Frequency (Hz)	50
	Power (kW)	27+27
Batteries	Engines (no.)	4 x 12V 220ah
	Services (no.)	12 x 2V 640ah
	Generator (no.)	2 x 12V 180ah
Bilge pumps	Steering system area (no.)	2
	Crew area (no.)	1
	Galley	1
	Guest sector corridor (no.)	1

**CAUTION**

RIVA yachts are designed to obtain a correct transversal trim with full optional equipment, as well as spare propellers and shafts.

If the yacht is not provided with full optional and with spare propellers and shafts, some weights are inserted to correct the transversal trim.

The above-mentioned weights can be removed or displaced as soon as the yacht is provided with a new equipment.

NOTE

The technical specifications and the performances indicated are merely indicative, do not constitute an offer with the value of a contract in any way, and are referred to standard models of the motor yachts built by the Shipyard in the European version.

The only technical indications or descriptions with contract value for the purchaser are those relevant to the specific yacht purchased and contained in the sale documents.

**WARNING**

When loading the yacht, never exceed the maximum recommended load.

Always load the yacht carefully and distribute loads appropriately to maintain design trim (approximately level).

4.2 GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS

4.2.1 Arrangements and operation

This chapter contains a general description of the yacht and is supported by a set of illustrations thanks to which it is possible to easily locate the main areas and the different devices.

Advice and information on the correct use of the various instruments are also given.

The structure of the yacht has been divided as follows:

1. Hard-top;
2. Fly Bridge;
3. Main Deck - Exterior;
4. Main Deck - Interior;
5. Engine room;
6. Lower Deck.

The yacht is provided with both electronic and mechanical devices and instruments; some of these are provided with their own user's manuals.

The information contained therein are an integral part of this Owner's Manual.



4.2.2 Keys of the yacht

With the yacht all the keys are delivered, they have different handles and each one of them is supplied in two or three copies.

The keys can be recognized by a code number printed on them.

Rewrite the code into a list if you need another copy.

The other locks on the yacht are of the universal type; the same key opens all locks.

**CAUTION**

For the safety of the persons on board, the Captain should have an identifiable copy of the keys on board for any occasion.

Always keep a copy of the keys on your yacht and always contact RIVA in case of deteriorated or altered locks.

In addition to the different keys, the yacht is equipped with a remote control allowing to control the gangway remotely.

**CAUTION**

The hydraulic gangway, even if easy manoeuvrable, might damage people and things. Its use is recommended only to well experienced people.

4.3 MAIN DECK - EXTERIOR

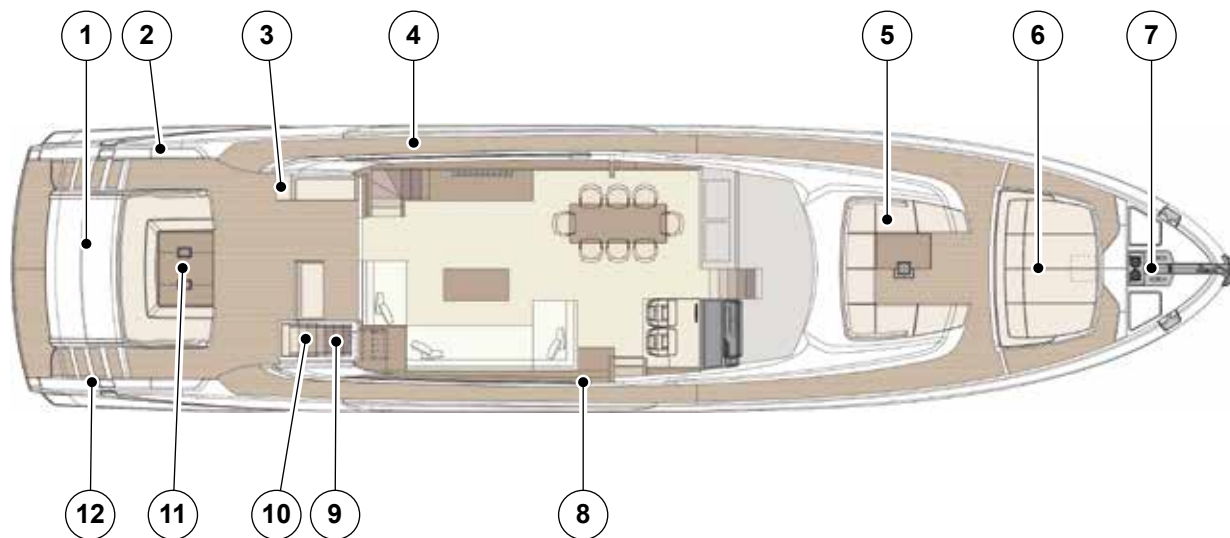
1. Garage hatch
2. Mooring peaks
3. Third command station
4. Fuel filling nozzle
5. Bow cockpit sofa
6. Bow sun-deck
7. Anchor windlass
8. Fresh water filling nozzle
9. Crew area access ladder
10. Fly bridge access ladder
11. Adjustable table
12. Gangway



CAUTION

The removable awnings and their support poles must always be dismantled and stored in the appropriate places before starting navigation. When the poles are not in use, they should be stored in the appropriate places.

The awnings should only be installed when the yacht is stationary and the weather conditions are favourable. Do not leave the blinds open in heavy rain. Do not leave the awnings installed when the yacht is unattended. Do not allow water to stagnate on the fabric of the awnings. When the awnings are not in use, keep the pole holes closed with the appropriate lids.



4.3.1 Access to main deck - exterior

The access to the yacht from shore is enabled by a gangway located on the starboard side and stowed under the steps.



CAUTION

Always use the gangway to board the yacht; any other access system is potentially dangerous.

From the sea level it is instead possible to climb on board by means of the swim ladder located starboard of the stern platform, from which you can reach the deck through the two lateral ladders.



On the aft transom is the garage hatch, the garage can stow inside a jet-ski and tender.



DANGER

Never stay on the stern platform during navigation, because this is not equipped with protection rails preventing a possible fall at sea.



DANGER

Never start navigation with gate, swim ladder, gangway and garage hatch not correctly retracted or closed.



DANGER

The garage hatch must always be closed during navigation, it can stay open only with yacht stationary and with favourable sea weather conditions. Loads stowed inside the garage, in particular a possible jet-ski, must be fastened with the utmost care. During navigation nobody should stay inside the garage.



DANGER

As the opening/closing of the garage hatch is performed by an electronic mechanisms, always check that no obstacles or persons are standing nearby before its activation, this operation has to be performed exclusively by skilled crew.



CAUTION

Periodically check that groundings are in order. Keep connections dry and protected with anti-corrosion grease.



WARNING

When leaning on the outside handrail, be careful so as to prevent any accidental fall at sea.



CAUTION

In case a jet-ski is used, each passenger must wear a life jacket; the driver must also have a regular license and keep to the rules of the country where the jet-ski is driven.



CAUTION

At bow, an open skylight is cumbersome and creates an obstacle on the main deck.



DANGER

Stop using the on-board handlings if the sea-weather conditions (wind, currents, weather factors) could jeopardize the yacht's stability.

On the main deck there is a comfortable bench equipped with a practical table. On both sides of the yacht inside the mooring lockers the aft cleats and the warping winches are stowed, useful for shore approaching manoeuvres.



CAUTION

Do not use the warping winches as permanent mooring points.

On the starboard side of the cockpit there is a cabinet hiding the entrance to the crew area and the ladder that allow the access to the Fly Bridge. Both walk-arounds, protected by external handrail, allow the access to the bow area.

The bow skylight allows lighting and ventilating the VIP cabin and can also be used as an escape route in case of emergency.



At yacht's bow is located the anchoring system.



The anchor winches are centrally positioned.
They are also positioned in the bow the two lateral cleats.
Inside the bow peak there are also the remote control for the anchor winch, the solenoid valve controlling the anchor and chain washdown and a fresh water tap.



DANGER

Pay particular attention to rotary pieces, keeping your feet, hands, clothing and hairs at due distance.

If you control the anchor winch from the main helm station make sure that nobody is near it and that your visual field is free.

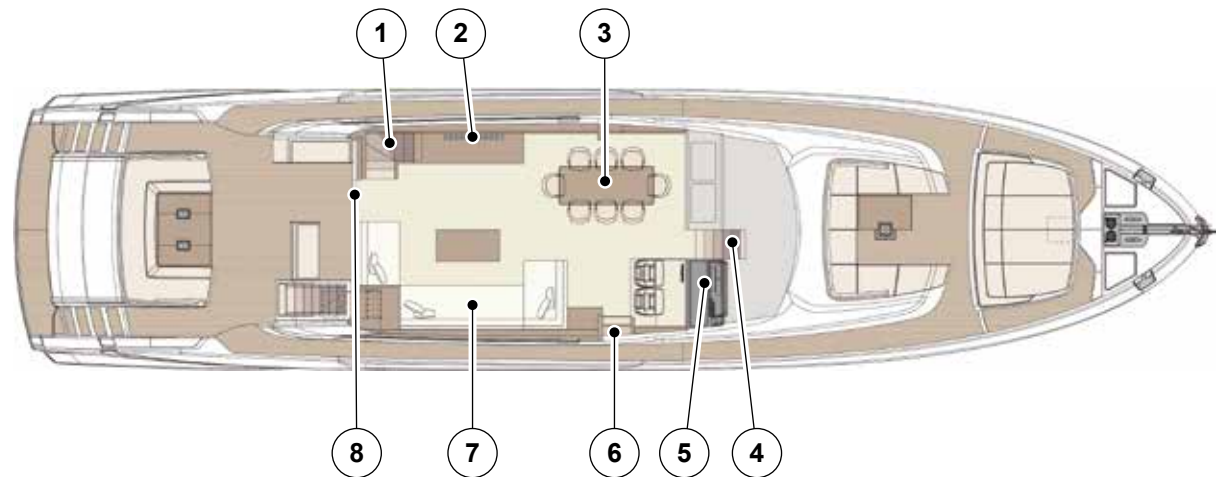


DANGER

During navigation it is compulsory to unlock the safety retainer of the bow skylight so as to ensure a safe and quick escape.

4.4 MAIN DECK - INTERIOR

1. Galley access ladder
2. Electrically raised TV
3. Dining table
4. Cabin access ladder
5. Helm station and helm seat
6. Exit door on walkway side
7. Sofa
8. Salon entrance door with openable window



4.4.1 Access to main deck - interior

A wide sliding door allows the access to the salon of the yacht. The sliding door consists of a stainless steel frame and of shading and refracting glasses, which protect from the reflections of sun rays and, at the same time, allow the outside view.

The sliding door is adjustable; the adjustment is performed at sea after the navigation tests carried out by RIVA; any modification performed by unauthorized personnel is strictly forbidden.

**CAUTION**

For the adjustment of the sliding door, refer to the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

**CAUTION**

Never start navigation with sliding door unlocked. Its structure, if free, might develop an inertial force causing dangers of cuts or crushing.

In the salon port there is an elegant piece of furniture containing the HI-FI system, the TV-set with electric lifting.

In the salon starboard, is arranged a comfortable sofa.

In the saloon there is a remote control for the home automation systems of board.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

**CAUTION**

The living room is equipped with an air conditioning system, as most of the yacht's rooms; therefore, we recommend opening the glass-wall as little as possible when the system is operating.

On the port side there is the dining room equipped with a large rectangular table.

In the dining room ceiling, there is an glass skylight which can be opened for sunlight and ventilation.

**WARNING**

Before navigation, make sure you have properly closed the glass skylight. The skylight IS NOT WALKABLE.

**CAUTION**

It is not recommended to move during navigation, because a lateral skid of the yacht could have a negative effect on a moving passenger, causing an accidental fall or the impact against a piece of furniture.

**CAUTION**

Do not leave anything on the door of the TV cabinet. Make sure that nothing can fall into the TV cabinet.

4.4.2 Main helm station



The main helm station allows the use and oversight of the whole yacht steering instrumentation.



DANGER

The personnel operating the yacht during the various activities on board must not be under the influence of alcohol, narcotics or drugs.



CAUTION

For the correct use of the various devices installed in the main helm station, see the relevant instruction manuals.



CAUTION

It is not recommended to move during navigation, because a lateral skid of the yacht could have a negative effect on a moving passenger, causing an accidental fall or the impact against a piece of furniture.



WARNING

To prevent circumstances that could lead to property damage, injury or death due to the improper use of the helm and its controls, the yacht's owner/operator must ensure that inexperienced or unauthorized persons are never permitted to be at the helm station.



CAUTION

Turn on the spot lights of the passage ways so as to ensure a proper lighting. Check the operation of the spot lights and, if necessary, replace their bulbs.

The access ladder to the cabins and the galley is located next to the command station.

This ladder leads to the lower deck area where the three main cabins are located.

NOTE

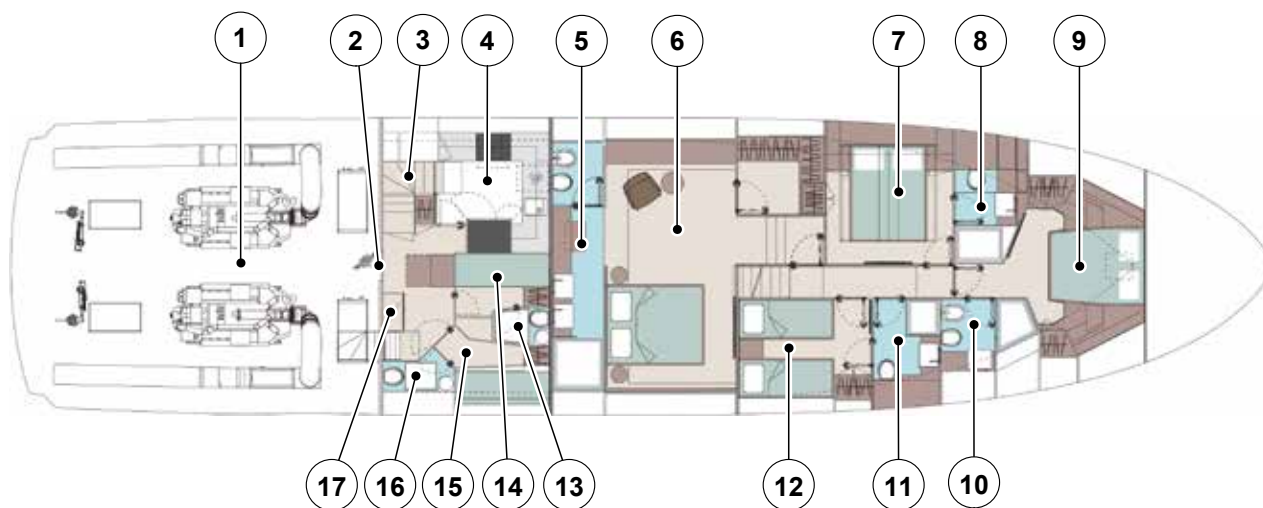
Normal yacht motion in a seaway can cause accidental movement of staterooms doors and other access doors and hatches. Personal injury can result if doors and hatches move suddenly. Before getting the yacht underway, close and secure all access and staterooms doors and hatches.

**WARNING**

When navigating, the yacht's normal movement in the water can cause the slipping or falling of persons with the potential hazard of serious injury or even death. Persons should remain seated in secure locations when the yacht is underway.

4.5 LOWER DECK

1. Engine room
2. Watertight door for engine room access
3. Main deck access ladder
4. Galley
5. Owner's bathroom
6. Owner's cabin
7. Port guests' cabin
8. Port guests' cabin bathroom
9. VIP cabin
10. VIP cabin bathroom
11. Starboard guests' cabin bathroom
12. Starboard guests' cabin
13. Mid-yacht crew cabin bathroom
14. Mid-yacht crew cabin
15. Starboard crew cabin
16. Starboard crew cabin bathroom
17. Main electrical panel



4.5.1 Access to lower deck

The lower deck is divided into non-interconnected areas accessible from different positions. The areas are:

- Cabins with bathroom:
 - Owner's;
 - Guests';
 - VIP.
- Engine room and galley.

**CAUTION**

Before undertaking any navigation, check the closure of the cabs access doors. You will avoid unpleasant banging and accidental dangers.

4.5.2 Galley

The galley is practical and gathers all the essential household appliances. During navigation it is advisable to properly close all doors. The dishwasher takes water from the cold fresh water system. It is connected with the sink draining and discharges at sea. In the galley, above the electric burners there is a suction hood to eliminate the cooking smokes.

**CAUTION**

Always check the absorption of the household appliances and deactivate them in case they are not used.

**CAUTION**

It is recommended not to fill pots more than 50% with water and not to use pressure cookers.

**CAUTION**

When using the galley, increase the ventilation of the inner rooms as much as possible. Never use the cooking top to heat the room.

**CAUTION**

Do not leave pans unattended when they are on the burner.

**CAUTION**

Do not put liquid food into the oven.

**CAUTION**

Never place metal containers with metal inserts in the microwave oven.

**CAUTION**

In order to eliminate smells, vapour or fumes, it is necessary to turn on the suction hood at cooking start and to keep it on at cooking end for 10-15 minutes.

**CAUTION**

For the procedures and the correct use of the various household devices of the galley, refer to relevant manuals.

**CAUTION**

In case of navigation with rough sea, we recommend not to use the galley.

**CAUTION**

Children are allowed to use the galley only when they are able to use its items correctly and to understand the dangers specified in the special instruction manuals. The help of an adult is required.

4.5.3 Crew cabin and bathroom

The crew cabin and bathroom are accessible by means of a passage located in the starboard stern cockpit. When opening the access hatch you get access to a stair.

The starboard cabin has two berths arranged in a bunk structure.

**CAUTION**

Close the portholes during underway or when the yacht is left unattended for a long period.

The cabins are equipped with a self-adjustable air conditioning.

For adjustment refer to specific chapter.

In the crew corridor there are the main electrical panel and the watertight door giving access to engine room.

On the crew cabin dinette there's a multifunctional display that shows the same data of the helm station.

4.5.4 Cabins with bathroom: Owner's, Guests' and VIP

Descending the stairs, illuminated by spotlights, the door of the master cabin is found on the left.

The master cabin is located amidships, to exploit the entire width of the hull. Inside the master cabin there is also a large wardrobe.

From the master cabin, it is possible to access the master bathroom fitted with a large shower.

**CAUTION**

The extremely precious finishing of woods used for the bathrooms floors and for the cockpit tables is the result of an accurate work, water resistant but at the same time delicate and needing accurate maintenance. Such surfaces must therefore be dried after use, after being exposed to rain and or washed, and a regular maintenance must be carried out.

The VIP cabin is the only one having a skylight to be used as an escape route in case of danger.

The skylight opens on the main deck after the sun-deck area.

All cabins are equipped with self-adjusting air conditioning.

4.5.5 Porthole

The porthole consists in a fixed part (frame) and a moving part (window). For opening, it is necessary to unlock the window by turning the handles 90° outwards. Closing is done by means of a thick seal on the porthole frame.

**CAUTION**

Close the portholes and the skylight when navigating or when the yacht is left unattended for a long period.

4.5.6 VIP cabin skylight

This skylight has the function of a window and of a passage way. The skylight structure is made of stainless steel and unbreakable glass. The skylight is equipped with three locking levers ensuring a perfectly watertight closure. The skylight is equipped with two locks ensuring its opening in complete safety.

MAINTENANCE

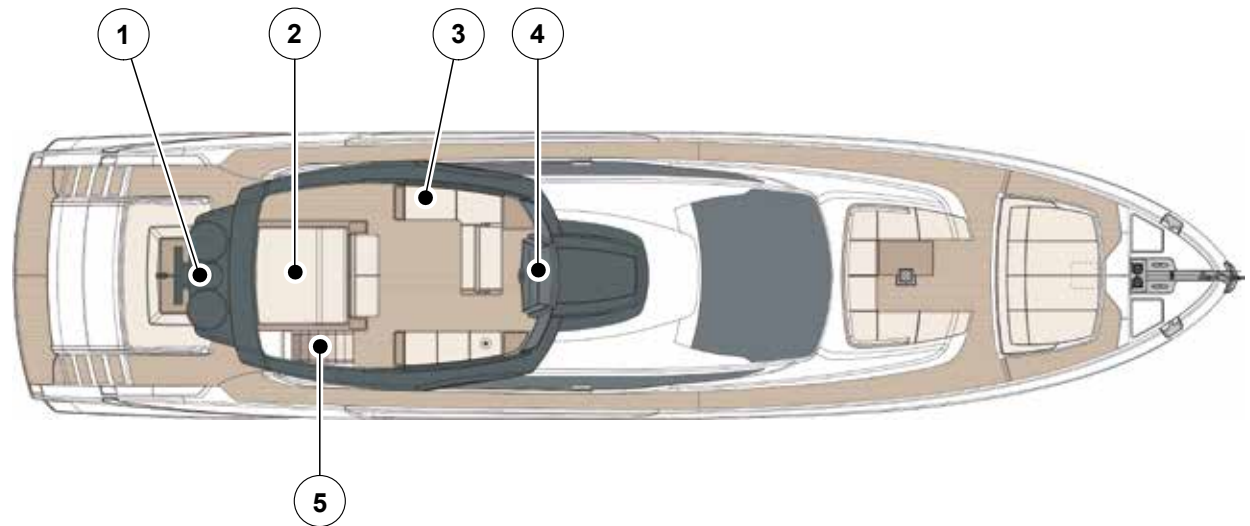
At least once a month check the correct operation of the closing system. At least once every three months check the watertight status. When necessary, clean the seals or replace them, if required.

4.6 FLY BRIDGE

1. Hard-top
2. Sun-deck
3. Sofa
4. Fly bridge helm station
5. Access from the cockpit

**WARNING**

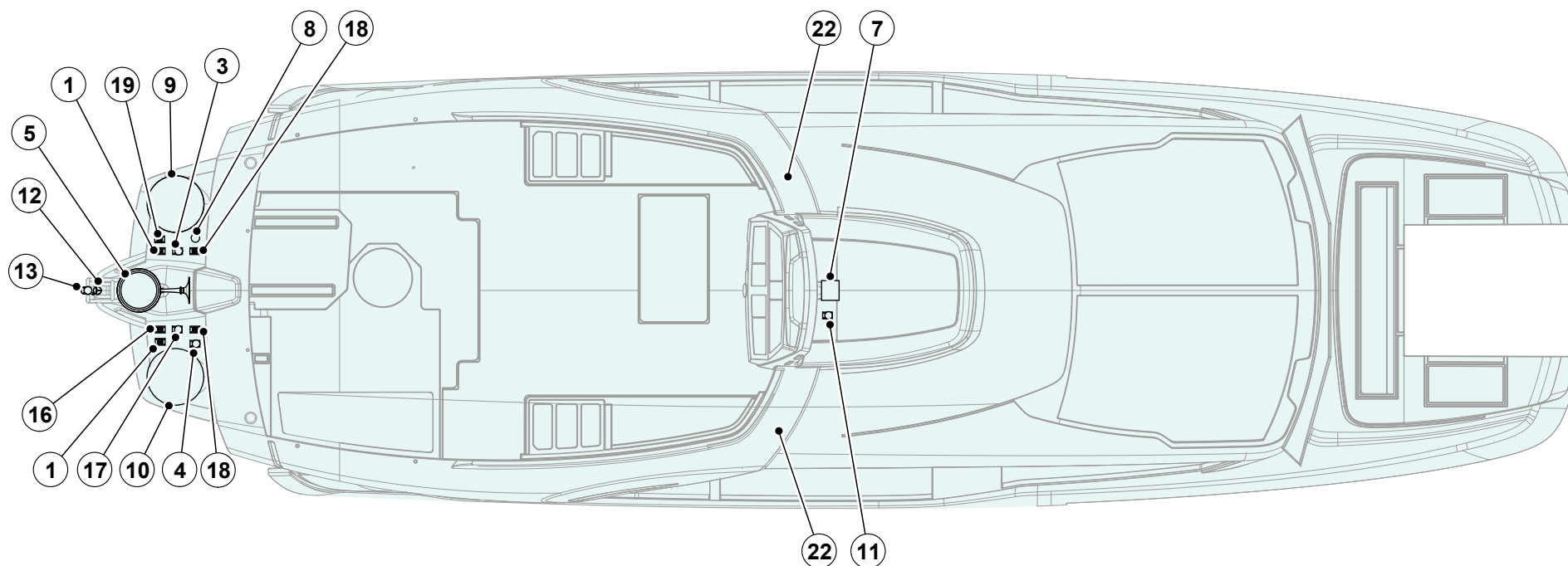
When the fly helm station is not used, it is advisable to protect its instruments with relevant covers and a protection cloth.

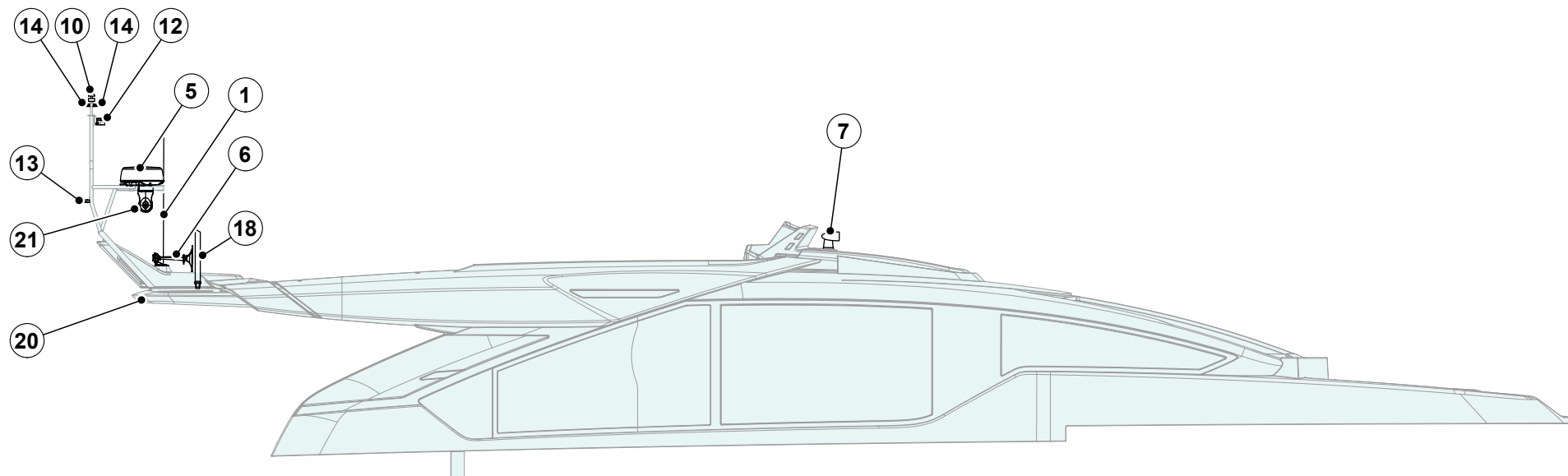


4.7 ANTENNAS PLAN

**CAUTION**

During transmission, keep off more than 2 metres from the TV-SAT aerial.





REF.	DESCRIPTION	Q.TY
1	VHF Antenna	2
3	Active GPS antenna	1
4	GPS Antenna	1
5	HALO Antenna	1
6	Horn	1
7	Searchlight	1

REF.	DESCRIPTION	Q.TY
8	Terrestrial TV antenna	1
9	TV SAT KVH antenna	1
10	Meteo station	1
11	DPS maneuvering joystick	1
12	Masthead light	1
13	Aft light	1
14	Anchor light	1

REF.	DESCRIPTION	Q.TY
16	VHF Antenna	1
17	AIS receiver	1
18	LTE/4G Antenna	2
19	WiFi Antenna	1
20	GPS Antenna	1
21	Thermal camera	1
22	Starlink antenna	2

4.7.1 Navigation lights of the yacht

Mast head light (white)

Visibility range 225°.

Shown by every engine-driven yacht.

Side lights or navigation lights (red port, green starboard)

Visibility range 112° 30' each.

Shown by any moving yacht and caused by any reason.

Aft light (white)

Said also stern light, visibility range 135°.

Shown by any moving yacht and caused by any reason.

Anchor riding light (white)

Visibility range 360°, can be seen from any point of the horizon.

Seen from every anchored or under navigation yacht, or in specific circumstances.

The rules relevant to the navigation lights must be observed from sunset to dawn and during this period no other lights must be visible except the lights that cannot be exchanged for those specified in this manual.

Although the lighting system is preset by the Manufacturers, the Owner/Captain has the responsibility for the observance of the local rules.

Please note that the local and international rules relevant to lighting can slightly vary, we suggest therefore to gather information about the local rules of your area.

Night navigation requires more precaution. All rules are applicable but apart from the right of course, it is advisable to slow down and to keep the proper distance from other boats.

It is a good rule to remember that bright lights reduce visibility at night.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week check the operation of the navigation lights.

At least once a week carry out accurate cleaning of glasses and headlights. At least once every six months check the presence of corrosion in the connections of the navigation light cables. At least once every six months, tighten the cable connections of the navigation lights.



WARNING

Navigation lights, shapes and sound signals.

Where navigation lights, shapes and sound signals are installed, they must be in conformity with COLREG 1972 (II International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea) or CEVNI (European Code for Inland Waterways). Regulations depending on the case.

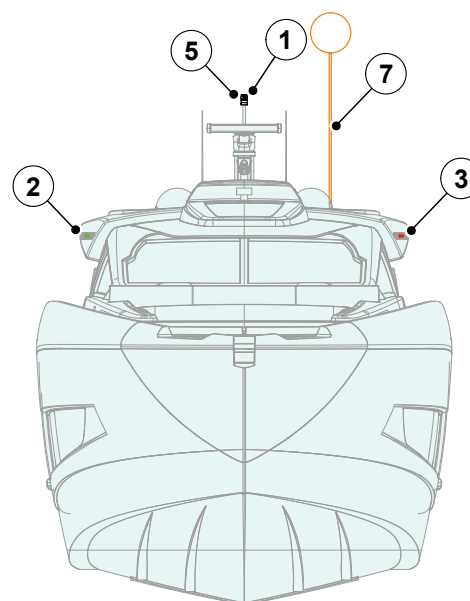
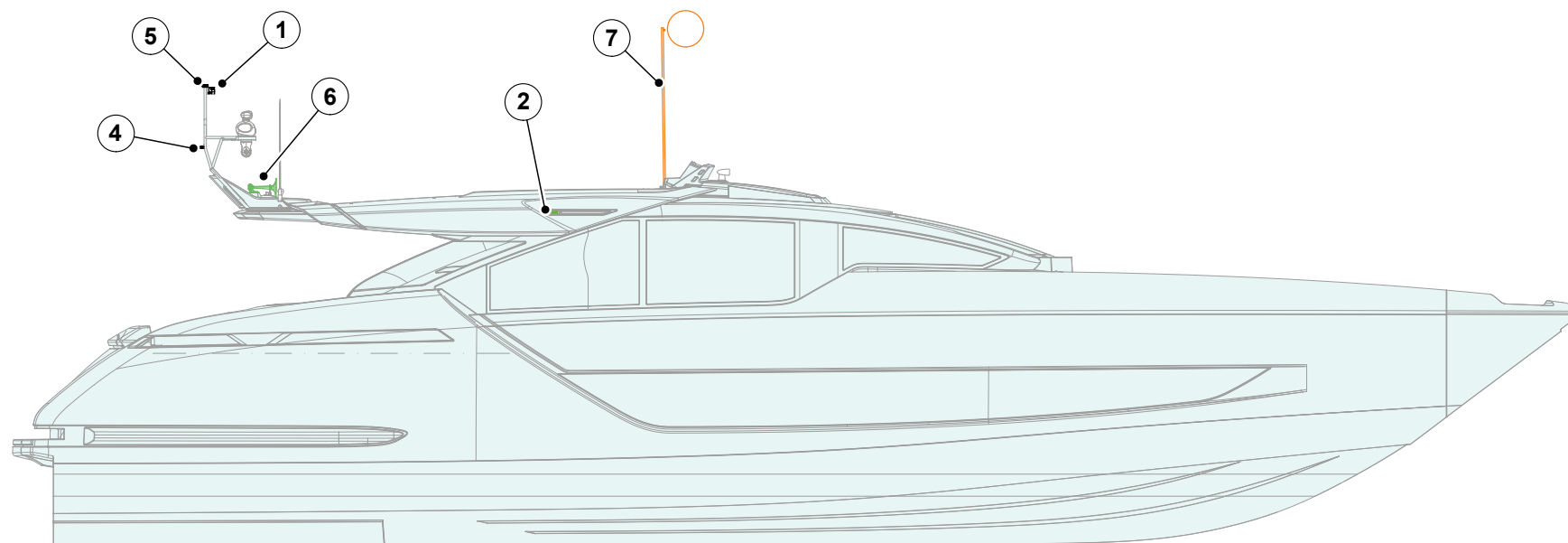


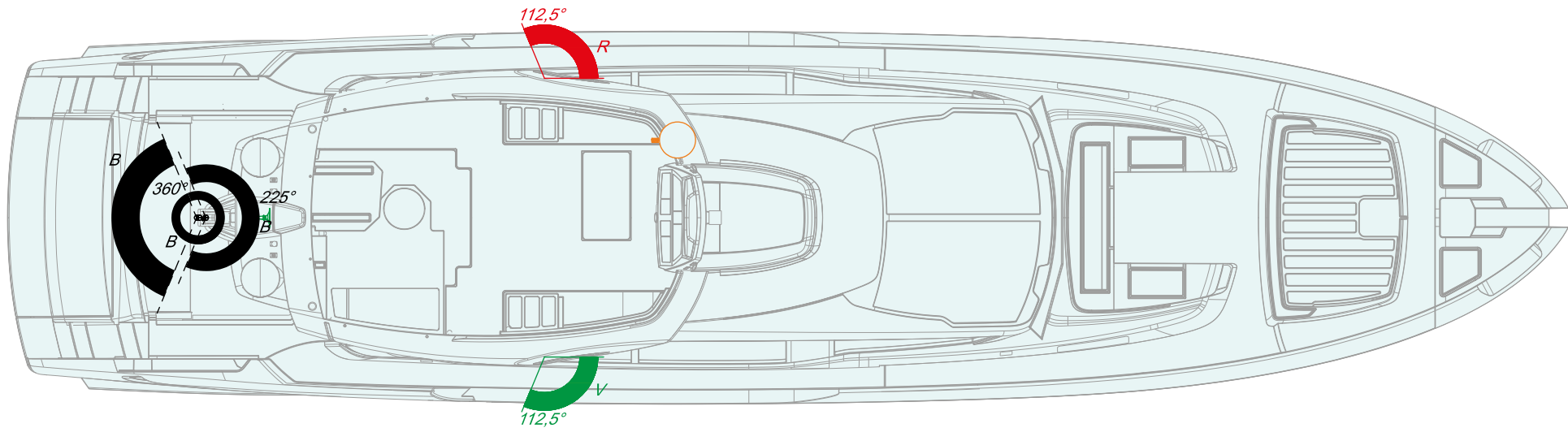
CAUTION

The positioning of the navigation lights is optimised by adapting the regulatory requirements to the geometry of the boat, providing lights where they are most easily visible. Non-steering lights (N.U.C. = Not Under Command) and a bell are not included in the on-board equipment. The fitting of lights and sound signals is subject to the approval of the Flag Administration where the boat is registered.

The use of headlights during the various situations of use of the yacht during night navigation are illustrated below:

- **Navigation:** Masthead lights, side lights and stern lights on.
- **At anchor:** Anchor lights on.
- **Drifting:** Two red lights on (no steering mast installed).
- **Stranded:** Anchor light and two red lights on (no steering mast installed).





N°	COMPONENT	COLOR / ANGLE	VISIBILITY
1	White mast head light 225°	White / 225°	5nm
2	Starboard green navigation light 112.5°	Green / 112,5°	2nm
3	Port red navigation light 112.5°	Red / 112,5°	2nm
4	White stern light 135°	White / 135°	2nm
5	White anchor light 360°	White / 360°	2nm
6	Pneumatic whistle		
7	Mast for visual day signals		

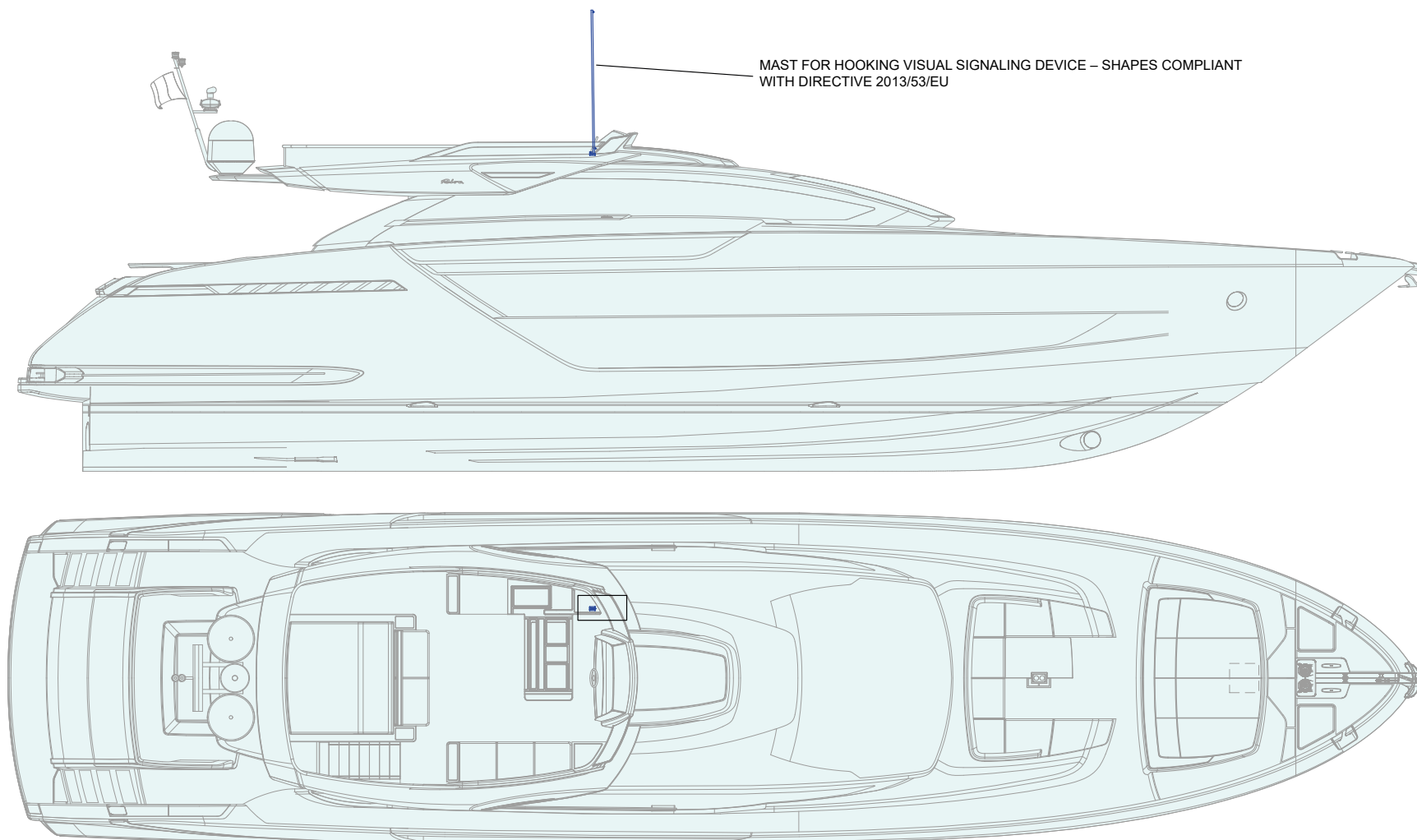
■ *R* = red
■ *B* = white
■ *V* = green

4.7.2 Mast daylight signals

In order to increase the safety of people on board, the manufacturer has provided the installation of a mast for daytime shapes, in accordance with Directive 2013/53/EU.

NOTE

The combined use of shapes, sound signals and navigation lights increases the visibility of the yacht, reducing the risk of collisions.



Daytime signals have the same function as navigation lights but are more visible during the day than navigation lights.

Depending on the situation, appropriate signalling templates shall be used.

Hereunder is a list of the most common ones to adopt after installing the relevant mast:

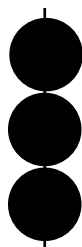
- Boat at anchor:



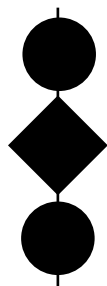
- Not under command:



- Stranded boat:



- Boat with limited manoeuvrability:



- Boat to trailer or towed:



4.8 ENGINE ROOM



The engine room can be reached from two different points: through the central hatch in the cockpit floor, and through an access from the crew's area. You can gain access to the engine room through a door, which separates the two rooms and reduces noise. Before entering this room, switch on the lights.

**DANGER**

You are not allowed to enter the engine room during navigation.

**DANGER**

In the engine room, thermal engines create highly radiated areas which keep temperature high for a long time. Protect yourself and wait until they are cool before entering the engine room.

**CAUTION**

Do not store free-to-move items in the engine room, as they might skid during navigation.

**CAUTION**

Only authorized personnel should have access to the engine room and also be informed about the components operation and about the features of the fire-fighting system.

**DANGER**

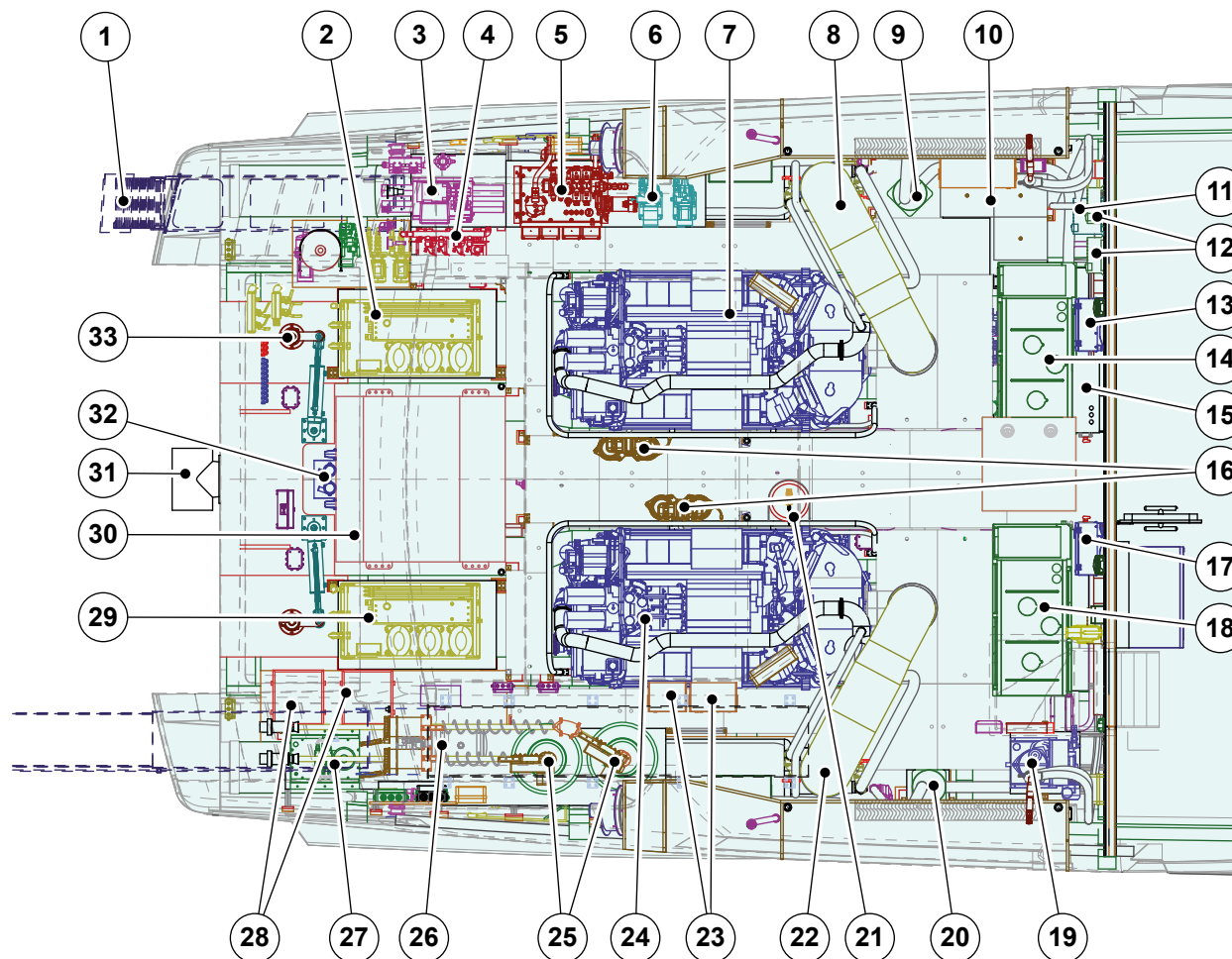
For safety reasons the watertight hatch, giving access to the engine room, must be kept closed by any chance and situation. It must stay open only during the passage.

MAINTENANCE

At least once every three months tighten of the discharge raiser bolts.

In the top view aside, the position of the engine room main components is shown.

1. Swim ladder
2. Left air conditioning unit
3. Watermaker
4. Sewage, multi-purpose/bilge and grey water pump unit
5. Wheelhouse control unit
6. Freshwater autoclave pump
7. Left engine
8. Left engine exhaust manifold
9. Muffler
10. Services batteries
11. Fridge inverter
12. Services charger
13. Left engine control panel
14. Left generator
15. Battery-disconnect switch
16. Engine diesel fuel pre-filters
17. Starboard engine control panel
18. Starboard generator
19. Diesel treatment system
20. Muffler
21. Engine room fire extinguisher
22. Starboard engine exhaust manifold
23. Shoreside power connector electrical panel
24. Right engine
25. Glendinning
26. Gangway hydraulic power unit
27. Garage hatch control unit
28. Transformer
29. Right air conditioning unit
30. Gyroscopic stabilizer
31. Stern thruster
32. Bilge pump
33. Tiller



Riva

88 FOLGORE

HELM STATIONS

CHAPTER 5

5.1 HELM STATIONS

Your yacht has two helm stations: the helm station console on main deck and steering wheel, the flybridge console and drive wheel.

Different controls, instruments and navigation devices are installed at the two helm stations.

A third helm station is located in the cockpit.



CAUTION

Herewith only general information for first start-up is given: for the practice and the specific use of the individual systems, consult the manuals of the Manufacturers or the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.



CAUTION

It is a good rule to keep the instruments clean by washing them with wet and clean rags, avoid using chemical or abrasive products. After navigation, it is advisable to cover instrumentation and equipment.



CAUTION

All electric appliances for navigation, whose parameters can be configured and set by software through the control panel, have been configured and tested upon delivery. These operations must be performed exclusively by authorized service personnel. Any modification of the preset configurations can alter the operation and reliability of the concerned system. Appliances must be used by the personnel in charge of driving the yacht and of using the systems.



CAUTION

HORIZONTAL FIELD OF VIEW – View towards the stern.

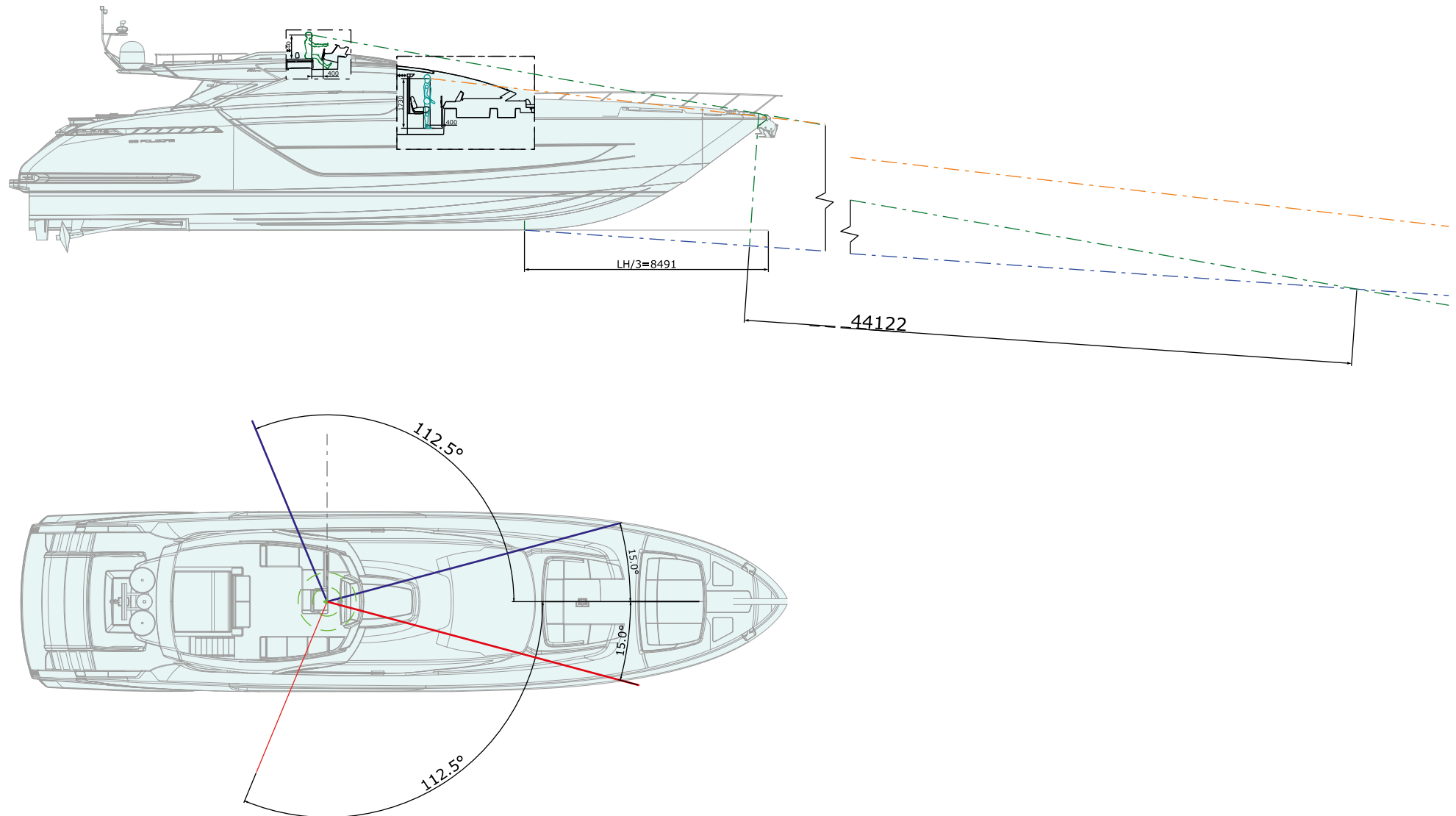
Yacht equipped with autopilot. Manoeuvres that require aft visibility should be carried out from the helm station on the Fly Bridge, in accordance with the provisions of the ISO11591 standard.



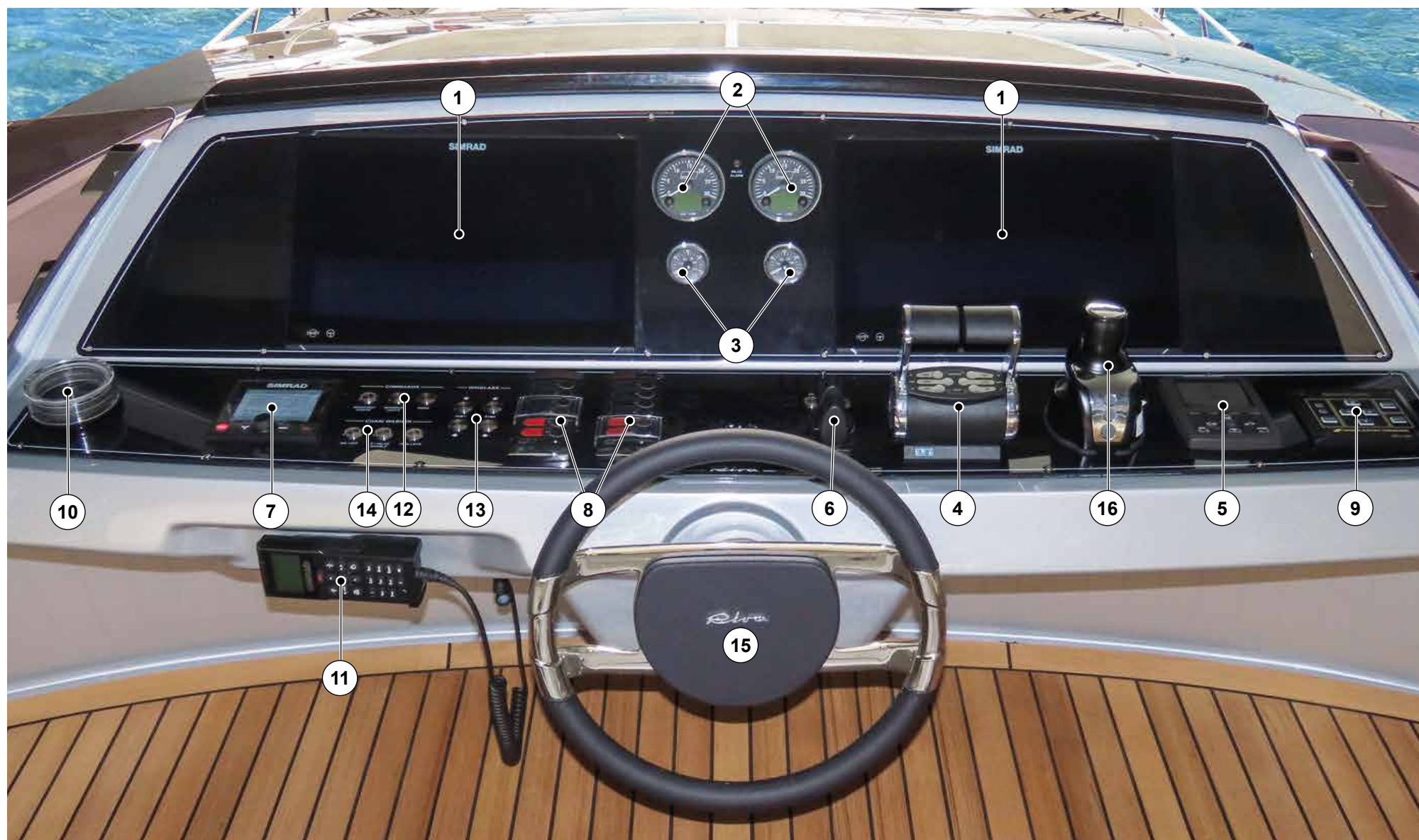
CAUTION

The main steering position is the one on the Fly Bridge, as visibility is reduced from the upper deck steering position. A special plate applied by the Manufacturer draws attention to it.

Field of view diagram



5.2 FLY BRIDGE



1. Multifunction monitor

Multifunction navigation display.

It displays:

- Chart plotter;
- Radar;
- Eco sounder;
- Navigation data;
- Closed circuit video.

2. Engine rpm indicators

They display the engine rpm.

3. Engine oil temperature indicators

They display the engine oil temperature.

4. Engine and inverter control throttles

They control the operation of the engines and inverters.

5. Interceptors control panel

It enables the right and left interceptors to be adjusted.

6. Thruster controls

They govern the force exerted by the thrusters.

7. Autopilot control panel

It enables the autopilot to be configured and controlled.

**CAUTION**

When navigating with the autopilot enabled and if there is an obstacle in front of the yacht's bow, the best thing to do is set the device to standby in order to definitively take control of the yacht. Once by-passed the obstacle the device can be switched on by setting the track again.

8. Engine control buttons

They enable:

- Engine start;
- Engine stop;
- Engine emergency stop.

9. Searchlight control panel

Turns on and rotates the search light.

10. Engine room fire extinguishing system control panel**11. VHF**

It enables communication with other boats or with port authorities.

Your yacht is equipped with the AIS (Automatic Identification System), which allows you to exchange information with other boats equipped with the same technology. This system allows you to communicate your yacht's position, course and speed.

12. Function buttons

They enable:

- Activation of the courtesy lights.
- Activation of the fly deck lights.
- Activation of the horn.

13. Windlass operating buttons

They enable the windlass to weigh or lower the anchor.

14. Anchor chain wash buttons

They control the anchor chain washing system.

15. Steering wheel**16. Steering joystick**

It allows to make manoeuvres in confined waters easier, coordinating the whole steering instrumentation, including bow thruster, inverters and positioning instrumentation, and controlling the yacht movements and rotations.

5.3 MAIN DECK



1. Magnetic compass**2. Multifunction Display**

It enables monitoring and control of the on board systems.

3. Right engine control panel**4. Left engine control panel**

They enable:

- Engine start;
- Engine stop;
- Engine emergency stop.

5. Multifunction display control keyboard

It enables control of the multifunction displays.

6. Steering joystick

It allows to make manoeuvres in confined waters easier, coordinating the whole steering instrumentation, including bow thruster, inverters and positioning instrumentation, and controlling the yacht movements and rotations.

7. Thruster controls

They govern the force exerted by the thrusters.

8. Engine and inverter control throttles

They control the operation of the engines and inverters.

9. Interceptors control panel

It enables the right and left interceptors to be adjusted.

10. Autopilot control panel

It enables the autopilot to be configured and controlled.

**CAUTION**

When navigating with the autopilot enabled and if there is an obstacle in front of the yacht's bow, the best thing to do is set the device to standby in order to definitively take control of the yacht. Once by-passed the obstacle the device can be switched on by setting the track again.

11. Windlass control buttons

They control the windlasses.

12. Searchlight control panel

It enables the search light to be turned on and rotated.

13. Steering wheel**14. Seats control buttons****15. Anchor chain wash buttons**

They start and control the anchor chain washing system.

16. Windscreen wipers controls

They enable:

- The windscreen wipers to be started and stopped;
- Washing of the windscreen;
- Control of the wiper speed.

17. Various controls:

- Skylight control buttons;
- Compass lighting on/off;
- Horn activation.

18. VHF

This is a radiotelephone with digital selective calling (DSC). The emergency and call buttons are protected against accidental use. Single or group calls can be adequately made from the keypad using either the internal directory or by directly dialling the number.

19. AIS

Your yacht can be equipped with the AIS (Automatic Identification System), which allows you to exchange information with other boats equipped with the same technology. This system allows you to communicate your yacht's position, course and speed.

NOTE

On the crew cabin dinette there's a multifunctional display that shows the same data of the helm station.



1. Gyroscopic stabilizer control panel

It enables the gyroscopic stabilizer to be controlled and monitored.

2. Thermal camera control panel

3. Synoptic panel

5.4 THIRD HELM STATION



1. Thruster controls

They govern the force exerted by the thrusters.

2. Engine and inverter control throttles

They control the operation of the engines and inverters.

3. Engine control buttons

They enable:

- Engine start;
- Engine stop;
- Engine emergency stop.

5.5 INSTRUMENTATION

Radiotelephone keyboard

5.5.1 VHF-DSC Radiotelephone (standard)

Operate the radiotelephone according to following instructions:

- Supply the radiotelephone with the magneto-thermal switch located on the main electrical panel.
- Press ON/C key; as default setting the device switches on the priority channel (16) frequency. If the function “LAST CHANNEL USED” has been previously set, the radiotelephone will switch on the frequency of the last channel selected.

The display shows the channel number, the volume, and squelch levels.



WARNING

For channel selection or special function instructions, please refer to the radiotelephone Manufacturer's manual.

The keyboard has digital keys for the selection of the channels and function keys for the adjustment of the volume, of the squelch and of the scanning function.

The SHIFT key allows the access to the secondary functions.

The PTT key (push to talk) located on the port side of the device, is activated when the receiver is unhooked from the holder.

Key 16 allows selecting the channel for vocal rescue request. It is however possible to carry out selective digital calls, quicker and simpler than the traditional calls. To obtain this, lift the protection flap placed on the front side of the radiotelephone. Then press the DISTRESS key to get access to the various functions.



Use keys ▲ and ▼ to scroll the various distress grades available:

- Not defined (default setting)
- Abandonment
- Piracy
- Man overboard (MOB)
- Fire
- Flooding
- Collision
- Grounding
- Listing
- Sinking
- Adrift

Keep DISTRESS key pressed to start countdown (5 seconds) before the message is sent.

Press ON/C to return to normal mode.



CAUTION

The DSC-call should only be made if the yacht is in a real distress situation. Otherwise, to send a DSC-call with no need is considered as an infringement.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

5.5.2 Throttle



The throttle is a system designed to control the revolutions of the engines and the speeds to the gear boxes by means of an electric signal.

The throttle have following performance features and functions.

- Sequence setting of gear box with engine speed.
- Start interlocking.
- Low/high idle run.
- Synchronization of engines for several propellers.
- Trolling solenoids control.
- Emergency control against back run.
- Gear box oil pressure interlocking (optional).

Taking control phases

- Set levers of throttle to idle position. The station cannot take control with throttles set to other positions. You hear the acoustic sequence of initialization.

- Press COMMAND (CMD) at the station. The COMMAND LEDs flash.
- Move the throttles to any position.
- The control LEDs light continuously.



WARNING

Subsequently moving the lever of the throttle will engage the gear.

- Start the engine while sending the idle run control. If the levers of the throttle are not set to idle run, the interlocking start switch will prevent engine start.
- Shift the levers on the forward or backward retainer. The transmission system runs and the COMMAND LEDs (CMD) turn solid red to indicate that the station is in control and that the operator is sending the forward or reverse command.



CAUTION

Only one helm station can be enabled at a time.

Basic operation

The throttle has three detents: astern, idle and ahead.

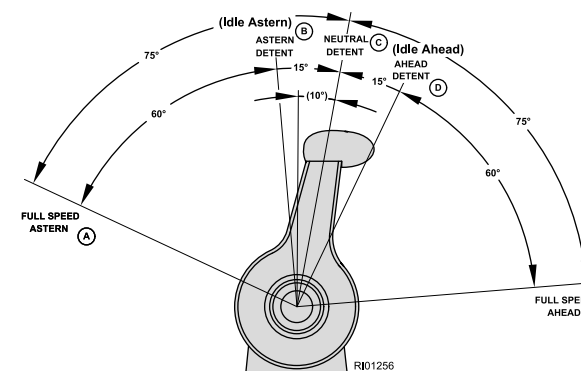
With levers positioned on idle detent, the system sends idle run and minimum rpm control to the engines.

By shifting one lever forwards or backwards by 15°, the forward or reverse clutch engages. The engine holds the minimum rpm.

By shifting same lever further, the engine's rpm increase proportionally to the shifting range.

Throttle detents

Indicator	Lever position
A	Full speed astern
B	Astern detent (idle astern)
C	Neutral detent
D	Ahead detent (idle ahead)
E	Full speed ahead



CAUTION

The idle detent (central position in relation to throttles shifting) is 10° ahead. The shifting degrees are measured according to this position, not to vertical position of the throttle.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

5.5.3 Magnetic compass

A magnetic compass fitted on the dashboard of a yacht is inevitably close to the magnetic fields produced by the electric and electronic systems on board. This condition is called “variation”.

Only a skilled technician should set the compass to correct the variation and supply an accurate deviation schedule. This procedure is called “compass compensation” or “compass setting”.

Compensate the compass after the yacht launch or when replacing it, in order to eliminate possible mistakes due to the compass position.

Do not approach the compass to steel or iron objects or objects made of other ferrous materials (e.g. tools, wrenches, batteries, etc..). The ferrous materials close to the compass alter the readings and make them unreliable. Remove any unnecessary object near the compass.

NOTE

The compass delivered with the yacht is not compensated for change or deviation. Any electrical or metallic item located in its proximity may influence the compass. The yacht's owner is responsible for the compass compensation. Compensation should be carried out after installing additional electronic equipment or once a year after a prolonged period of mooring or ground lay-up. Compensation should be carried out only by authorized and qualified personnel. As a compass can rarely be set to zero variation on all courses, the technician in charge of its compensation should give you a card containing the corrections to be applied to navigation calculations. Always keep this card available on the main helm station.

NOTE

To compensate the compass, read the manual provided by the manufacturer.

5.5.4 Engine control panel



The panel allows to start, stop and stop in emergency the propulsion engines.



CAUTION

The engines should be started with inverters in neutral and throttle levers at idle.



DANGER

Before starting the engine, make sure no one stands in the danger area in the engine room.

5.5.5 Thrusters control panel



The control panel carries the ON and OFF buttons and the joystick for the bow and stern thruster control (with the silk-screened side arrows).

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

5.4.6 Steering wheel

The yacht's wheels are connected via electric actuators to an electro-hydraulic control unit which, by means of hydraulically-operated systems (cylinders), move the rudders.

5.5.7 Radar/Chartplotter/Fishfinder

The radar/chartplotter interlocks radar, Fishfinder, plotter, ais, autopilot.



DANGER

Radiation danger.

The radar antenna emits radiations, which can damage the human body, especially the eyes. When the radar is operating, never look straight at the transmission aerial from a distance shorter than 40 in.

During the radar operation it is necessary to keep out of the aerial transmission flow; therefore steer the yacht exclusively from the inner main helm station. Switch off the radar if not expressly necessary to navigation.



WARNING

Be very careful when navigating, as a radar shadow forms near the yacht.



CAUTION

The electronic chart is an aid to navigation, designed to facilitate the use of authorized steering charts, not to replace them. Only official steering charts and notices to mariners contain all information needed for the safety of navigation and, as always, the Captain is responsible for their proper use.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week carry out the cleaning of the LCD.
At least once every six months check the connection and the presence of corrosion on the cables.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

5.5.8 Automatic pilot (autopilot)



The operation modes of the autopilot are following:

- AUTO (automatic control of the current heading as set course);
- NO DRIFT (advanced control of bow heading, cancelling the effects of wind, tides and rolling);
- NAV (track control);
- STBY (yacht control by means of the steering wheel).

The autopilot functions are checked by simply pressing the keys.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

**DANGER**

When navigating with the autopilot enabled and if there is an obstacle in front of the yacht's bow, the best thing to do is set the device to standby in order to definitively take control of the yacht. Once by-passed the obstacle the device can be switched on by setting the track again.

**WARNING**

This instrument has been designed in order to offer the maximum precision and reliability; anyway its performance can be influenced by many factors. For this reason we recommend its use only as an help to navigation. A careful and continuous monitoring has always to be kept also under the best navigation and sea conditions.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week check the correct operation. At least once every six months check all connections. When necessary have it calibrated.

**WARNING**

Never place electric and/or electronic sources of any kind closer than 1 meter from the autopilot compass (particularly in presence of loudspeakers, transceivers, tool boxes, etc..) because they could jeopardize the operation and reliability of the autopilot.

**WARNING**

An autopilot is a very useful navigational aid, but DOES NOT replace under any circumstances a human navigator.

Do not use automatic steering when:

- In heavy traffic areas or in narrow waters;
- In poor visibility or extreme sea conditions;
- When in areas where use of autopilot is prohibited by law.

When using an autopilot:

- Do not leave the helm unattended;
- Do not place any magnetic material or equipment near heading sensor used in the autopilot system;
- Verify at regular intervals course and position of yacht.
- Always switch to Standby mode and reduce speed in due time to avoid hazardous situations.

5.5.9 Steering joystick

It allows to make manoeuvres in confined waters easier, coordinating the whole steering instrumentation, including bow thrusters, inverters and positioning instrumentation, and controlling the yacht movements and rotations.



1. Joystick;
2. Command button and indicator (C);
3. Thruster button and indicator (T);
4. Engine button and indicator (E).
 - **Joystick (1):** Controls all manoeuvres.
 - **Command indicator (C) (2):** A blue light indicates the correct operation of the system. It turns red in case of problems. This button is used to activate the combined control of engines and thrusters.
 - **Thruster indicator (T) (3):** A blue light indicates the correct operation of the thruster(s). It turns red in case of problems or malfunctions. This but-

ton is used to activate control of the thruster or the rudders.

- **Engine indicator (E) (4):** A blue light indicates the correct operation of engines. It turns red in case of problems or malfunctions. This button may be used to activate optional features.

The three lights on the joystick control panel provide information on the operational conditions of the system. They show both the system status and any malfunction, providing information about the first troubleshooting level:

- C:** indicates the overall system status.
- T:** indicates the status of the thruster(s).
- E:** it indicates the status of the engines.

Each indicator has five possible states, providing a greater level of detail:

- Solid red: operation is blocked.
- Flashing red: operation failure.
- Flashing blue: operation is available for use.
- Solid blue: system in operation.
- OFF: system either turned OFF or unavailable.

All of functions of the system are activated via the C, T and E buttons situated on the joystick control panel.

To activate the system, proceed as described below:

Make sure the Joystick is in neutral.

Switch both keys ON.

Wait until the system switching on procedure is complete.

At the end of the procedure, the system will start the STANDBY mode automatically.

MANEUVER mode (easy dock) (optional)

The **MANEUVER** mode allows the captain to control at the same time both the engines and the thrusters, carrying out very complex and precise maneuvers in restricted water with ease.

While performing a side shift in **MANEUVER** mode, the system automatically acquires the information of the heading from the compass and compensates possible undesired rotations caused by wind or current action. It is anyway always under captain's responsibility to keep full control of the heading by combining the different maneuvers according to the movement expected by the yacht.

To activate the **MANEUVER** mode, proceed as follows:

1. Make sure the Joystick is in neutral;
2. Push the **C** button to enter the **SELECTION** mode, the **MANEUVER** mode will be already selected;
3. Press again the **C** button to confirm the activation of the **MANEUVER** mode.

DYNAMIC POSITIONING mode (optional)

The **DYNAMIC POSITIONING** mode, when active, maintains the position and the heading of the boat. In calm wind conditions, with low currents, the **DYNAMIC POSITIONING** mode allows the pilot to hold the vessel steady within 5 meters of a selected position. When **DYNAMIC POSITIONING** is active, the vessel's heading will also remain steady. **DYNAMIC POSITIONING** is based on GPS and compass data. VMA automatically controls engines, gearboxes and thrusters to maintain the selected position and heading. This allows the captain to keep the vessel almost steady when, for example, waiting for refuelling, for a bridge to open or where anchoring is not allowed or feasible. It is anyway always under captain's responsibility to keep under control the movements of the boats and the surroundings, watching for obstacles or any other kind of danger. It is captain's solely responsibility to always stay close to the helm station and react to any kind of danger that may occur. When **DYNAMIC POSITIONING** is active, the pilot can still use the joystick to perform every action, as in **MANEUVER** mode. When the joystick is put back in neutral, the system detects the vessel's new position and heading and automatically controls engines, gearboxes and bow thruster to keep the position and heading steady.

To activate the **DYNAMIC POSITIONING** mode, proceed as follows:

1. Make sure the Throttle levers are at neutral position;
2. Make sure the Joystick is in neutral;
3. Press the **C** button to open the selection mode;
4. Press the **T** button once to reach the DP mode;
5. Press the **C** to confirm the activation.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

5.5.10 WATCHIT system (optional)

WATCHIT is an advanced system intended to assist the captain in operating the boat in a safer way by providing an alert about potential risks both over and under the water.

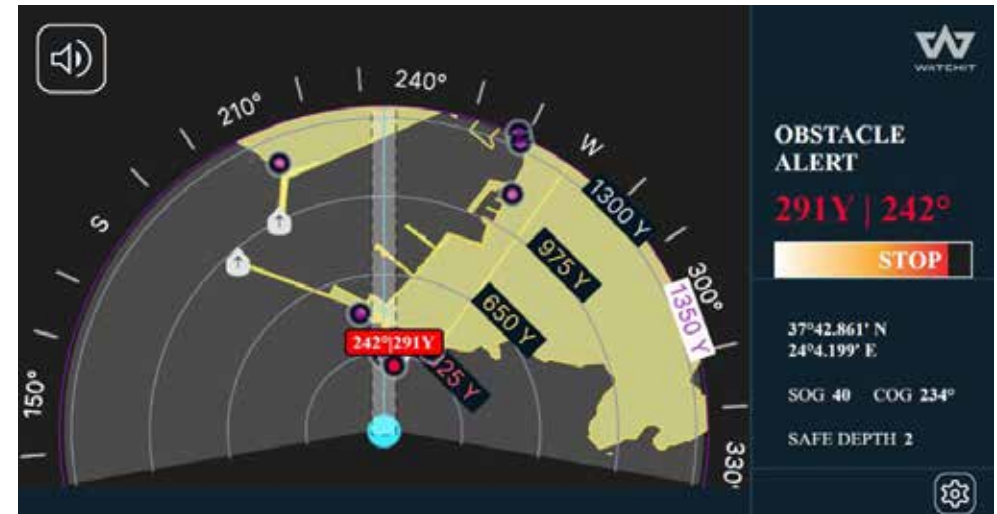
This system processes data from the on-board sensors (GPS position, heading, speed, rudder angle, LOG, wind indicator, etc..) and from the maps data which allows to constantly assess the risk of collision and issue warnings in real time to prevent accidents at sea.



CAUTION

Do not use the system as a navigational tool as it is not intended as such. This system is intended only as an aid to navigation and does not substitute safe and alert yacht navigation and operation by a qualified operator.

Once the system was installed on board your yacht and was calibrated, there is no need to actively operate the system. The only action needs to be taken before leaving your port or marine is making sure the power supply switch/fuse is ON and the system will automatically power up.



The system has 4 modes of operation:

- **Normal Mode** – In this mode the system will generate a vocal an obstacle alert in case it has detected a potential hazard on the yacht's path. The alert will be heard 30 seconds before impact in order to allow enough time for the skipper to react.
- **Crowd Mode** – Whenever the system detects multiple objects in the near surrounding and the yacht speed is less than 15 Knots - the system will automatically switch to Crowd Mode and the vocal alerts will be replaced with Beeps to inform the captain about any potential risks. The beeps frequency will increase as the risking object will get closer to the yacht.
- **Anchor Mode** – Whenever the system has detected that the yacht has stopped – it will automatically switch to Anchor Mode. Incase the system has detected the yacht is drifting, it will popup a Drifting Notification. After 5 minutes incase no one acknowledge the notification – a drifting alert will be triggered.
- **Marina Mode** – Whenever the yacht has entered a marina, the system will switch to Marina Mode. In this mode no vocal alerts will be heard.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

Riva

88 FOLGORE

Riva

88

FOLGORE

WATER SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 6

6.1 FRESH WATER SYSTEM

The system consists of:

- Fresh water tank;
- Shore connection (1);
- Freshwater inlet nozzle (2);
- Watermaker (3);
- Autoclave pump (4);
- Water heater;
- Active carbon filter (optional);
- UV sterilizer (optional);
- Water distribution collectors;
- Water softener (optional).

The fresh water system consists of a 1200l tank located under the floorboards of the master cabin.

The following connections are installed:

- **Water inlet**

The inlet is located on the starboard walkaround inside a peak.

- **Fresh water suction**

It supplies water to the autoclave pumps which pressurise the entire cold/hot water circuit. The autoclave pump, in order to work, must be powered via the magneto thermal breaker located on the main electrical panel.

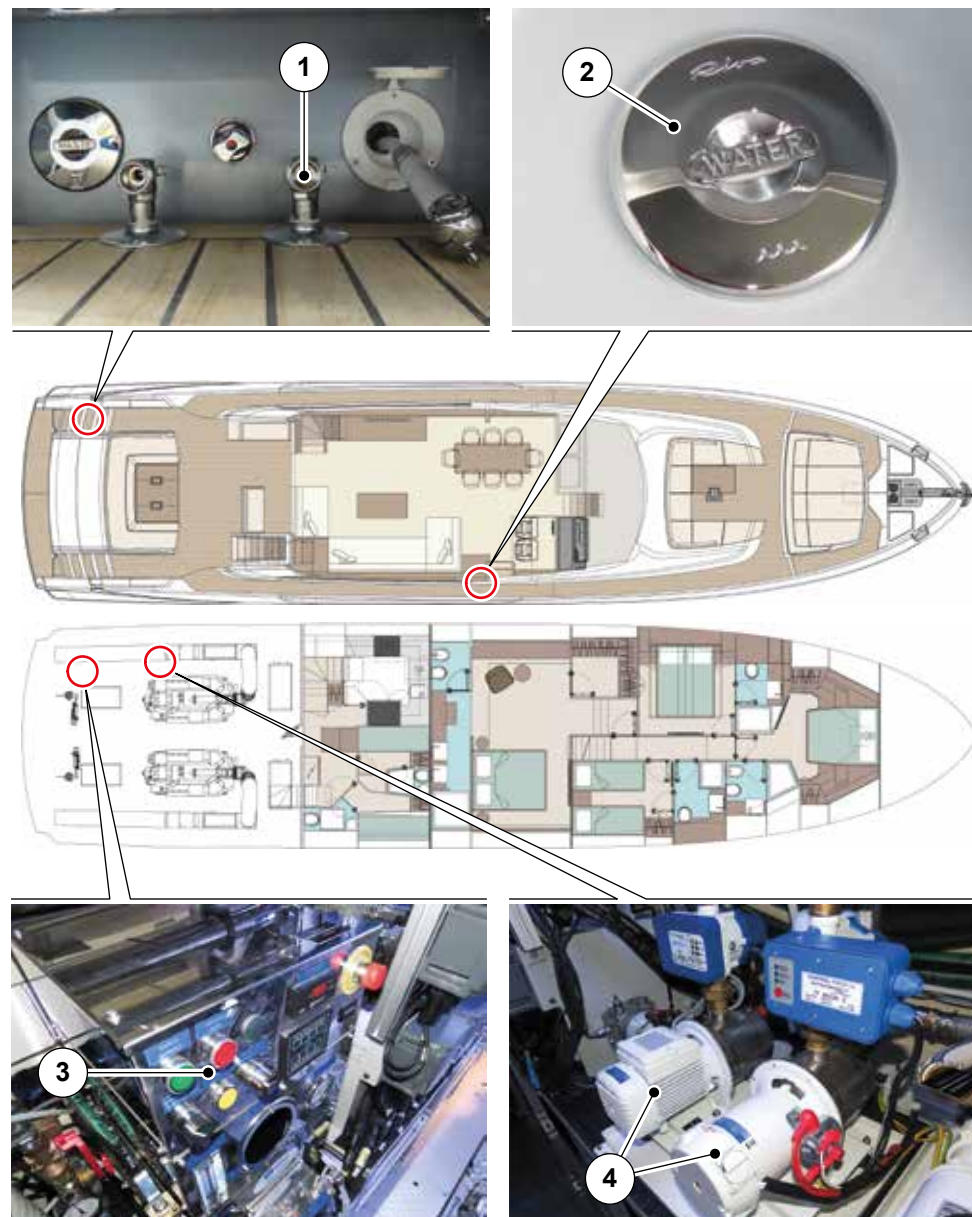
- **Tank water level transducer**

It checks the fresh water level in the tank. The water level in the tank may be monitored through the control panel.

The system can also be supplied from shore.

The various utilities can thus be served without the aid of the on board autoclave thanks to the pressure of the quay-side water system.

The fresh water system is equipped with an autoclave pump with electronic pressure regulator, which requires:



- Less use of the batteries, as the pumps activates only with high delivery requests;
- The pumps continuous operation, eliminating the connection and disconnection phases;
- The device stopping the pumps in case of water lack is installed on both pumps;
- The pumps start after reaching the minimum pressure value set.

The panel with warning lights displays the various operation stages:

- Power On (green light - voltage);
- On (yellow light - pump runs for some seconds and brings the system under pressure 2.8/3 bar).

At utility connection the system starts the pump automatically, this latter stops when the utility disconnects, after resetting the system under pressure.

When faults occur, such as water leak of pipe clogging, the electronic regulator indicates the faults by means of "Failure" red light and stops the pump. The system restarts either by pressing the red Restart button, or by handling on the magneto-thermal switch on main electrical panel (by cutting out/in the pump voltage supply).



CAUTION

Before refilling the fresh water tank, check that the water supplied by the shore fresh water system is drinkable.



CAUTION

The fresh water circuit, and particularly the tanks, must be sanitized periodically by pouring in the case a specific disinfectant solution. We recommend in any case that the water coming from the on-board system not be drunk.



CAUTION

On yacht equipped with direct connection to shore fresh water, the maximum operation pressure should not exceed 2.8 bar and the pipes must be disconnected for safety reasons, if the yacht is left unattended. Notwithstanding the presence of a pressure limiter, check pressure on the pressure gauge installed on the regulator.



CAUTION

Regularly inspect the fresh water and bilge circuits for leaks. Repair any leaks by releasing the pressure in the system, in order to avoid damaging the furniture and the electrical equipment.



CAUTION

The pressure regulator at pumps output is set at the factory; do not modify.

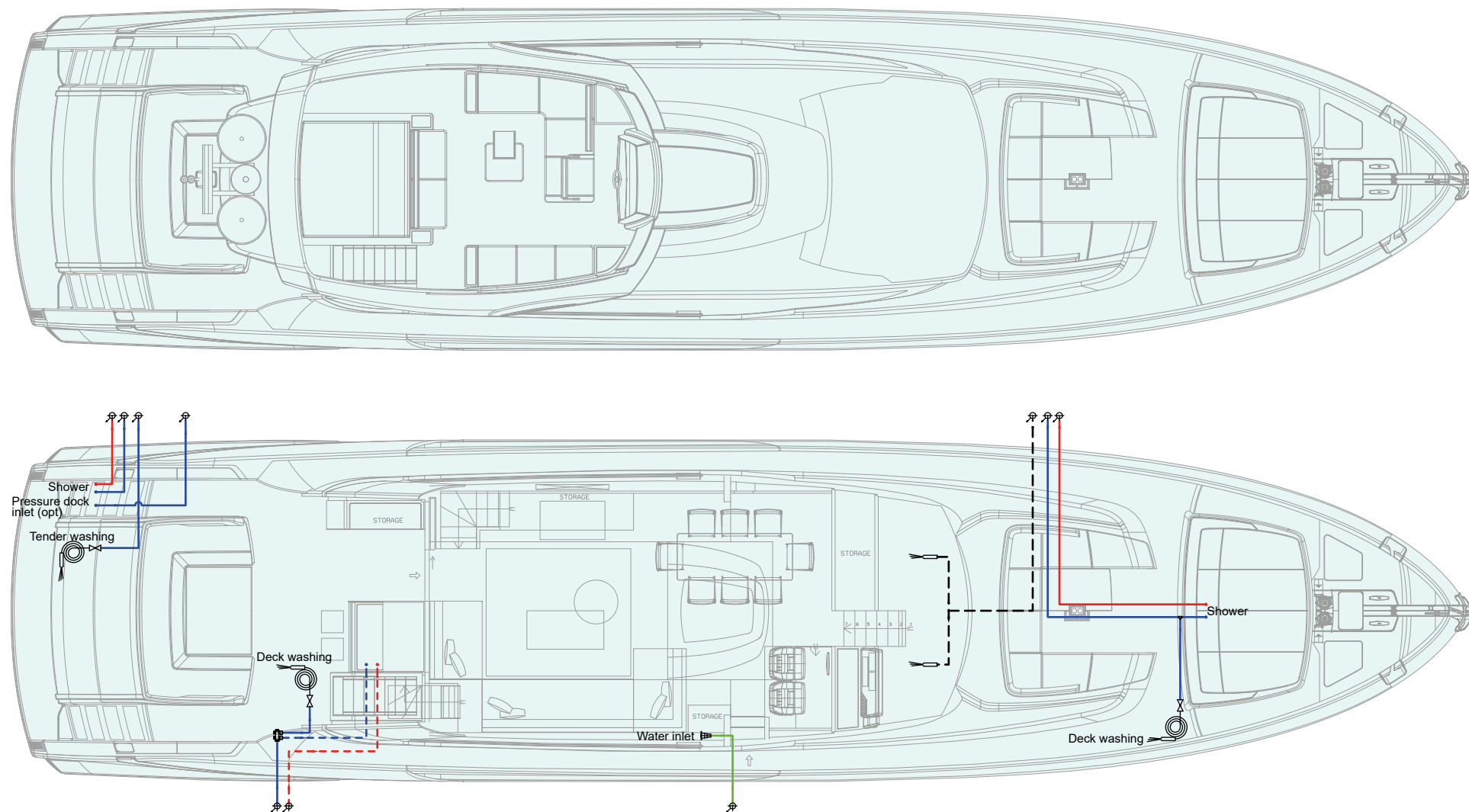
**CAUTION**

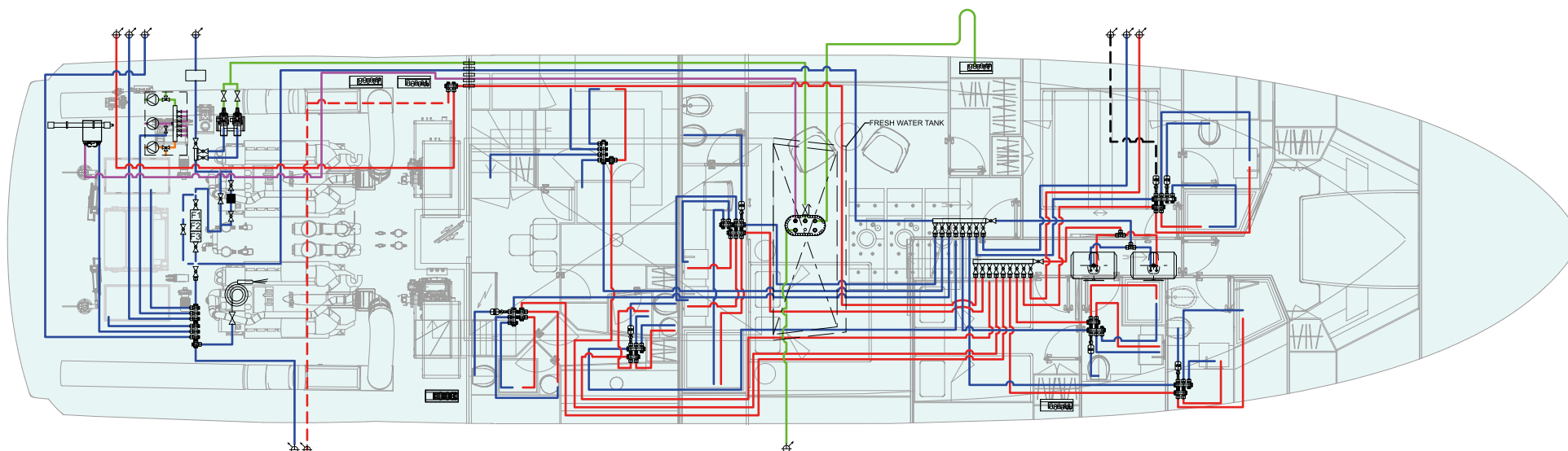
The inlet plug is marked "WATER" to avoid accidental introduction of different liquids. To avoid damage to the system and tanks, we recommend replenishing by gravity and not by pressure.

**WARNING**

It is a good norm to optimise the use of water, especially if navigating at open sea!

Fresh water system diagram





ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Flexible metal pipe
	Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve filter
	Watermaker
	Bulkhead penetration
	Water heater
	Three way valve
	Normally closed Valve

ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Valved manifold
	Centralized discharge
	From lower deck
	Ball valve
	Pressure reduction valve
	Non return valve
	Windscreen nozzle
	Self-cleaning filter

ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Water inlet
	Autoclave
	Watermaker (opt)
	Water softener (opt)
	Active carbon filter (opt)
	UV sterilizer (opt)
	To upper deck

6.1.1 Cold fresh water system

The system is kept under pressure by a surge tank pump.



The pump supplies the system by drawing water from the tank; the water flowing through pipes and manifolds supplies following services:

- Bathroom;
- Galley sink;
- Windscreen wiper;
- Air conditioning unit;
- Washing machines;
- Dishwasher;
- Water heater;
- Engine room tap;
- Tanks washing tap;
- Ice maker.



WARNING

Before activating the system, ensure the proper position opening/ closing of the manifold valves: valve open, lever parallel to input hose, valve closed, lever perpendicular to input hose.



WARNING

During navigation and, in general, when the water in the tank is used, we remind closing the valve fitted on the shore inlet line, located in the engine room.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

6.1.2 Hot fresh water system

Water is drawn from the tank by means of pump and delivered to the water heaters to be heated.



The surge tank pump keeps the circuit under pressure continuously. The thermostatic valves installed on the water heaters allow the setting of the hot water temperature at the taps.

In order to use hot water, it is necessary to:

- The water heater and autoclave magneto thermal circuit breakers in the main electrical panel located in the crew quarters must be in the ON position;
- Ensure that a power supply is connected (generator or shore);
- Make sure the service battery breaker is set to ON.

The water heaters are powered at 230 V AC, taken from shore or from the on board power generators. By means of a distribution manifold, the hot water is conveyed to the following utilities:

- Bathrooms;
- Galley sink;
- Bow shower;
- Stern shower.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



WARNING

To activate the water heater, either activate the generator or get connected to shore mains, without forgetting to check the current amperage of the harbour you are moored into.



WARNING

Never switch on the electric resistance if the water heater is empty.

6.1.3 Watermaker



To solve the problem of water supply and to ensure a constant availability also during long navigations, the yacht has been provided with an efficient watermaker system.

The watermaker is installed in the engine room and, by means of an electric pump, sucks sea water through the service sea cock and, after filtering and treating it, sends it to the on-board tank.

Before the sea water is treated, it is filtered in order to remove all “suspended” particles, such as small seaweed and impurities in the water, which could clog the inner membranes of the watermaker, even within a short amount of time.

The watermaker can produce bacteriologically pure water which can therefore be used for all on-board applications.

Excess water and salt concentrate are discharged overboard. In order to

prevent the problem of the deposit of salts on the inner membranes and their crystallization over time, the system has been provided with an end-of-cycle flushing system which uses fresh water. Given the importance of this operation, clean the inner membranes of the watermaker according to the procedures and the schedules indicated by the manufacturer.

On the general electrical panel in the engine room (230 V mains), there is a magneto-thermal breaker which supplies and protects the watermaker system.



CAUTION

The watermaker is to be kept in good condition by scrupulously following the indications in the specific manual. Bad maintenance can lead to production of non-potable water unsuitable for food use.



CAUTION

The watermaker does not eliminate all dangerous agents present in polluted waters (see specific manual). Use the watermaker only in clean waters, to avoid contamination of its membranes, tanks and of the whole circuit.



CAUTION

In order to prevent clogging the watermaker filters and membranes, do not use the system where sea water is dirty or contains a great deal of sand in suspension.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a month verify:

- The correct operation;
- The oil level in the pump.

Periodically perform a fresh water washing cycle. At least once a year, change the oil of the pump.

When necessary clean the filters.

6.1.4 Maintenance fresh water system

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Fresh water tanks	Cleaning and checks	At least every month, drain the fresh water tanks completely and rinse them a couple of times with clean fresh water for change completely the water stowed in the storing tanks and at the same time to wash them too. Periodically pour a specific disinfectant, in the quantity recommended by the Builder, into the tanks, through the intake filler, in order to prevent the formation of bacteria in the system.
Electric water heater	Cleaning and checks	MAINTENANCE At least once a month check the operation of the water heater. At least once a month check the operation of the relief valve. At least once a year carry out the thermostat calibration, and if necessary, have it calibrated again. At least every two years descale the resistor.  CAUTION If warm water is not available, because of the fresh water circuit discharge, switch off the water heater to prevent damaging it resistor.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Fresh water system	Checks	In case of need or of maintenance, by acting on the valves installed on the distribution manifolds, it is possible to cut out parts of the system or single utilities, without involving the operation of the general system. Check if along the hydraulic circuit, where possible, are present leaks due to the damage of piping.  WARNING The high temperature can cause the softening of the pipes and the following slackening of the fittings. Always check the pipes tightening, especially those located near heat sources.  WARNING During the winter, if you do not use the yacht, it is advisable to drain all the circuits where there is fresh water to avoid cracks due to frost.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Surge tank pump	Cleaning and checks	The maintenance of the pump should be serviced by qualified personnel only, after having been disconnected from the power mains. No routine maintenance is required so long as the following precautions are taken: • In case of freezing risk, it is necessary to empty the pump body; then refill the pump before operating it but make sure the ambient temperature is higher than the water freezing temperature. • Make sure the pump never works dry. • If the pump remains unused for a long time, it is better to empty the body and clean it. • Periodically check the efficiency of valves and strainers. • To Direct Current motors the brushes must be periodically checked for consumption and spring pressure. Protect electric components of the pump with proper products. NOTE For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.  WARNING During the winter, if you do not use the yacht, it is advisable to drain all the circuits where there is fresh water to avoid cracks due to frost.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Surge tank pump	Cleaning and checks	 WARNING The surge tank pump is self-priming but it needs though, in order to operate, to have its body filled with liquid. For a correct use, we recommend priming first or after a long period of idling, to fill the pump body with liquid, to check the pressure inside the tank (it must have the same pressure priming the electric pump) and to verify the clockwise rotation of the pump (seen from the engine side).  WARNING If the control panel shows the pump operating led remains always lit, but the connected utilities are not in use, check for leaks.  WARNING When anomalous situations occur, such as lack of water or pipes clogging, it indicates the presence of faults by means of the red light "Failure" and stops the pump. By pressing red button (reset) the system restart.  DANGER Before carrying out maintenance on the fresh water pump, avoid its accidental priming.

6.2 SEA WATER SYSTEMS

The sea water systems on board are:

- **Engine cooling system (3)**

This system consists of two circuits, one for the starboard engine and the other for the port engine. Sea water is sucked directly by the inner pumps of the same engines, by means of two sea cocks equipped with two cut-off valves and strainers. The water sucked in by the engines flows through the strainers and is then delivered to the heat exchangers of the gear boxes and to the heat exchangers of the same engines, and then discharged overboard. Moreover, suitable circuit branches coll the exhaust manifolds.

- **Generators cooling system (4)**

Sea water is drawn in by the pump of the generators themselves through the sea cock equipped with an interception valve and strainer. The water drawn in by the generators, after passing through the strainer, is sent to the heat exchangers of the generators themselves and then discharged overboard. To discharge the water and fumes coming out of the yacht, the generators convey the exhausts through the muffler and then pass to a separator.

- **Seawater fire extinguishing/washing system (2)**

It consists of an electric pump that sucks in seawater through a seawater intake equipped with a shut-off valve and strainer and sends it to the fire hose, as well as to the water-based functions such as the sewage tank and anchor chain washing units.

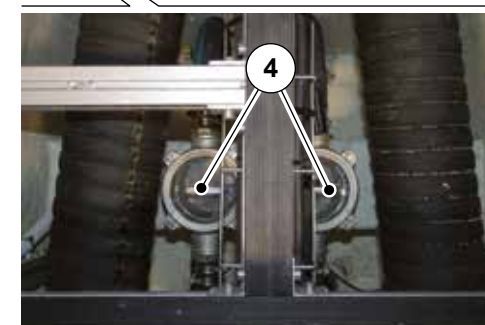
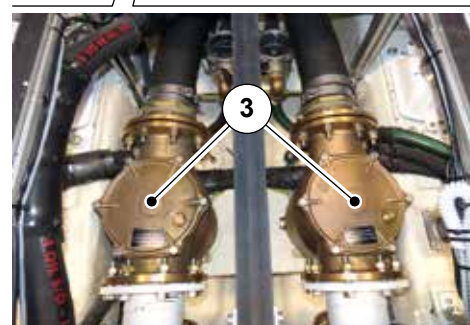
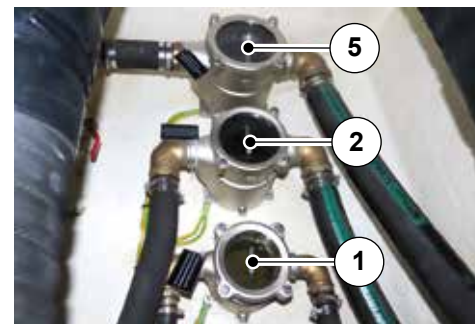
- **Services system (A/C unit cooling (5) and watermaker supply (1))**

The circuit consists in a sea suction cock with cut-off valve, an inspectable sea water strainer, and a valved manifold for supply to the air-conditioning unit and the watermaker.

- **Gyroscopic stabilizer cooling system**

Sea water is directly sucked by the stabilizer cooling pumps by means of a sea cock provided with cut-off valve and strainer.

The water sucked in by the generator flows through the strainer and is



delivered to the heat exchanger of the interceptors and then discharged overboard.



CAUTION

Check that services supplied with sea water are not on and used.



WARNING

It is good practice to close all sea cocks when leaving the yacht in the water for a long time.

Clean the sea cock strainers according to the schedule and to the pollution condition of the water taken on (seaweed, mucilages, etc.).

- Close the valve of the relevant sea cock (by means of the handwheel or lever).
- Cut-off valves upstream of the relevant strainer.
- Remove the strainer cover by loosening the screws.
- Remove the strainer basket and wash away all impurities with fresh water. Replace if necessary.
- Reinstall the basket and the strainer cover.
- Open the valves upstream of the relevant strainer.
- Before restarting the system circuit, ensure that the screws and relevant washers are correctly fastened with the ring and disc on the strainer body.
- Completely reopen the overboard intake valve and check that there are no leaks from the strainer cover.



WARNING

Before carrying out maintenance on the sea water circuit, disable its operation and close the sea cock valve.

Before restarting the system circuit, make sure that the cut-off valve is completely open.



WARNING

During navigation, regularly check the cleanliness of the sea water strainer baskets.

If the yacht is crossing a dirty sea area, check the condition of the strainers and proceed with their cleaning.

Taking suitable precautions is very important to prevent damage to mechanical parts (engines, generators, etc.), discharge systems and to not jeopardize the safety of the yacht.

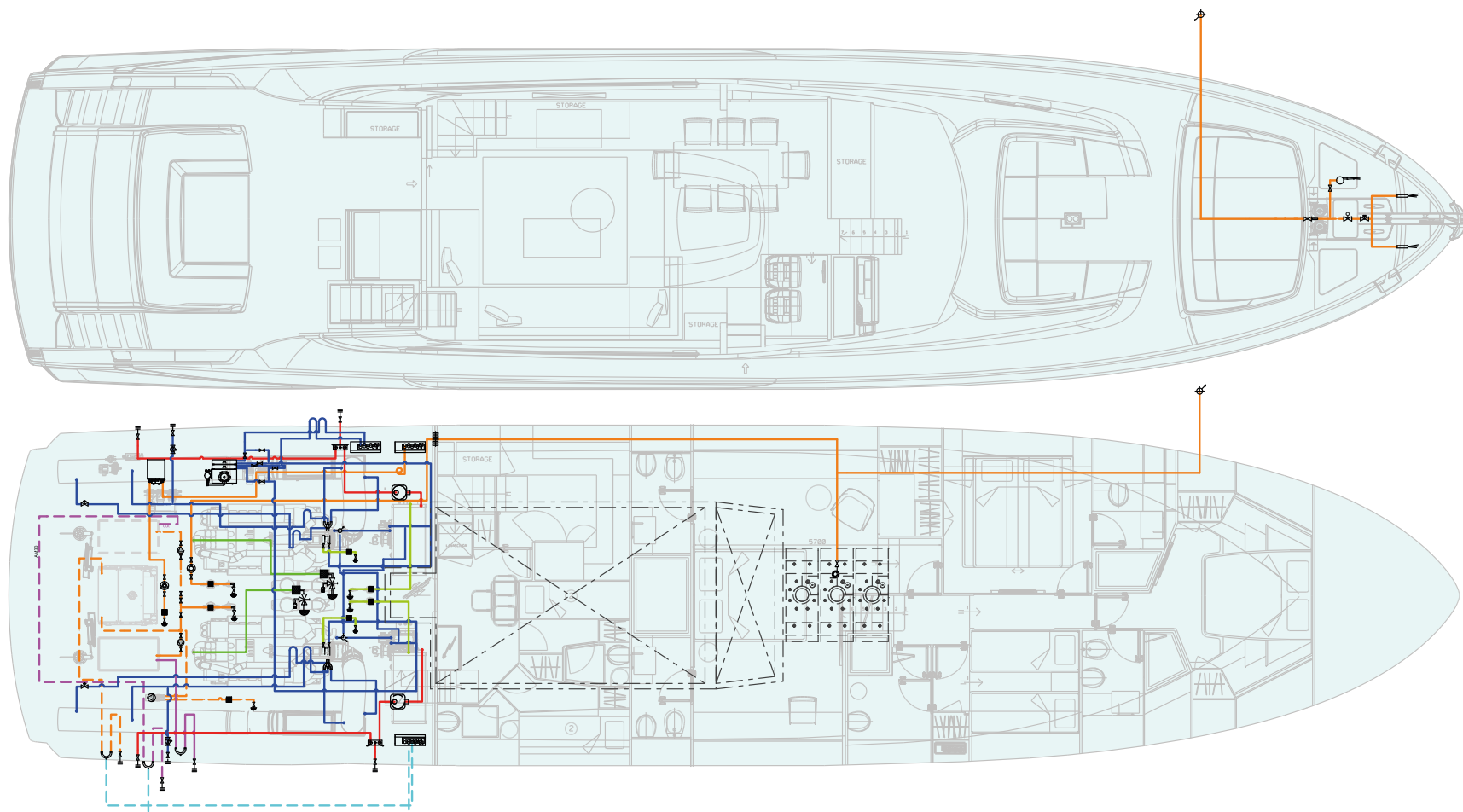


CAUTION

In case of sinking hazard, if the escaping conditions allow it, close all ball valves of the sea intakes.

**DANGER**

The lack of care while cleaning each sea intake strainer can cause serious damage to the on-board devices and, in some cases such as fire, it may have extremely serious consequences. Check before undertaking the navigation and at regular intervals during navigation, the condition of the sea cock strainers of the various devices through the transparent cover.



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	A/C sea water pump
	Watermaker pump
	Partitioner
	Generator muffler
	Stainless steel bulkhead

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Sea water pump
	Gyroscopic stabilizer sea water pump
	Smoke separator
	Shaft seal

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Strainer
	Seacock
	Centralized discharge
	Ball valve
	Gate valve

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	3 way valve
	Elbow
	"T" fitting
	Bottom valve
	Solenoid valve

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Power pack
	Siphonbreak
	Pressure release valve
	Watermaker
	Safety valve 0.3 bar

6.2.1 Maintenance of sea cocks and strainers

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Seacocks and strainers	Cleaning (as required depending on the shoring area, but at least every month)	Seacock cleaning This operation has to be carried out outside, therefore the yacht must be in a dry shore or you can ask the intervention of a diver. - Have the sea cocks cleaned (removal of seaweed or barnacles. If necessary have them removed with a brush).  DANGER Before carrying out maintenance on the fresh water pump, avoid its accidental priming. Inspection and cleaning valves and strainers: - Cleaning is to be carried out more frequently if the water drawn in is particularly dirty (seaweed, mucilage, etc.).  WARNING Before removing the strainer, it is necessary to close the valve fitted to the sea cock, to prevent flooding the bilge with water.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Seacocks and strainers	Cleaning (as required depending on the shoring area, but at least every month)	Inspection and cleaning valves and strainers: • Check for barnacles or corrosion on the control levers of the cut-off valves of the strainer to be checked. • Clean the control levers of the valves with a brush. • Move the levers repeatedly. • Close the cut-off valve upstream the strainer. • Remove the strainer cover by loosening the screws. • Remove the filter element, clean it with a brush and rinse it in water (replace as necessary). • Clean the strainer housing. • Check and, if necessary, replace the gasket of the strainer cover. • Fill the strainer with water to avoid the pumps running dry or that the system does not prime. • Reposition the strainer, the cover and tighten the nuts. • Reopen the cut-off valve and check whether the strainer cover is leaking.  WARNING Before servicing the sea water lines, disable the operation of the connected utilities. Before restarting the utilities, make sure that the cut-off valve is completely open.  WARNING During navigation, regularly check the cleanliness of the sea water strainer baskets. If the yacht is crossing a dirty sea area, check the condition of the strainers and proceed with their cleaning. Taking suitable precautions is very important to prevent damage to mechanical parts (engines, generators, etc..), discharge systems and to not jeopardize the safety of the yacht.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Utility electric pump	Cleaning and checks	At least each week, check the operation of the sea water pump.  WARNING The pump is self-priming but, in order to operate, it needs to have its body filled with liquid. For a correct use, we recommend at first priming or after a long idling period, to fill the pump body with liquid and to verify the rotation direction of the pump (it should be clockwise, seen from the engine side). Besides, if on the control panel the pump operating led remains always lit, but the connected utilities are not in use, check for leaks.  DANGER Before servicing the pump, disable its operation. • Have the inner cleanliness of the pump checked; possibly, have it cleaned with well diluted detergent and dried. • Have the fittings for well tightening and corrosion checked. • Frequently check and keep the suction strainer clean. • Check that the electric power supply cables are in good conditions. NOTE For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

6.2.2 Seacocks, strainers and valves



Inspection and cleaning

The sea cock cleaning operation must be carried out from the outside, therefore with the yacht dry or with the intervention of a diver.

- Have the sea cocks checked for cleanliness (absence of algae or encrustations). If necessary, have them cleaned with a brush).



DANGER

If the yacht is in water, before working on the shaft lines, inhibit the starting of the engines, generators and sea water pumps.

- Check that there are no deposits or corrosion on the shut-off valve control levers of the strainer to be checked.

- Clean the valve control levers with a brush.
- Operate the levers repeatedly.
- Close the shut-off valve upstream of the strainer.
- Remove the strainer cover by loosening the screws.
- Remove the strainer element, clean it with a brush and rinse it with water.
- Clean the strainer container.
- Check and, if necessary, replace the strainer cover gasket.
- Fill the strainer with water to prevent the pumps from running dry or the system from starting up.
- Replace the strainer, cover and tighten the bolts.
- Reopen the shut-off valve and check for leaks from the strainer cover.



CAUTION

Before reactivating the system, ensure that the shut-off valve is open.



DANGER

Before working on the sea water lines, inhibit the operation of the fed systems.

6.3 GREY WATER SYSTEM

The grey water system is organised in such a way as to collect from the drains of: washbasins, showers, bidets and fan-coils, in the main 330l tank located in the bilge below the master cabin flooring and a secondary box (2) under the access corridor to the VIP cabin.

From the tank, through a pipe that reaches the grey water pump (3) located in the engine room, the water is discharged into the sea through a drain (1) located in the engine room.

The grey water pump is controlled from the helm station control panel. The grey water system also includes some Rule compartments to collect fan-coil condensate.

These cases are equipped inside with a draining pump, which actuates automatically thanks to a level sensor.

The grey water pump has two operating modes, "AUTOMATIC" and "MANUAL", which can be selected by means of the control on the synoptic panel.

In "AUTOMATIC" mode, reaching the medium level enables the pump, which remains active until the low level is reached.

If the pump is active, switching the auto/manual selector stops the pump.

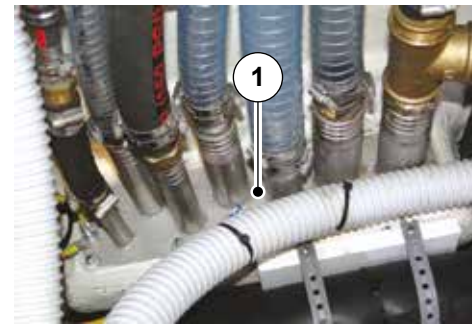
In "MANUAL" mode, press the "MAN" button to start the pump.

The pump remains active until the low level is reached.

If the level is lower than the low level, the pump will not start, not even pressing the "MAN" button.

NOTE

The tank level should always be checked using the warning lights on the main electrical panel or, in any case, it should be emptied under manual control before entering port to avoid having to sail out to the sea again to empty it.



**CAUTION**

The alarm is triggered with the high contact of the main grey water tank, but the fresh water pump is not disabled.

**CAUTION**

Totally empty the system and the grey water tank before the lay-up period in order to prevent any problems with freezing.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Do not discharge soapy waters drained by washing machines and dishwashers in the harbour, inside marinas or near beaches, because of the large amount of foam produced.

To increase the reliability and safety of the system, it is possible in case of a fault in the grey water pump, to drain by means of the black water pump. Under such conditions, it is necessary to ensure the proper opening of the concerned manifold valves.

To allow a regular flow and to avoid the formation of bad smell and gas, the tank is equipped with anti-odour siphons. Condensate water produced by air conditioning is also drained into the grey water tank.

**WARNING**

Do not pour any corrosive product into the washbasins or showers or products at high temperatures, as they could cause damage to the grey water system.

MAINTENANCE

At least once every three months:

- Carry out the complete cleaning of the tank;
- Carry out the complete cleaning of the pump.

At least once every six months check the status of the pump.

**CAUTION**

Do not activate the grey water pump manually if the level for the automatic stop is the lowest, to keep the pump primed.

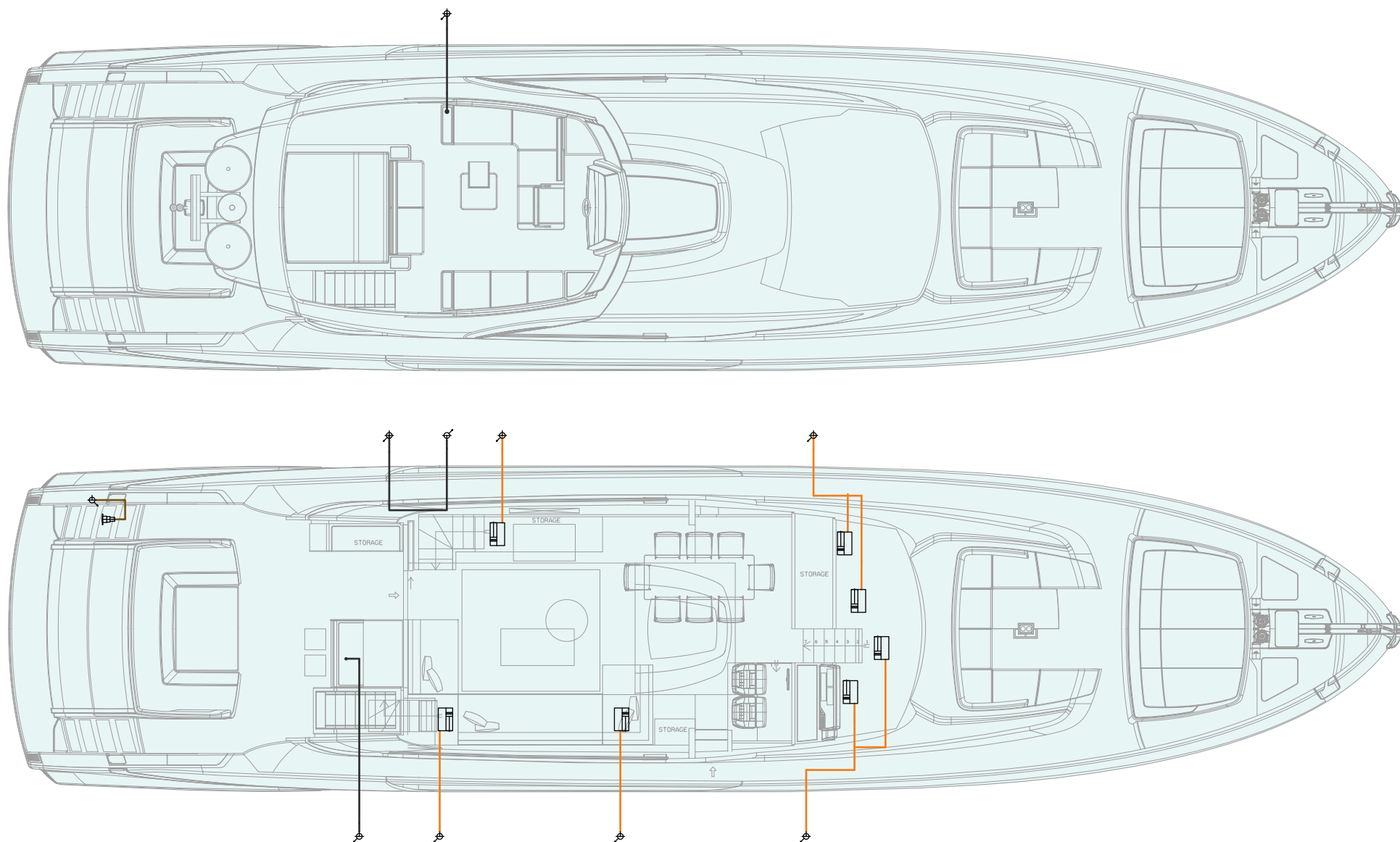
MAINTENANCE

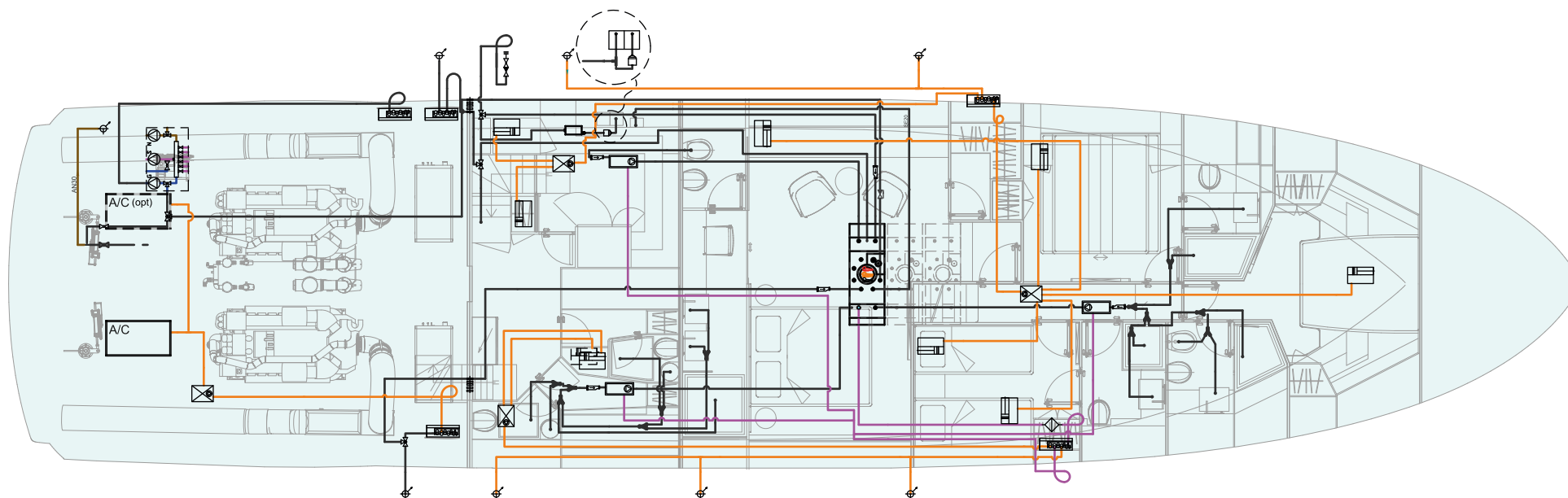
Clean the grey water collection box with drain pump periodically.

Riva

88 FOLGORE

Grey water system diagram





ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Stainless steel bulkhead connector
	Overboard discharge
	Ball valve
	Rule box
	Y-joint
	Anti-odour siphon
	Fan coil
	Insinkerator

ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Centralized discharge
	Active carbon smell filter
	Floating level switch Not connected
	Floating level switch Pump start
	Floating level switch Pump stop
	Collection tank
	Non-return valve

ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Three way valve
	Pre-assembled unit Bilge pump Grey water pump Black water pump
	Vent
	Grey water tank with discharge pump
	Discharge nozzle
	Insinkerator (optional)

6.4 BLACK WATER SYSTEM

The system consists essentially of a tank and of a black water pump (2), draining off board.

The water used for WC washing is taken from the cold water system by means of a distribution manifold.

On the manifolds are installed the solenoid valves for each toilet; they allow the flush of water each time the buttons “Before use” or “After use”, on the control panels of the toilets, are pressed.

Each toilet has a macerator pump conveying black waters into the holding tank.

The holding tank has a capacity of 330 l.

The sewage tank lid may be inspected from the master cabin flooring.

A pump in the engine room empties the tank through an extraction duct, which discharges directly into the sea through the drain below the waterline or through the aft port deck drain (1).

The pump has two operating modes, automatic and MANUAL, which can be selected by means of the control on the synoptic panel.

In “automatic” mode, reaching the mid-level threshold triggers the pump, which remains active until the low level threshold is reached.

To start the pump In “MANUAL” mode, press the “MAN” button on the helm station control panel.

The pump remains active until the low level is reached.

If the level is lower than the low level, the pump will not start, not even pressing the “MAN” button.



**CAUTION**

Within 12 nautical miles from the coast it is forbidden to discharge the black water tank into the sea; it is necessary to keep the discharge pump inactive and to exclude the automatic activation.

On the synoptic panel of the main helm station, there are the warning lights of full-tank WC-disabled, full-tank pre-alarm and manual or automatic activation control of tank drain

The discharge of black water from the shore directly into the sewer system properly is the solution of minimal environmental impact to be taken whenever it is moored in place and equipped.

**CAUTION**

Before leaving the harbour, check the indicators of level of the black water tank on main deck panel to perform, if necessary, the suction from the shore supply.

Procedure for emptying through the shoreside nozzle.

- Handle the hose by paying attention not to soil the deck teak, and dampen it ahead of time.
- Correctly fit the outlet for shore drain by means of the screw connection.
- Take advantage of harbour services for sewage intake with vacuum system.
- Once the operation is completed, disconnect the hose correctly by paying attention again so as not to soil the deck teak. If necessary, rinse.

Before entering shore, you should check the tank level and decide whether you should discharge at sea or use the port facilities by checking in advance

if the your destination port is equipped for tank emptying through the aft starboard nozzle.

To increase the reliability and safety of the system, in case of a fault in the black water pump, it is possible to drain by means of the grey water pump. Under such conditions, it is necessary to ensure the proper opening of the concerned manifold valves.

**CAUTION**

During the suction black water from the shore is strictly prohibited to:

- Use the toilet;
- Press the command button then operate the pump discharge overboard.

**WARNING**

Before use, make sure:

- To enable services, if necessary, setting to ON the toilet system breaker on the general electrical panel in the engine room;
- The absence of the red light high-level holding tank.

**CAUTION**

We recommend regularly monitor the level black water from monitoring system panel (Levels) to achieve optimum use of the retention system in compliance with environmental regulations locally in force.

**CAUTION**

In case of sinking hazard, if escaping condition allow you this, close the ball valve of the black water drain.

**CAUTION**

Totally empty the system and the black water tank before the lay-up period in order to prevent any problems with freezing.

**CAUTION**

For all pleasure crafts, drain at sea of on-board toilets is forbidden inside harbours, landings and moorings dedicated to crafts' anchor riding, and also within the limit of beaches visited by swimmers, as stated in the single regulations of the Port Authorities.

**CAUTION**

All pleasure yachts classified for a number of passengers exceeding the 15 units and equipped with toilets can drain the untreated sewage at sea according to MARPOL rules, only BEYOND the limit of 12 (twelve) miles from the coast, while navigating at fixed course and at the maximum speed allowed, anyway not lower than 4 knots.

**CAUTION**

Direct sea discharge can only be carried out in the event of an emergency.

The holding tank is equipped with a sea water washing system. In order to wash the tank, you have to open the valve concerned, located on the tank door, and start the concerned pump.

This operation has to be performed periodically at a variable time interval, according to the use of the tank.

In addition to this, we recommend constantly checking the filling of the tank, so as to disconnect the pump when necessary.

**WARNING**

The valve for washing the holding tank must always be closed, except for during washing operations. If the valve remains open, the tank can be flooded and sea water can be boarded.

**WARNING**

The holding tank washing must be performed only in compliance with legislation in force, in the harbour, only under provided it is connected to the disposal facilities on land.

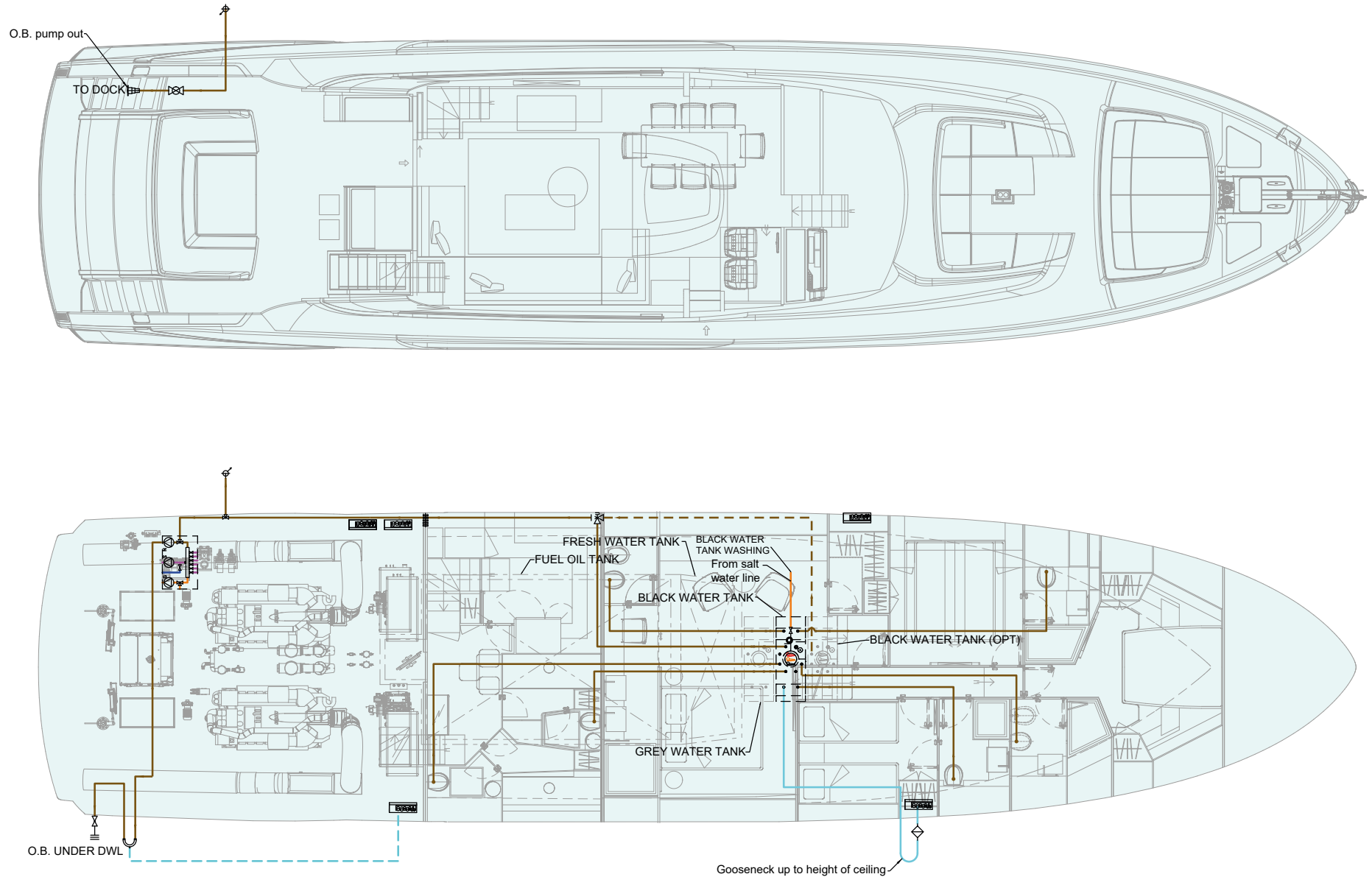
**WARNING**

When using chemical products, follow the manufacturer indications meticulously and use the suitable protection devices.

**DANGER**

Holding tank washing must be performed by experienced personnel and followed carefully until the tank is empty.
An excessive pump operation can cause the intake of a large quantity of water with consequent overfilling and bilge flooding.

Black water system diagram



ICON	DESCRIPTION	ICON	DESCRIPTION	ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Floating level switch (pump action)		Pre-assembled unit: Bilge pump, grey water pump and black water pump		To lower deck
	Floating level switch (pre-alarm)		Siphon break		To upper deck
	Floating level switch (alarm)		Three way valve		Active carbon smell filter
	Centralized discharge		Bulkhead		Motorized 3 way valve
	Vent		Discharge		Discharge nozzle
					Ball valve

6.4.1 Maintenance of black and grey waters draining system

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Holding and grey water tanks	Rinse the tanks (at least every month)	Have the tanks filled with clean water and drain them two or three times. To prevent the formation of bacteria and of bad smell, pour periodically a disinfectant into the toilet, sink and bidet drains.  CAUTION Should deodorants or disinfectants be used, avoid abrasive substances or acids, because they could damage tubes and seals.  CAUTION In case of need, break or pollution of the tanks, they can be replaced. Contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department. MAINTENANCE At least once a week check the correct operation: • of Toilets; • of the black water pump. At least once every three months check the status of the tubes and connections. At least once every six months protect with proper products: • of Toilets solenoid valves; • the black waters pump. When necessary, at least once a year, carry out the accurate cleaning of the holding tank.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Pumps	Replacement of impeller and mechanical seal	This is a complex operation and should only be undertaken by skilled personnel. CAUTION The electric motor may become hot when running (see manual of the electric pumps). Pay attention. The electric pump must only be repaired by competent or qualified personnel, using manufacturer's spares; if this procedure is not followed, the manufacturer is relieved of any responsibility and warranty is void and null.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Pumps	Operation check and cleaning (at least every month)	Electric pumps usually do not need ordinary maintenance, as long as some precautions are taken, which extend their lives (address to the pumps' Manufacturer).  DANGER Before each intervention make sure that voltage is disconnected and that there is no possibility of accidental connection. • If there is a risk of freezing, it is necessary to empty the pump casing from the liquid and to fill it, before restarting the pump. • Make sure that the pump never runs dry. • The DC motor brushes must be periodically checked for consumption and spring pressure. • If the pump does not work for a long time, it is better to empty the pump casing and clean it. • If a strainer and a foot valve are installed, check periodically for their efficiency and cleaning. • Check that the impeller is jammed, this could cause heavy damages to the electric motor; if this happens, descale the impeller and pump body. • At least once a month, have the operation of the grey/black water pumps checked, having their tanks filled with clean water until the pump activates and having the correct overboard draining checked.

6.4.2 Operation of the toilet

The bathroom toilets are made of ceramic and their control panels contain two backlit buttons:



1. Button “before use”
2. Button “after use”

After 2 minutes of service the backlit buttons 1 and 2 switch off and the device sets to energy saving mode.

Approaching the hand to the panel, the backlight will be restored and the operation panel.

In case of alarm for a full tank, the two button icons are illuminated permanently.

To clean the surface of the panel, you can turn it off by pressing briefly one of the two buttons.

This prevents the accidental activation of the toilet control.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



CAUTION

We suggest not to use the **residential function** of the toilet, as the water inside the toilet could splash out and wet the floor due to the yacht's rolling.



CAUTION

Except for organic waste, only very thin toilet paper can be discharged into the sea toilets. Paper tissues or handkerchiefs and sanitary napkins may clog and damage the sanitary system.



CAUTION

Make sure that toilets are electrically powered and that the black water system is operating before using them.

**CAUTION**

Forcing the toilet discharge can cause overflow of the tank.

**CAUTION**

The full tank condition is indicated by the red icon light.

**CAUTION**

The disabling of toilet drain protection can cause the tank to overflow.

6.5 BILGE SYSTEM

6.5.1 Main bilge system

The centrifugal diving pumps for bilge suction, driven by suitable float switches, suck water from the bilge and deliver it to the overboard drain. Another float for alarm activation, located a little higher than the first one, actuates the acoustic alarm in the stern cockpit.

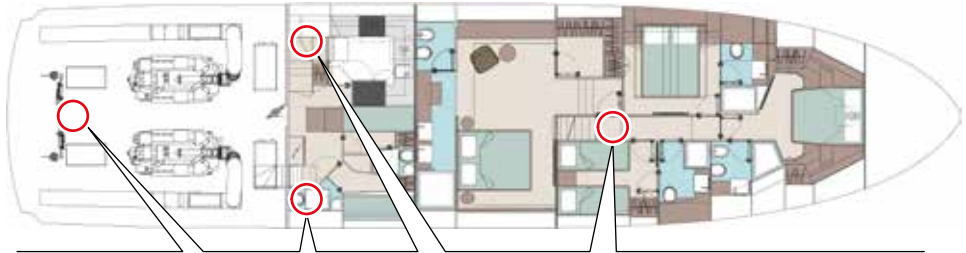
The pumps are connected directly to the batteries and can therefore start even if the battery master switch is positioned to OFF, thus ensuring water drain at any time (keep the magneto-thermal breakers on the electrical panel to ON).

The suctions of the pumps are equipped with net strainers; their purpose is to prevent the penetration inside the circuit of foreign bodies, which may damage the pump or cause pipe clogging.

- Engine room bilge pumps (126 l/min);
- Galley bilge pump (126 l/min);
- Crew area bilge pump (126 l/min);
- Guest cabin atrium bilge pump (126 l/min).

The bilge pumps can operate both in automatic mode, thanks to float switches and in manual mode.

To activate the pump manually it is necessary to activate the relevant buttons located on the synoptic panel in the helm station. To enable the running of the bilge pumps, switch on the relevant thermal breakers located on the main electrical panel.



WARNING

In case of emergency it is possible to extract the bilge water in the engine room through the sea pumps placed on each engine.

**WARNING**

Keep the bilge dry to allow the detection of water and to reduce the risk of slipping, as well as creating a less aggressive environment for the fixtures.

Should the automatic bilge pumps of the engine room, as well as the auxiliary bilge pump not be able to drain the bilge water, the engine room is equipped with the bilge emergency draining system, operating by means of flywheel valves with manual activation, as a draining pump.

In case of emergency, use the handwheels of both valves, taking the valves to the emergency position; the suction of the pumps, driven by the engines, is diverted towards the bilge.

Should it be necessary to use this draining system, the bilge level must be checked continuously, because in case of complete drainage, the engines will not be cooled down.

**CAUTION**

Be careful to replace the valves to sea water suction position, when the water level in the engine room bilge is under control, so as not to impair the engine components.

**CAUTION**

A suction basket to collect accidental oil leakage is located under the engines and does not communicate with the bilge.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Sea discharge of oils and fuels is prohibited.

**CAUTION**

In case of water presence in some compartments of the lower deck, before getting alert, check if the bilge water is fresh or salted, this will be of fundamental help with checking its source.

**WARNING**

The bilges must be kept dry and clean.
Remove any rags or other residues from the bilge, to prevent any clogging of the pump intakes, causing serious damage to the pumps and impairing the safety of the yacht.

**WARNING**

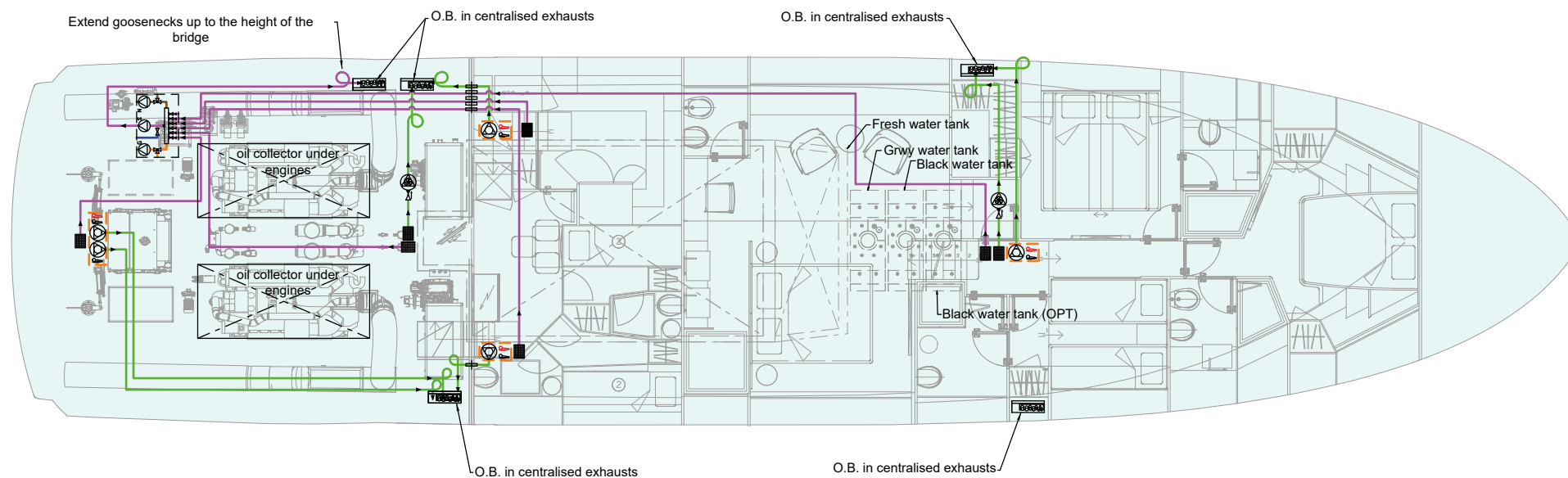
The system total capacity is not designed for yacht draining in case of a hull leaks.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Possible oil or fuel spilled in the bilge must be collected and stowed. It is forbidden to discharge bilge water mixed with oil or diesel fuel into the sea, because this can cause pollution.

During the maintenance operation in the engine room, it is compulsory to disconnect the magneto-thermal breakers of the bilge pump automatic suction system, avoiding in this way accidental spillages of liquids and consequently sea water pollution.

Bilge draining system diagram



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Impeller pump
	Pump
	Float level switch for pump activation
	Float level switch for alarm activation
	Strainer

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Centralized exhaust
	Siphonbreak
	Pre-assembled group
	Bilge pump
	Grey water pump
	Black water pump
	3-way valve

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Stainless steel bulkhead
	Overboard discharge
	Ball valve
	From the lower deck
	On the upper deck

6.5.2 Maintenance of bilge automatic suction system

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Bilge pumps	Operation check Bilge pump operation check	As shown in the following sequence.
Non-return valves	Operation check	As shown in the following sequence.

6.5.3 Bilge pumps

Operation check



DANGER

Before each intervention make sure that voltage is disconnected and that there is no possibility of accidental connection.

Check that the pump shaft turns freely (this is possible by inserting the screwdriver in the back end of the engine shaft).

Check the rotation direction, that the pump motor works within its output range and that the absorbed current is not higher than the one indicated in the tag.

These pumps, normally, do not need ordinary maintenance, provided that some measures are taken which extend their operation.

- Make sure that the pump never runs dry.
- The brushes, on DC motors, must be checked at regular intervals.
- If the yacht must remain inoperative for a long period, it is advisable to drain the pump body and to clean it.
- If a strainer and a foot valve are installed, check their efficiency and cleaning periodically.
- Check that the impeller is not jammed, this could cause serious damages to the electric motor; if this happens, descale the impeller and pump body.

Bilge pump operation check

- Have the operation of each bilge pump checked, having the bilge filled with clean water up to the activation of each pump and having the correct draining overboard checked.
- Have the operation of each bilge pump checked also manually.



CAUTION

Never run the electric pumps dry.



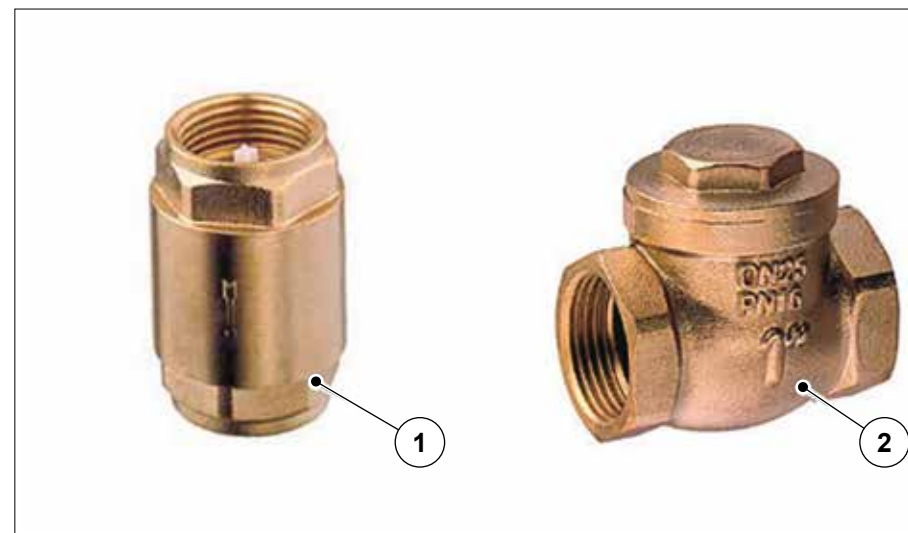
CAUTION

Check the operation of all bilge pumps at regular intervals. Clean debris from pump inlets.

Non-return valves

The on-board hydraulic system consists of check valves (or non-return valves) “EUROPE” type (1) and “CLAPET” type (2).

They require extraordinary maintenance only, due to their lack of operation, which can be caused by a foreign body inside the valve itself, or by a mechanical break; in both cases, check the failure, if it is not removable, carry out the replacement.



6.5.4 Multi-purpose pump system



The yacht is equipped with a multi-purpose pump 90 l/min, which can be used, in case of emergency, to help or to replace the various automatic bilge pumps, in order to drain water from the bilge.

The multi-purpose pump, activated manually, by correctly shunting the valves on the relevant manifold, can replace the following pumps:

- The black water pump;
- The grey water pump;
- The automatic bilge pumps.

In case of failure of black or grey water pumps, the multi-purpose pump replaces the suction of one of the two pumps, by means of two deflecting valves installed on the multi-purpose pump manifold.



CAUTION

After the use of the multi-purpose pump, it is advisable to carry out a check of the impeller. For the procedure ask the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.



CAUTION

To use the multi-purpose pump, activate the magneto-thermal switch located on the general electrical panel.



ENVIRONMENT

The bilge drains can be discharged at sea only if they do not contain polluting substances.

If polluting agents are present in the bilge waters, dispose of them using the suitable containers for polluting agents located in harbours.



CAUTION

Never run the electric pumps dry.

6.6 SCUPPERS SYSTEM

The scupper system, by means of appropriate holes and drains, allows the quick offboard flow of rain water, marine water or of other nature water, that may fall on main deck or on the sun-deck.

All waters collected by the scuppers are conveyed by means of manifold tubes, placed along the bulwarks.

The total or partial clogging of one or of more scuppers must absolutely be prevented, because it is a cause of flooding and consequent loss of stability by the yacht and its structures.



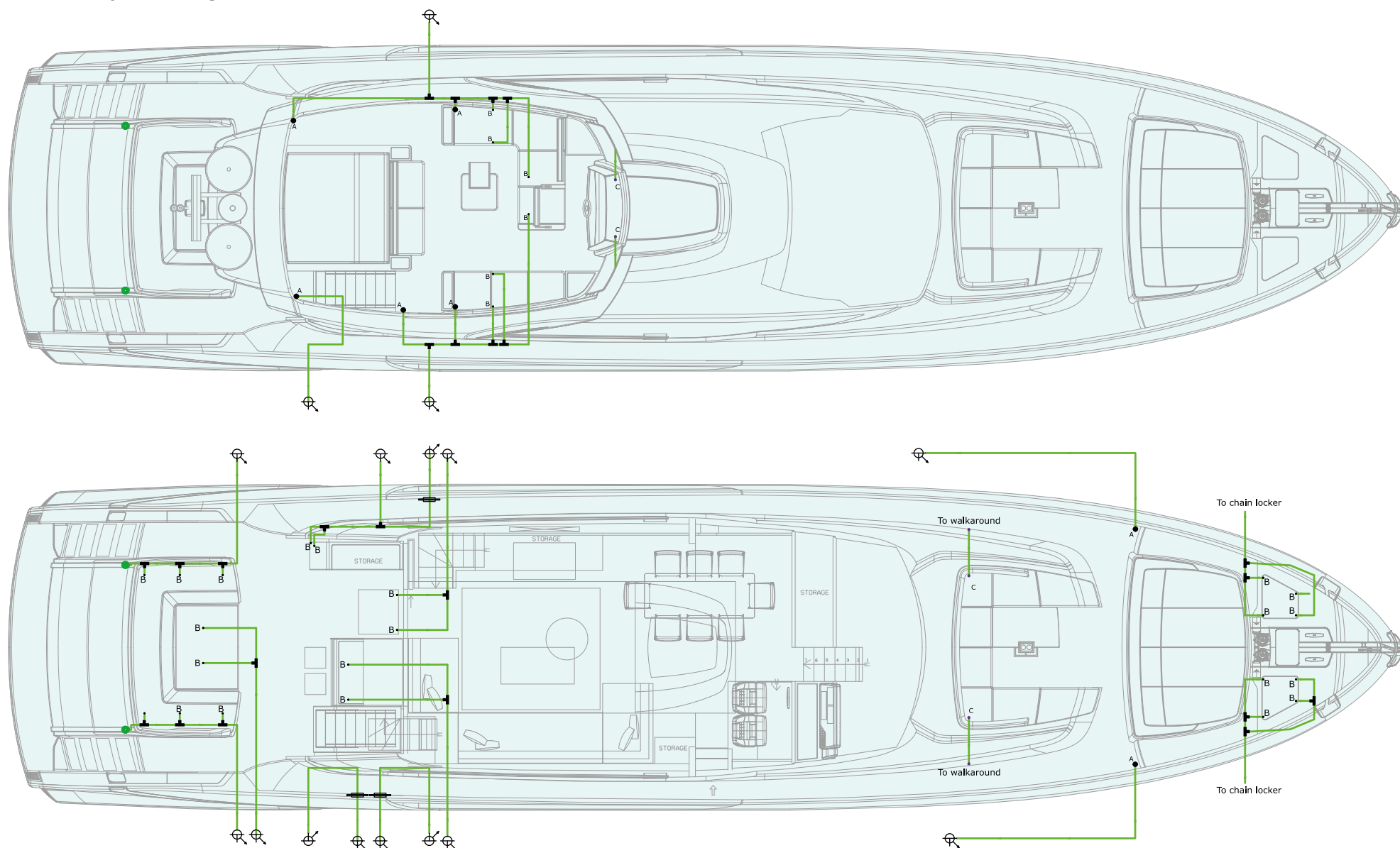
CAUTION

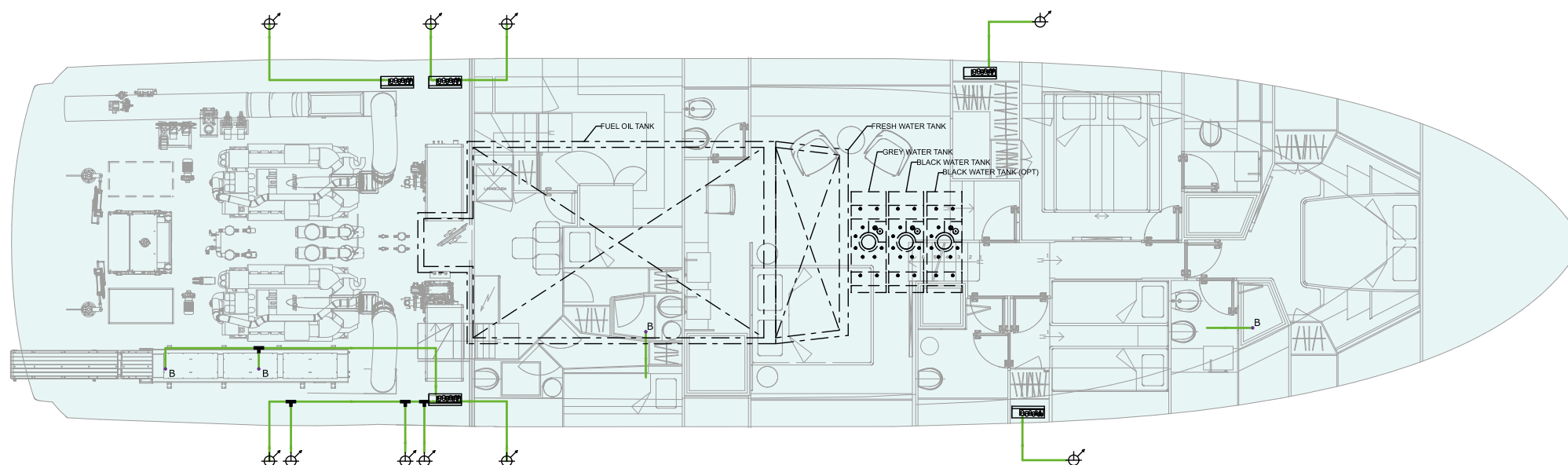
Always check the correct water flow towards the scuppers.
The partial or total clogging of one or more scuppers is a possible cause of damage for the yacht structure and of loss of stability.



CAUTION

Avoid that incorrectly stowed objects clog the scuppers.





SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Junction connection
	3 way valve
	No return valve
	From the upper deck
	On the lower deck

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Vent/O.b. discharge
	Deck crossing
	Flexible hoses
	Structural pipe
	PVC rigid or flexible pipe

Riva

88 FOLGORE

ELECTRIC SYSTEM

CHAPTER 7

7.1 ELECTRIC SYSTEM

The electric system of the yacht has been designed paying the utmost attention to all aspects regarding your SAFETY and the SAFETY of your Guests and it has been manufactured using high-quality materials, fully in compliance with the rules in force.

The electric system of your yacht consists of three defined and separated sections.

- The services electrical system is powered by a nominal 24 Vdc supply provided by twelve series-connected 2 Vdc - 640 Ah battery cells. The aforementioned battery bank is recharged by an alternator driven by one of the engines. There are 2 service chargers.
- Engine electrical system powered by a nominal 12 Vdc supply provided by four parallel-connected 12 Vdc - 220 Ah batteries per engine. This battery bank is recharged by the engine battery charger and the alternator driven by one of the engines.
- 230 V system powered by the shore grid or, alternatively, by an on board generator set. Each generator unit is powered by a 12 Vdc - 180 Ah battery located near the generator itself and recharged by an alternator driven by the unit itself or the specific battery charger.

The yachts are equipped with electronic injection machines and electronic remote control systems. For this reason it is very important for the user to carry out some simple operation to prevent faults to the electric systems, which on their turn may cause problems to the propulsion system.



CAUTION

Before undertaking any navigation, check that the batteries are in good condition and that they supply the correct nominal current.



CAUTION

During navigation both the button switch of the service batteries and the button switch of the engine batteries must always be connected, that is positioned to ON. The parallel button switch on the two sets must be normally disconnected and therefore set to OFF.



CAUTION

If during navigation an operation fault on the re-charging alternators occurs, set to "ON" the button switch of the parallel connection between the batteries sets and leave it connected until the fault has been removed.



CAUTION

Never start navigation without having set to ON both the engines batteries switch and the services batteries switch and do not disconnect them during navigation.



CAUTION

If, during navigation, a remarkable and continuous voltage drop of one or both battery banks occurs, check the recharging efficiency (alternator re-charge on monitoring system) of the relevant alternator. If the alternator is not operating, it is necessary to start the power generator and to activate the independent electrical battery charger.

**CAUTION**

The engine control systems: accelerator and gears engagement remote controls are electronic. Their reliability is very high, but in case of a sudden black-out, it is necessary to immediately switch off the engine which is not controllable any more by means of the relevant buttons located in the main helm station.

**CAUTION**

Do not modify the electric systems or relevant drawings. The installation, the modifications or the maintenance must be carried out only by a skilled naval electrician. Inspect the system at least once a year.

**CAUTION**

Disconnect the shore power supply connections when the system is not in use.

**CAUTION**

Use electric devices with double isolation or grounding.

**CAUTION**

Switch off the service and engine battery chargers before starting the engines. Keep the service and engine battery chargers off while at sea.

**CAUTION**

If generator battery chargers are on board, they must be switched off before starting the generators themselves. Keep the battery chargers turned off during the entire time the generators are running.

**WARNING**

Do not allow the cable end of shore power supply to float in the water. This can cause an electric field and following injuries or even the death of the nearby swimmers.

**CAUTION**

Do not modify connectors of shore power supply cable, use only plug compatible connectors.

**WARNING**

Before stopping the power generator, disconnect the various on-board services supplied by this; stopping the power generator under load can irreparably damage the electronic control units of the various utilities and have a negative influence on the generator operation. However, please refer to the manual of the power generator to obtain more detailed information about the starting and stopping procedures.

**DANGER**

Do not modify the electric systems or relevant drawings. The installation, the modifications or the maintenance must be carried out only by a skilled naval electrician.
Inspect the system at least once a year.

The on board electrical system has been designed and installed in compliance with UNI EN ISO and RINA standards, applying the following criteria:

- All wiring, joints and line-feed protection devices such as magneto thermal breakers, RCCBs and fuses have been collected and grouped both within and on the front plates of the various on board electrical panels.
- All electrical lines are oversized, ducted and/or inspectable and implemented with flame-retardant cables laid inside special self-extinguishing conduit; all the aforesaid lines are connected with special spring-type terminal blocks, the latter positioned inside the engine room main electrical panel and in the various electrical sub-panels.
- The system is highly fragmented into sub-circuits and protected with magneto thermal breakers and fuses for each single load or homogeneous load groups in order to simplify the tracing of possible faults which, for any line, can only occur at the load and the electrical panel.

The protection of the single electric system sections is performed by automatic magneto-thermal breakers of different amperage and size, according to the absorption of the various services to be protected and by the size of cables used for their supply.

All metallic wet pieces are interlocked with equipotential connections and linked on sacrificial anodes installed on the underwater quick-work.

**WARNING**

Refrain from performing any modification or intervention on the system and on the panel and take advantage of experienced Companies and skilled staff. Avoid particularly derivations on electric lines and splices of services not provided for on the same panel. Finally, if you need to assign services to the switches available, make sure that their characteristics are suitable with the device installed.

**WARNING****NEVER:**

- Work on the electric system while under voltage.
- Modify the electric systems of the system or relevant drawings: the installation, the modifications and the maintenance must be carried out only by a skilled marine electrician.
- Alter or modify the intensity of rated current of protections against overcurrent.
- Install or replace electric equipment or devices with components exceeding the rated current intensity of the circuit.
- Leave the yacht unattended with the electrical system powered, except for the circuits of the bilge automatic suction pumps, of the fire-fighting protection and of the alarms (directed to battery).

**DANGER**

Electrocution hazard! Turn the power off before removing the cover and servicing any electrical equipment internal component.

**DANGER**

When disconnecting the inverter by means of the switch located on the front panel, the connection with the mains is not broken off.

**DANGER**

All electrical systems (included those at low voltage) if wrongly handled or subjected to overloads, can originate short-circuits and dangerous overheating with potential fire hazards!

**DANGER**

Do not work on the inverter or on its system if still connected to a current source. Only qualified staff can carry out interventions on the electric system.

**CAUTION**

If you are compelled to use the “battery parallel connection”, turn off all electronic devices, so as not to jeopardize their correct operation. In emergency conditions, use the battery parallel set for the shortest reasonable time.

**WARNING**

The services supplied by the inverter highly stress the batteries that could discharge as a result.

**DANGER**

We recommend, in order to operate in complete safety, to carefully read the safety rules relevant to the maintenance and contained in this manual.

**DANGER**

Before operating on the battery charger, disable the generators start and cut-off the shore power supply.

**WARNING**

Before carrying out the switching over of the AC sources (generator/shore), it is advisable to disconnect all AC services currently operating, to prevent damaging the electronic boards of the relevant devices.

**CAUTION**

RIVA suggest to examine very carefully the whole documentation delivered by the manufacturers of the various components; and for any problem relevant to maintenance, to contact RIVA After Sales & Service Department directly.

**DANGER**

Before starting to work on electrical panels or devices, prevent the generators' operation by disconnecting the electric power supply from shore and the inverter.

**DANGER**

The system is similar to a domestic system in terms of features and risks and, if "wrongly" used, mishandled or serviced, it statistically represents one of the most frequent reasons for fire on board.

**DANGER**

Have the inner condition of the inverter and battery charger checked at least once a year by skilled personnel. Faults like loose connections, burnt wires, etc., with following risk of fire spreading, must be repaired immediately.

**CAUTION**

Do not modify connectors of shore power supply cable; use only plug compatible connectors.

**WARNING**

Do not disconnect the battery master buttons with engines running or you may damage the engine alternators.

**CAUTION**

Do not modify connectors of shore power supply cable; use only plug compatible connectors.

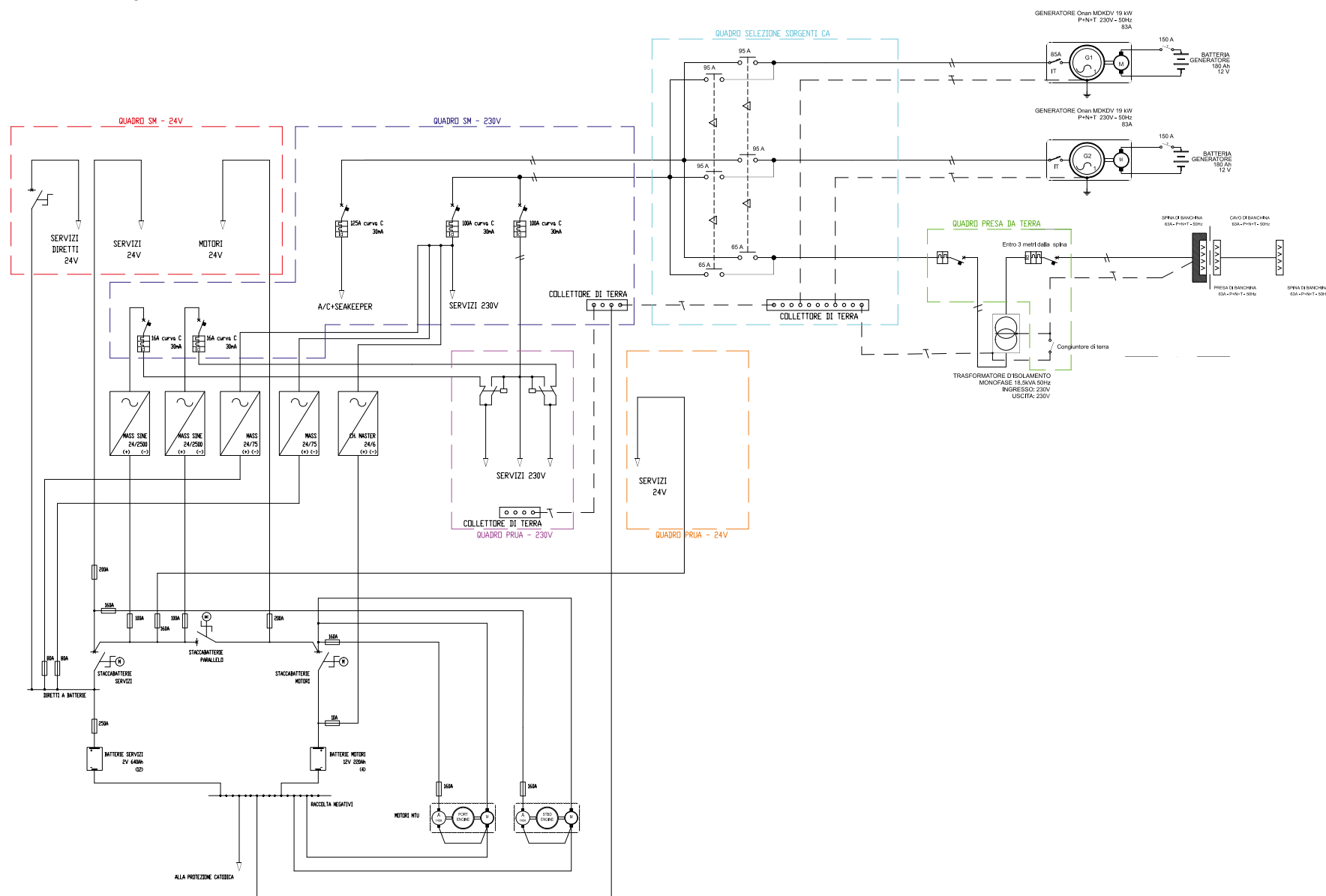
**CAUTION**

For the correct procedures of fuses replacement refer to the on-board electric manual delivered separately.

The on-board services are supplied by separate electric systems with different features:

- 24V DC;
- 230V AC (50 Hz).

AC-DC distribution system



7.1.1 Maintenance of the electric system

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Equipment and circuits	Cleaning and checks	At least once every six months, have the various connections of electric boards, panels and boxes checked by experienced personnel. Make sure that ground connections of electric equipment and electrical panels are tight and not oxidized. Have the absorption of the different electric motors periodically checked by skilled personnel. When cleaning the bottom hull, carefully clean the electronic instrument ground static discharger and the porous plate connected the power generator grounding. Moreover, check the condition of the protection anodes and if necessary, replace them. During the lay-up period, do not apply any antifouling on the ground static dischargers.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week check the operation of all electrical panels.

At least once every six months:

- Check the possible presence of damaged cables;
- Protect the various contacts.



DANGER

Do not modify the electric systems or relevant drawings. The installation, the modifications or the maintenance must be carried out only by a skilled naval electrician. Inspect the system at least once a year.



DANGER

Before carrying out any intervention on the electric system, disconnect all circuits (shore, generators and inverter):

- Disconnect the shore sockets;
- Set to OFF the magneto-thermal switch of generators;
- Set to OFF the magneto-thermal switches at inverter output and turn off the inverter (off button on the front).



CAUTION

It is forbidden to use pressurized water on light appliances installed outside.

7.2 ELECTRICAL PANEL



CAUTION

Before removing the front panel for maintenance, stop the power generators, disconnect the shore sockets and the inverter.

NOTE

For a detailed description refer to the electric installation manual.

NOTE

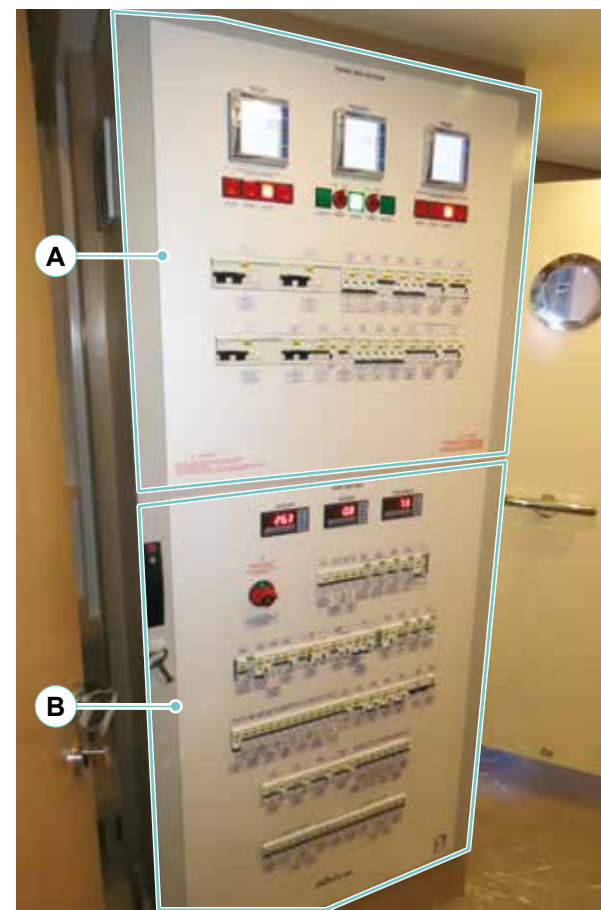
Periodically check the charge of the fire extinguisher inside the main electrical panel.

MAIN ELECTRICAL PANEL

The electrical system is monitored from the electrical panel located in the crew area, going through the access of the stern cockpit.

The following main sections have been identified, in order to make the descriptions easier:

- A. 230 V load switch buttons and electrical voltage measuring instruments, magneto-thermal breakers to protect 230V loads.
- B. 24 V load switch buttons and electrical voltage measuring instruments, magneto-thermal breakers to protect 24 V loads and gangway control and relative battery disconnect switch.

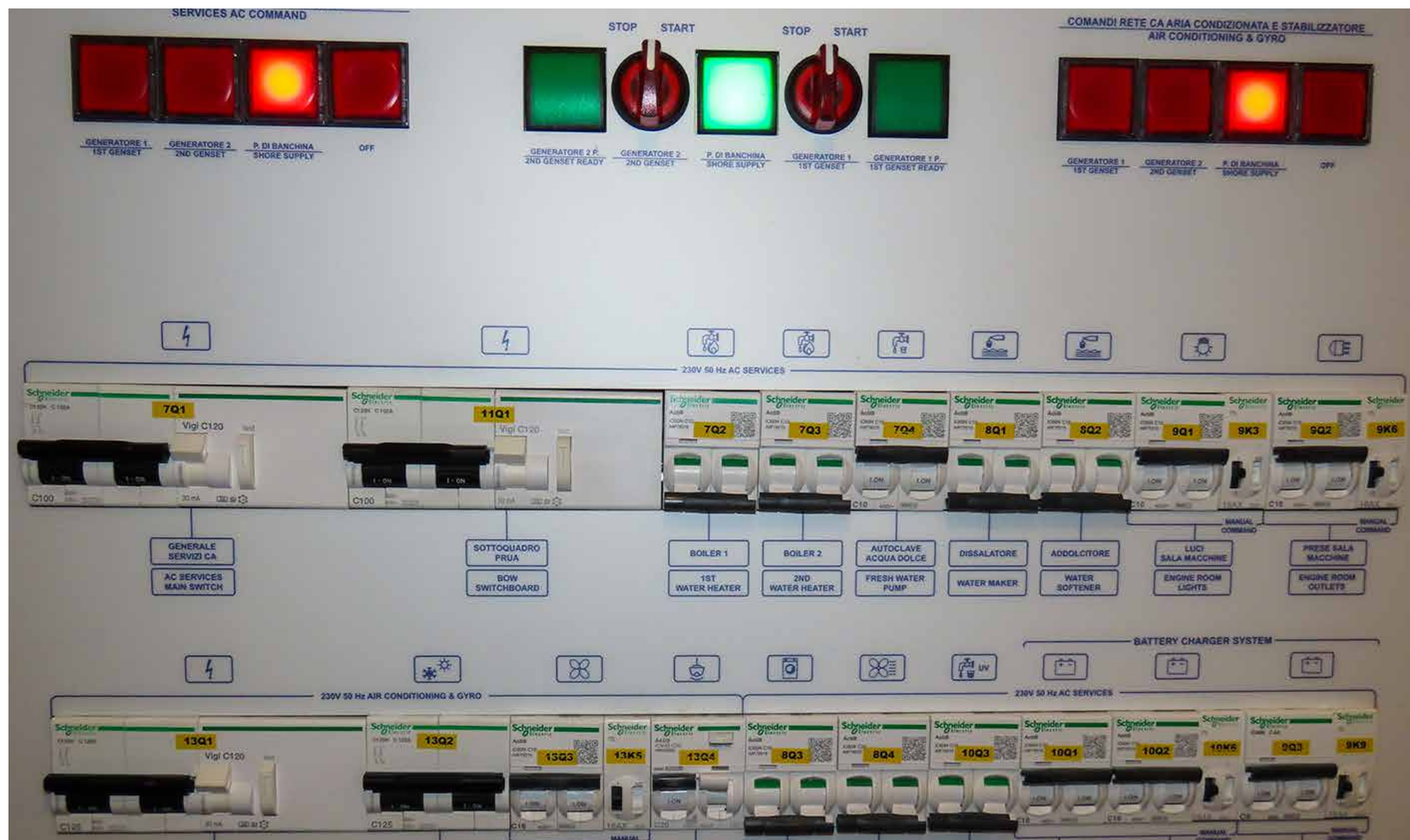


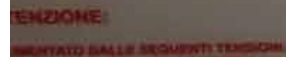
**CAUTION**

Always keep the safety systems and gangway powered. Operate the battery disconnect switch for safety systems and gangways only in the event of a short circuit or an emergency.

230 V load switch buttons and electrical voltage measuring instruments, magneto-thermal breakers to protect 230V loads.

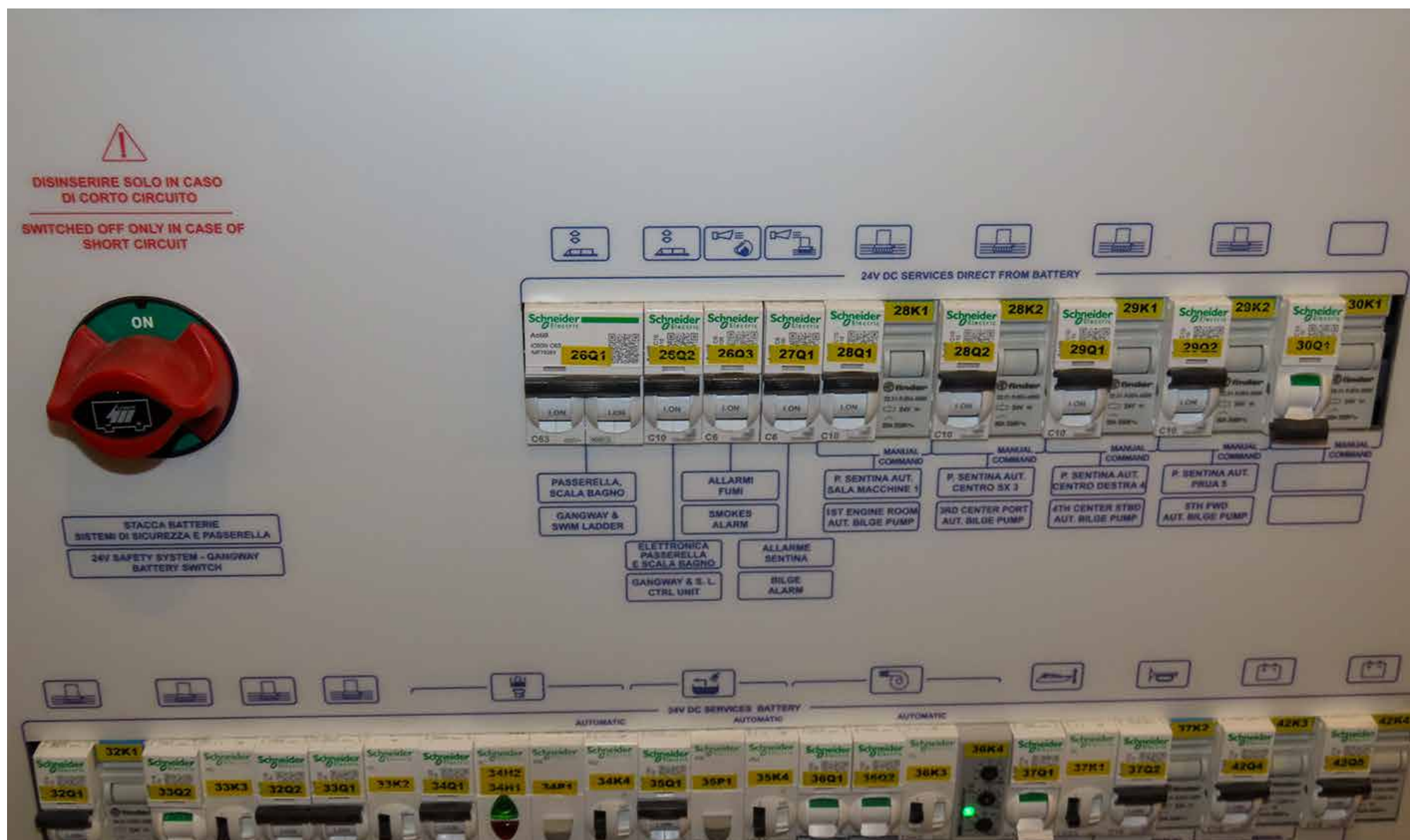


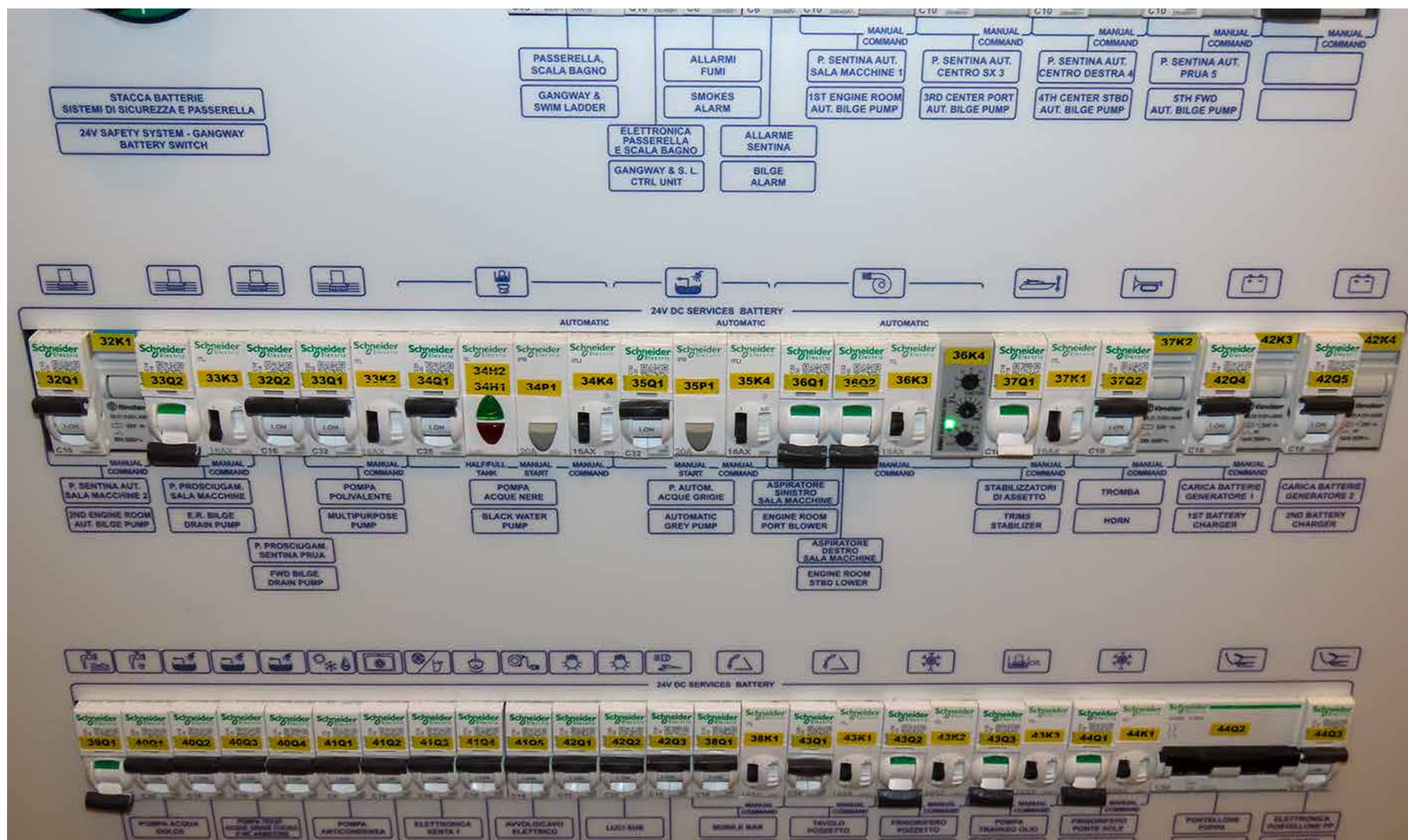


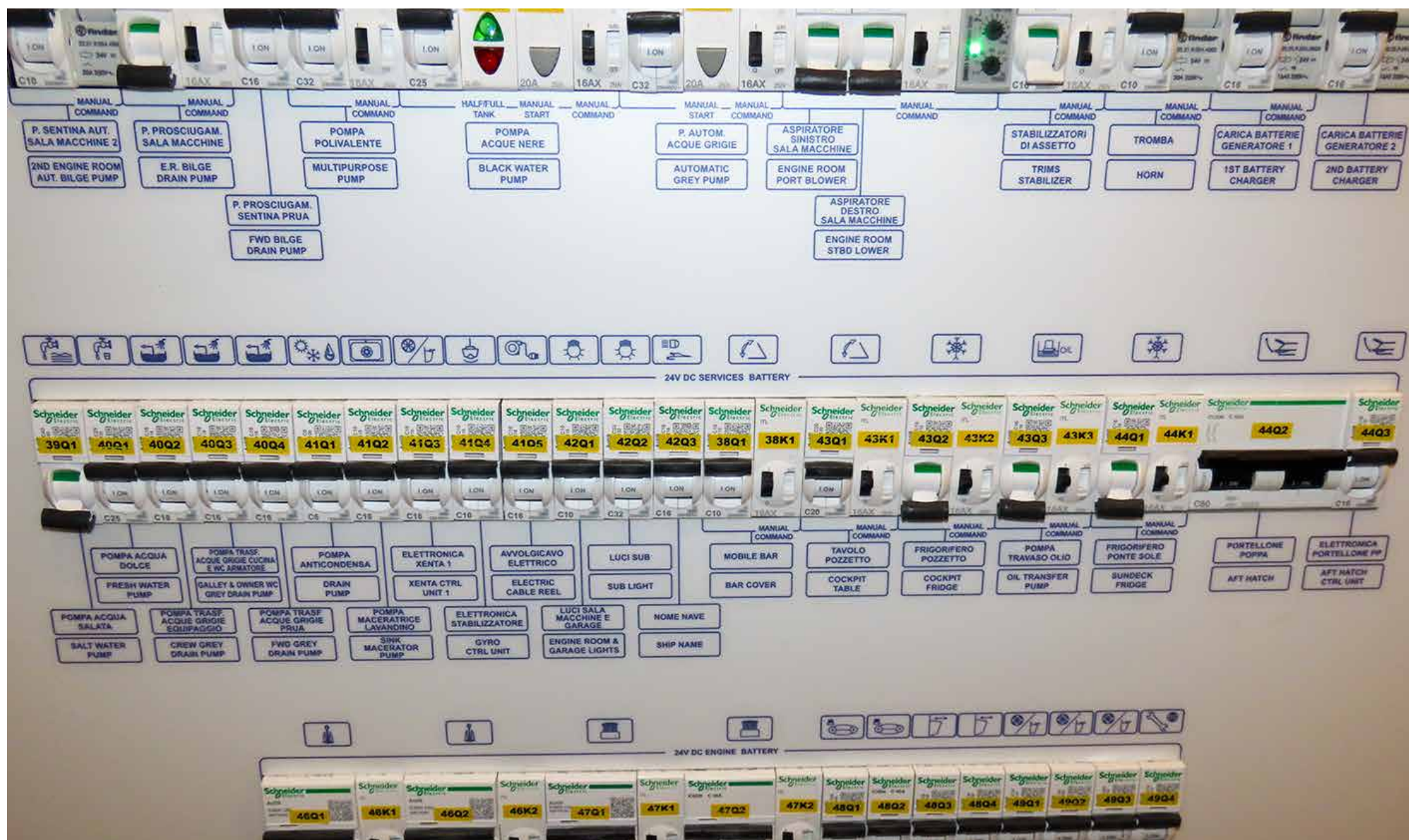


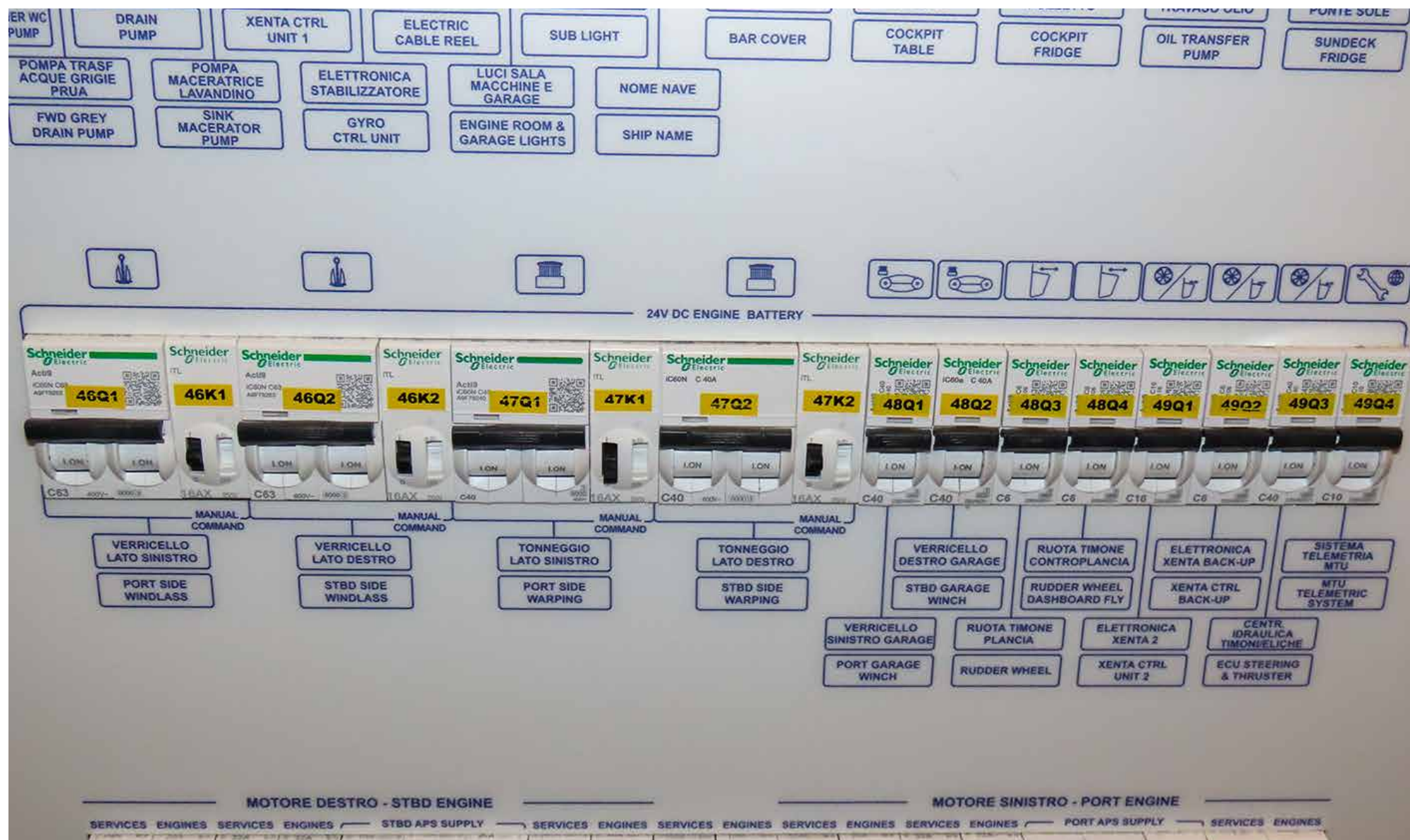
24 V load switch buttons and electrical voltage measuring instruments, magneto-thermal breakers to protect 24 V loads and gangway control and relative battery disconnect switch.

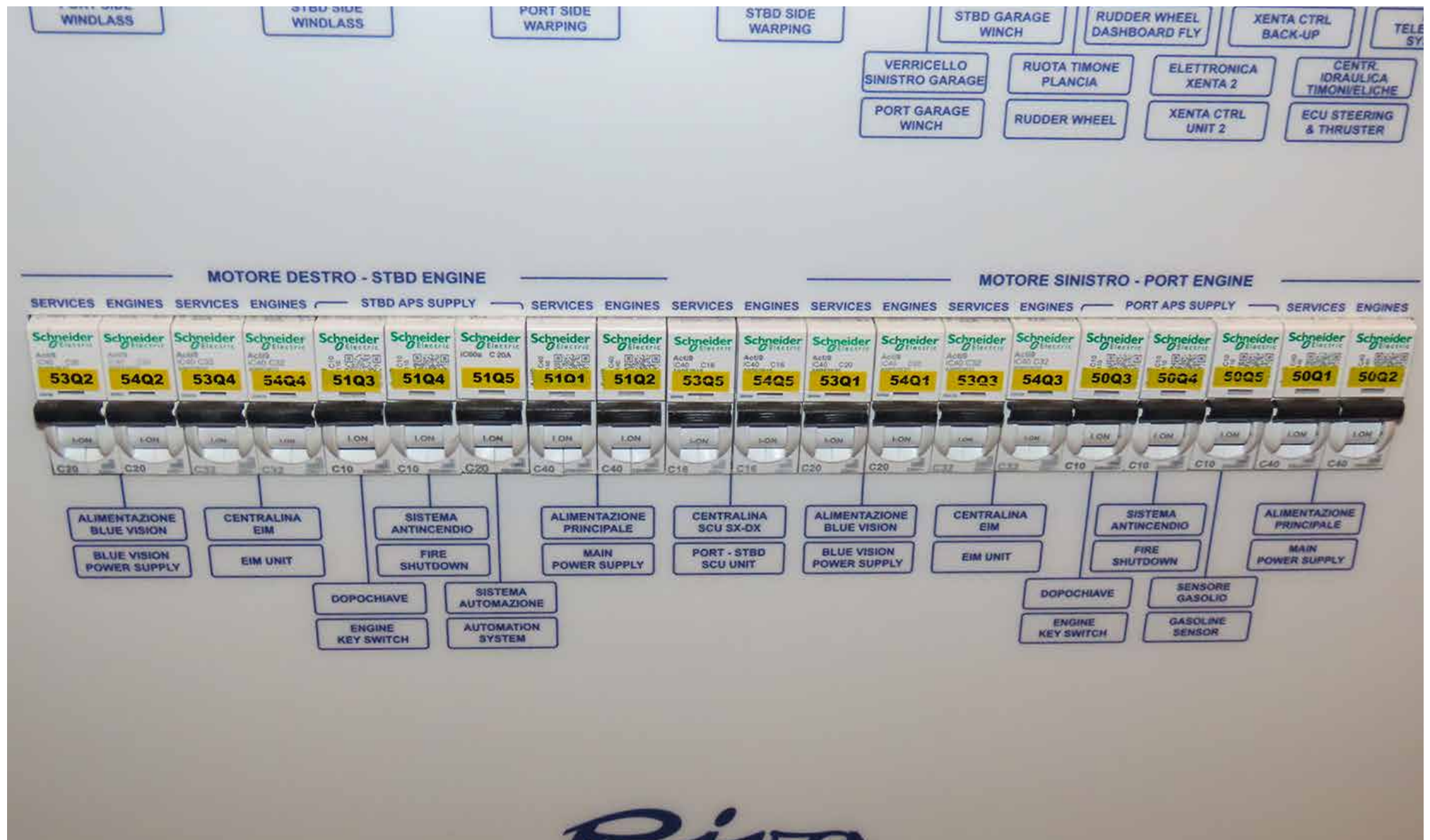










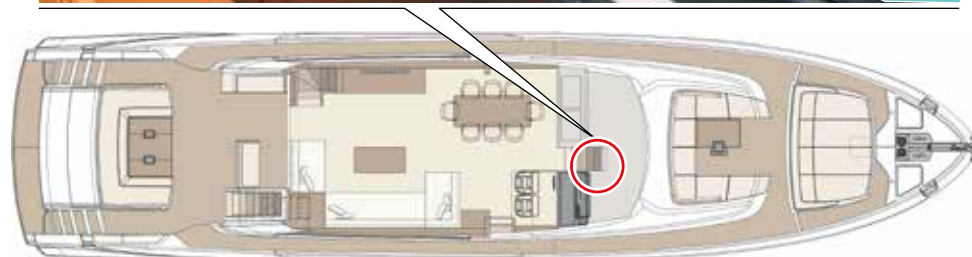
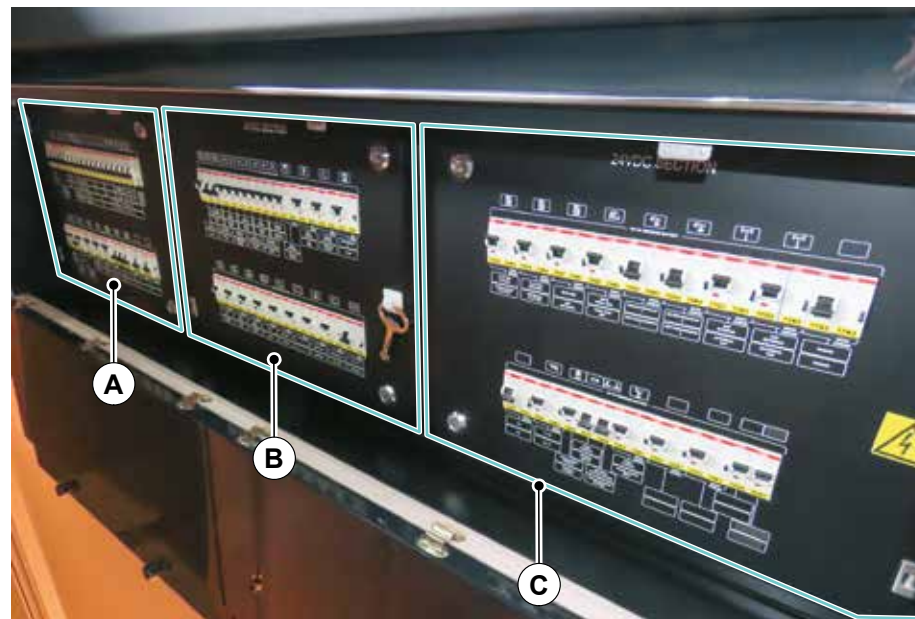


FORWARD ELECTRICAL PANEL

The forward electrical panel is located on the ladder leading to the guest and master cabins.

To simplify the panel descriptions, the following main sections have been identified:

- A. Magneto-thermal breakers protecting 230 V loads (e.g. hob, oven, TV)
- B. Magneto-thermal breakers protecting 24 V loads (e.g. lights, navigation lights, windscreen wipers, etc.)
- C. Magneto-thermal breakers protecting 24 V navigation and system loads (e.g. plotter, depth sounder, radar)



230VAC 50Hz SECTION

230V 50 Hz SERVICES NET

FRIGIDES INVERTER - 230V ac 50 Hz

3H1 3Q1 3Q2 3Q3 3Q4 4Q1 4Q2 4Q3 4Q4 5Q1 5Q2 5Q3 5Q4 12Q1 12Q2 12Q3 11H1

SERVIZI ON
SERVICES ON

PIANO COTTURA
COOKING TOP

FORNO
OVEN

LAVASTOVIGLIE
DISHWASHER

CAPPACUCINA
GALLEY COOKER HOOD

TRITARIFIUTI
TRASH COMPACTOR

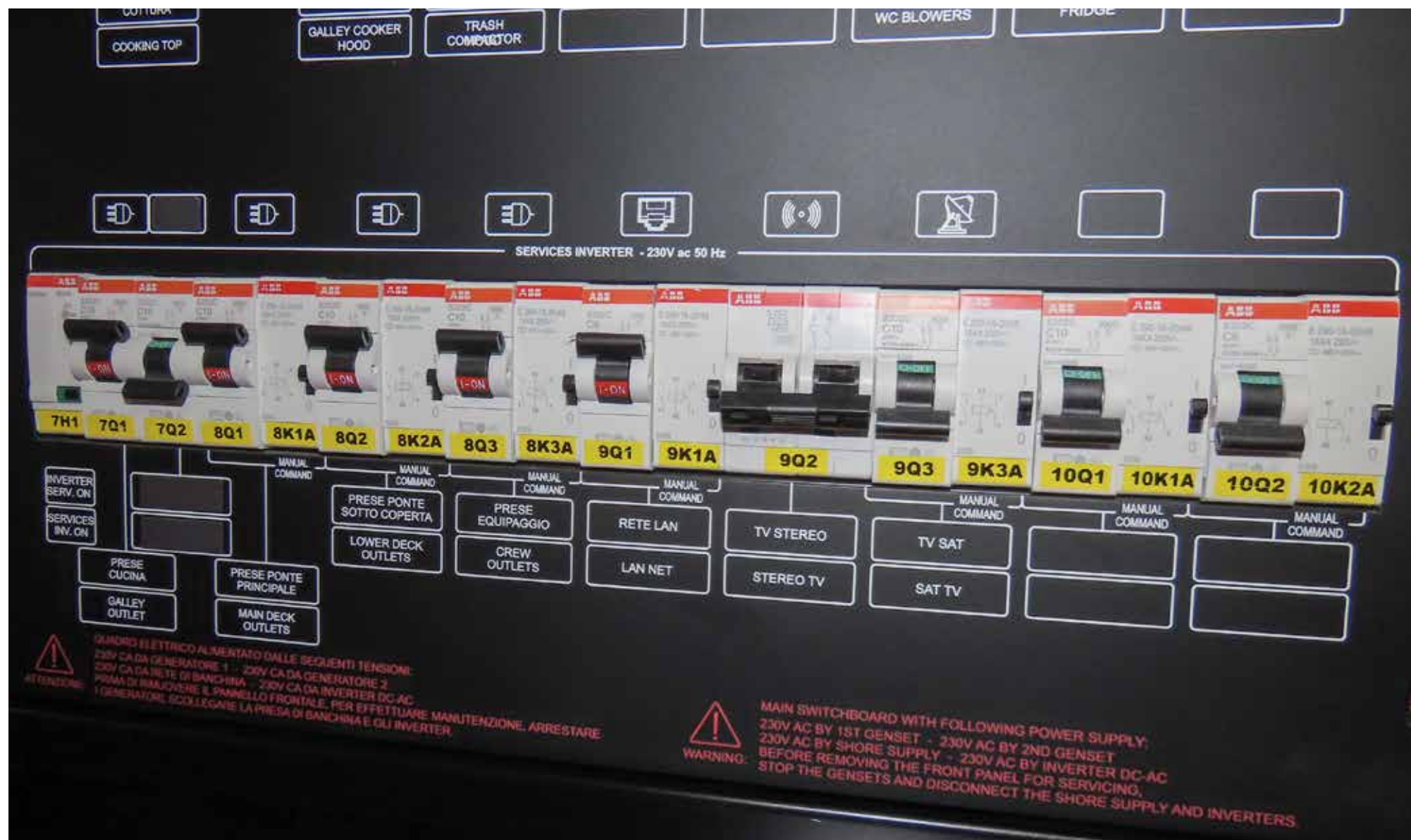
ASPIRATORE BAGNI
WC BLOWERS

FABBRICATORE DI GHIACCIO
ICE MAKER

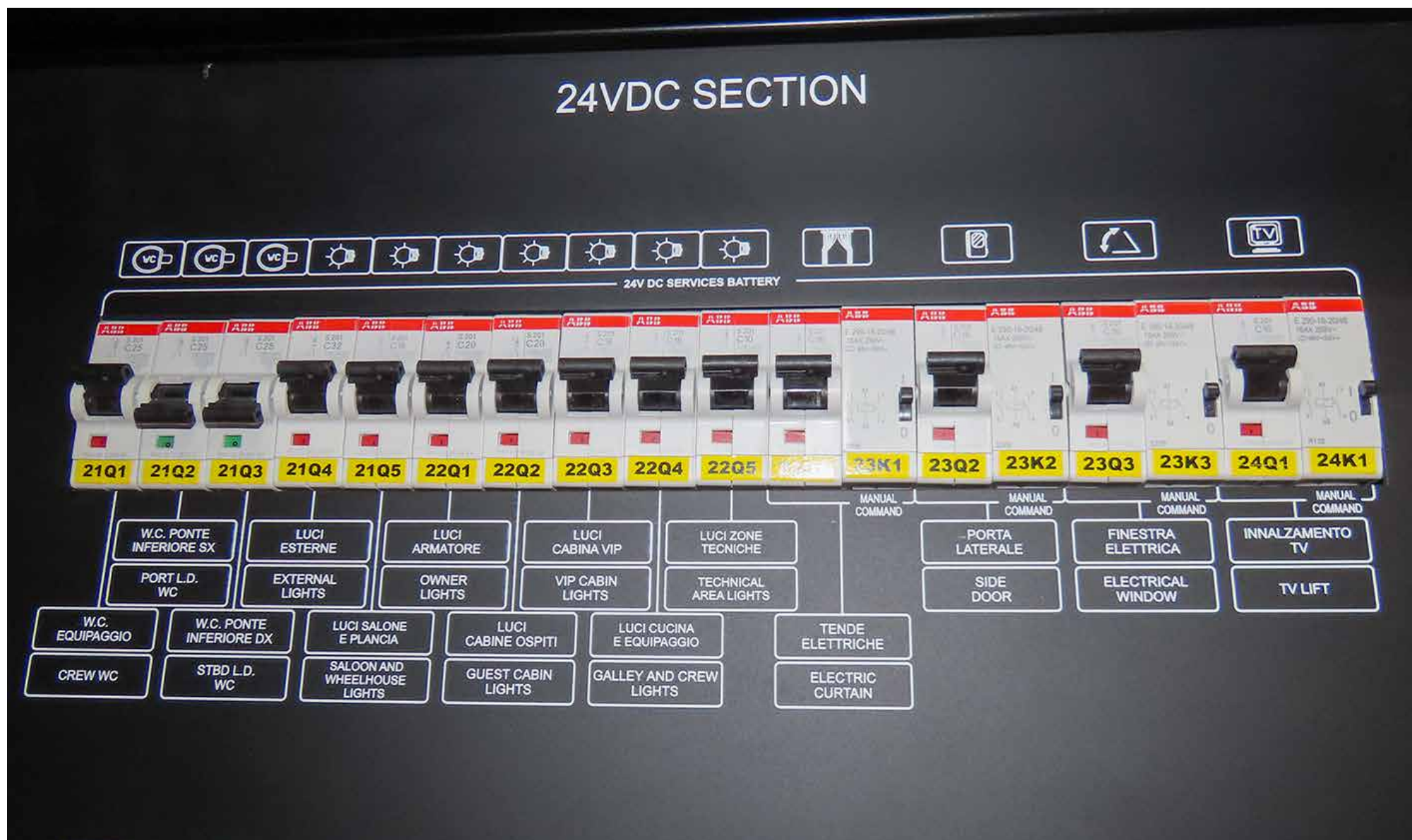
CANTINA VINI
WINE CELLAR

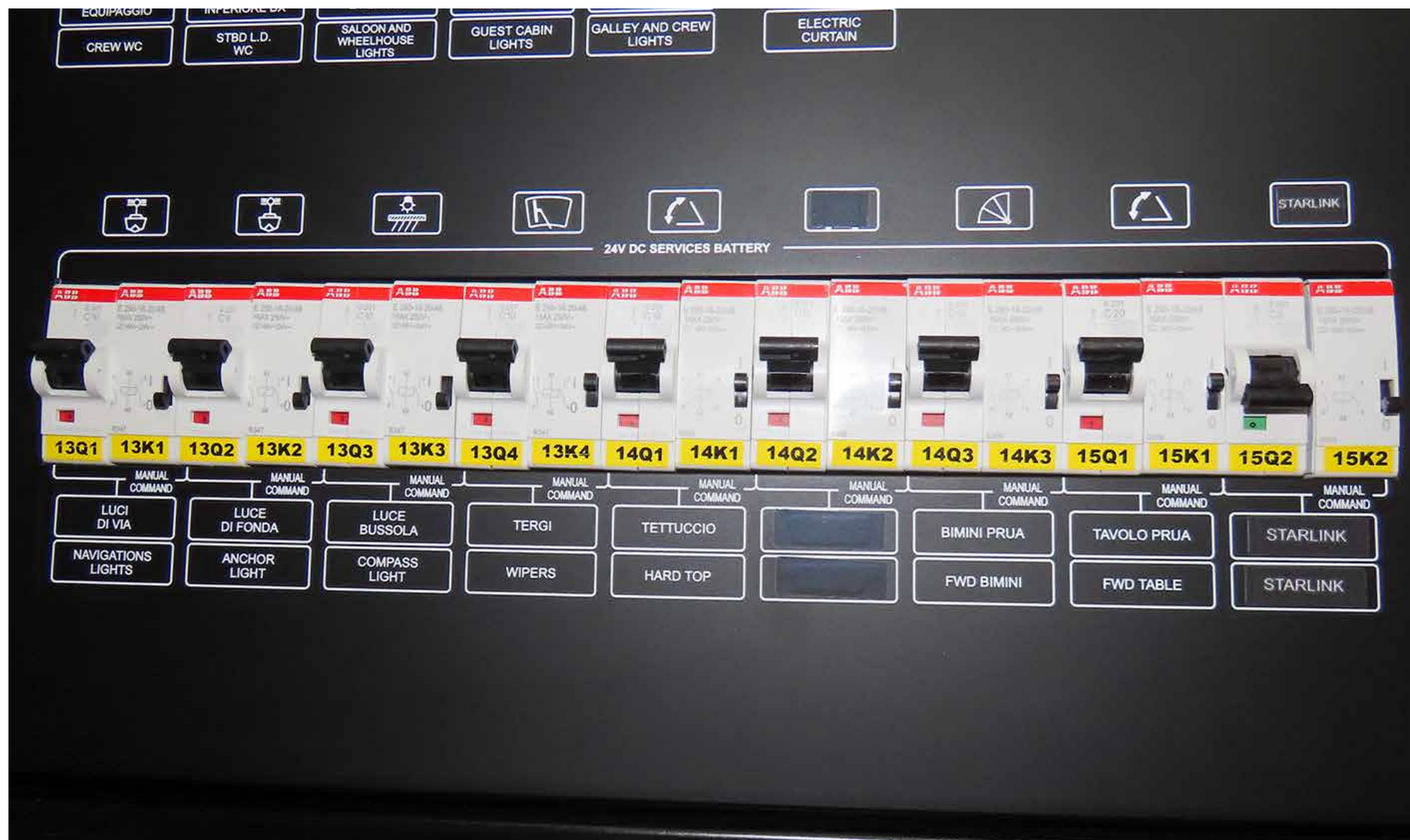
FRIGORIFERO
FRIDGE

INVERTER FRIGO ON
FRIDGE INV. ON

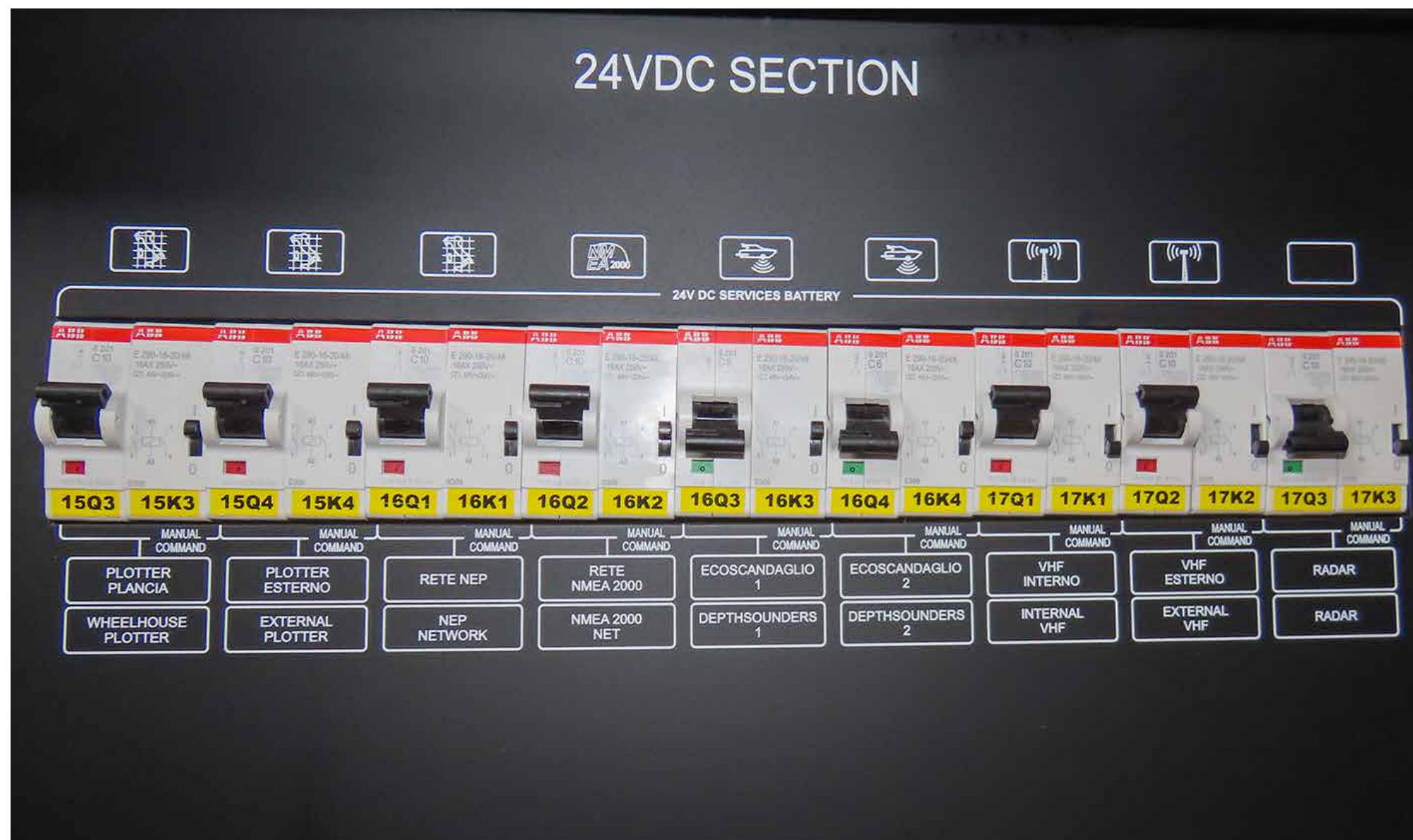


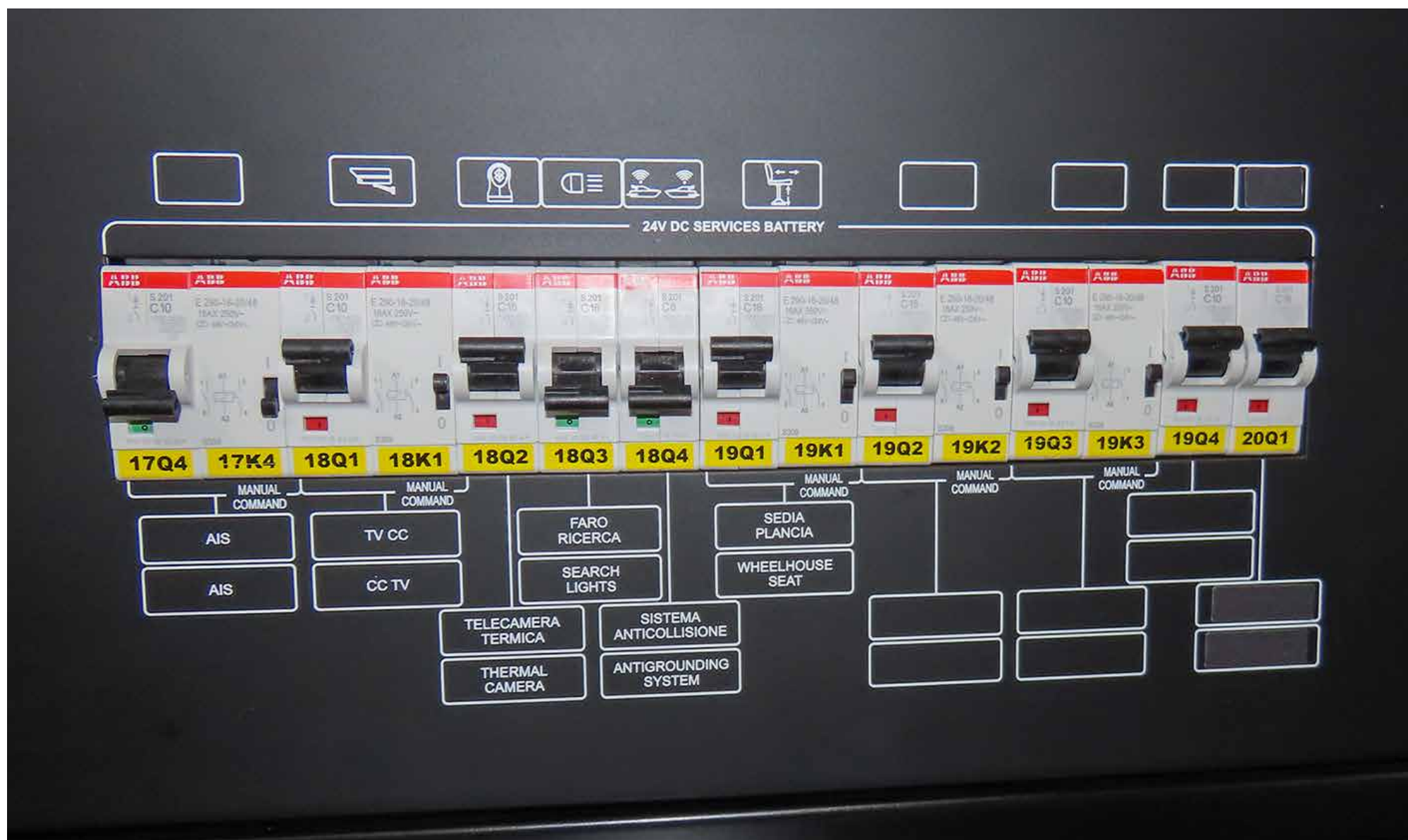
Magneto-thermal breakers protecting 24 V loads (e.g. lights, navigation lights, windscreen wipers, etc.)





Magneto-thermal breakers protecting 24 V navigation and system loads (e.g. plotter, depth sounder, radar)





SHORE SOCKET ELECTRICAL PANEL

The electrical panel for the shore socket connector is located in the engine room to the right of the starboard engine.

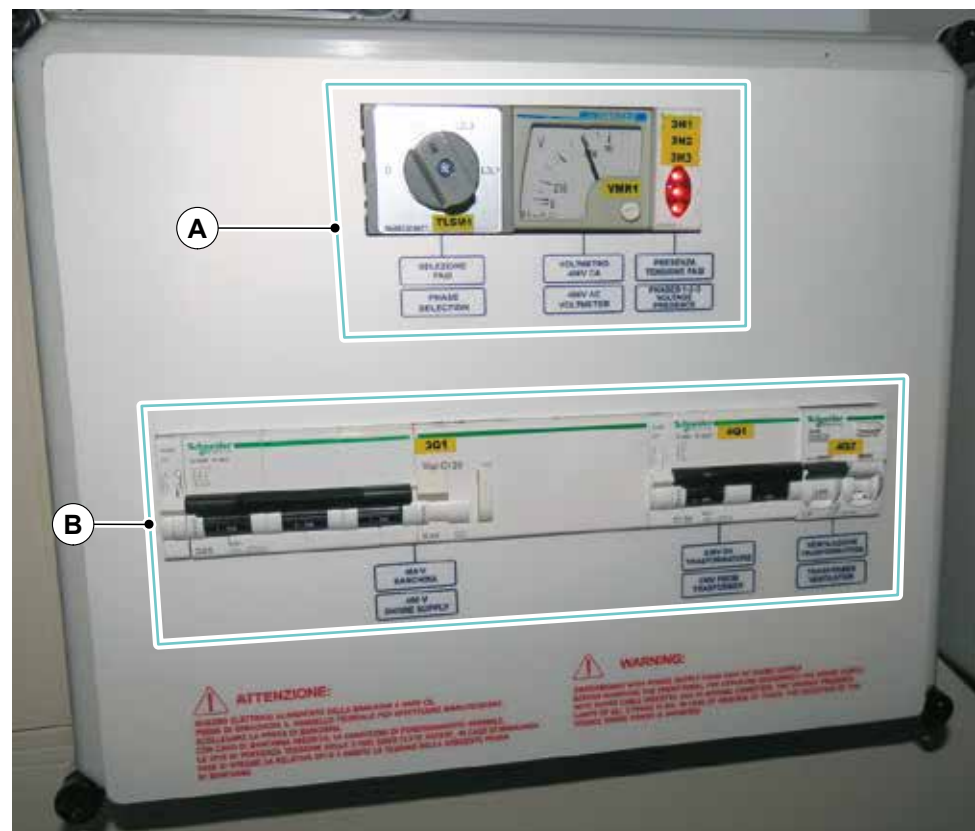
The main panel components are:

- A. Phase selector and Voltmeter.
- B. Shore-side socket magneto-thermal switch.



DANGER

Close the grounding switch only when the yacht is dry, in dry shore and after having disconnected or interrupted all sources of electrical power.



EMERGENCY BATTERY PANEL (OPTIONAL)

The electrical panel for the shore socket connector is located in the port side of the helm station.

The main panel components are:

- A. Voltmeter and Ammeter.
- B. Power selector and power on light

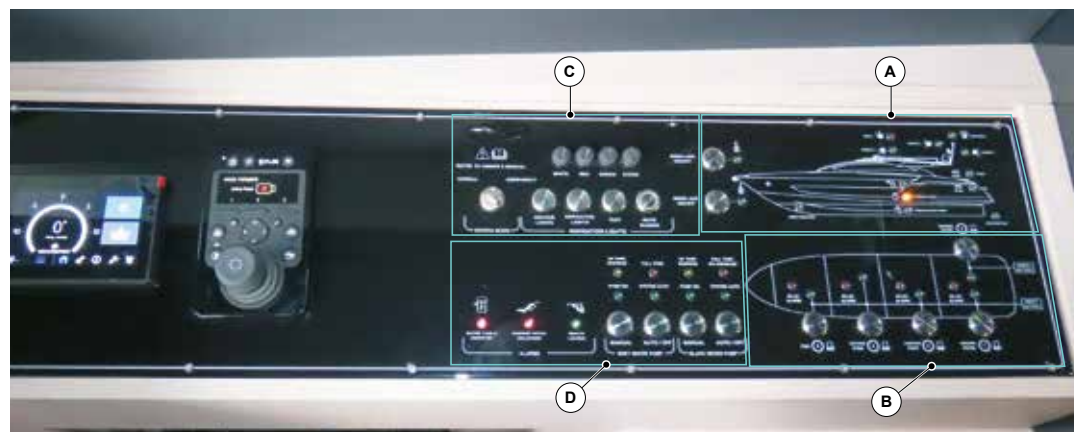


7.3 SYNOPTIC PANEL IN THE MAIN HELM STATION

The synoptic panel is located in the main helm station.

For an easier description of the panel, the following main sections have been identified:

- A.** Indicator lights for navigation lighting and windlass activation buttons.
- B.** Controls and indicator lights for the bilge extraction pump system.
- C.** Navigation lighting controls.
- D.** Pump controls and indicator lights.



**CAUTION**

Do not leave the cable plugged if the yacht remains unattended.

**DANGER**

The garage hatch must always be closed during navigation.

**DANGER**

Never start navigation with the swim ladder not correctly retracted.

**CAUTION**

The test switch is used to verify the correct operation of the light test circuit, by means of warning lights installed on the synoptic panel.

By means of the test button, all red LEDs must be lit, indicating the correct operation of the light system.

The fuses protect the navigation lights.

The fuses are completed by two-coloured (green/red) warning lights.

7.4 GROUND PROTECTION

On board there is an adequate grounding dispersion system fitted with a porous plate which constitutes the “means” of grounding the generator PE conductor, to which all the grounds of the alternating current systems are connected as well as all the negatives of the direct current systems.



DANGER

In case of yacht out of water, use protection for shore dispersion immediately restoring the contact of SHORE GROUND CONNECTION in engine room.



DANGER

If the yacht is out of the water and connected to the quayside power supply, check the presence of the shore-side system in the power supply system.



WARNING

Periodically check the status of sacrificial anodes and porous plate: replace if the reduction for corrosion is more than 50% of their original mass. If their wearing is particularly quick, the on board electric system could be leaking. Have the electric system checked by experienced personnel.

7.5 FUSES

In addition to these protections, there are common fuses with types and characteristics appropriate to the specific installation.

Please refer to the electric system user's manual for their location on board.

The main fuses on board have the following characteristics:

- 10 A
- 80 A
- 100 A
- 160 A
- 200 A
- 250 A



DANGER

For reasons of safety and reliability of any electrical system, any fuse must be replaced with one which has the same electrical characteristics: in case of doubt, consult an expert technician.



DANGER

At the end of eventual replacement of a fuse, ensure the proper keeping: DO NOT not leave any foreign objects inside the panel.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

7.6 BATTERY SET

The batteries are normally charged by the alternators during the operation of the engines. As an alternative, you can recharge them with the battery charger from shore or with the generator.

Description	Element number	Features element
Engine start	4	12 V 220 Ah
Generator start	1 + 1	12 V 180 Ah
Service batteries	12	2 V 640 Ah
Emergency batteries (optional)	2	12V 120Ah



WARNING

The batteries left unloaded over long periods of not operation, loose progressively their charge, until they become completely flat and get irreparably damaged.



WARNING

If the engines are ON; it is advisable to keep the thermal switch of the battery charger to OFF, in order to avoid alternator damage.



DANGER

NEVER obstruct the air intakes of the battery boxes as natural ventilation must always be allowed so that the batteries do not overheat.



WARNING

Do not lay objects on the cases containing the batteries.



CAUTION

A frozen battery may blow up if used or charged; do not start a Yacht with frozen battery. To prevent the battery from freezing keep it always completely charged.



DANGER

The battery releases explosive gas: do not approach flames, sparkles or smoke near it. If the battery is used or charged in a closed area, ensure ventilation. Do not check the battery charge by short-circuiting the terminals with metal tools: use a densimeter or a voltmeter.

**WARNING****EXPLOSION HAZARD**

Any lithium battery powered device on board must be recharged only in open air areas, connected to a suitable charging system.

Also please refer to the device dedicated Use and Maintenance Manual.

7.6.1 Maintenance of the batteries

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Batteries	Battery check (accumulators)	The batteries installed are low maintenance batteries, with no special control needs: It is recommended, however, to check the status at least twice a year and whenever there is a difficulty or delaying of charging time.

**CAUTION**

In case of contact with battery acid, wash the contaminated part with fresh water for at least 15 minutes and consult a doctor.

**CAUTION**

Remove bracelets, rings and every other piece of jewellery before working on the batteries.

**WARNING**

All maintenance operations listed must be performed only by skilled personnel.

**CAUTION**

Monitor the voltage of the engine and service batteries. During the charging phase 29.1V can be reached, this is a temporary value, well tolerated, both by the batteries and by the battery charger. This value must be monitored and, if this situation lasts for too long, the magneto-thermal breakers of the battery charger must be disconnected.

**CAUTION**

Always keep the batteries charged and recharge them periodically even if the yacht is left unattended. If the charge level drops to the minimum, the batteries can get irreparably damaged. Check the charge status each week.

**WARNING**

The battery replacement must always use the original model of battery originally furnished by the shipyard.

7.6.2 Battery check (accumulators)

Carry out following checks:

Terminal inspection

- Check that the battery containers are clean and dry and that the terminals are coated with silicon grease and properly fastened. Clean and grease as required. Inspect at least every 6 months.
- Identify positive and negative cables, prior to connecting (connect the positive terminal first and then the negative, in order to avoid sparkles).



DANGER

Batteries may be subject to explosion hazard, with subsequent risks of serious personal injuries. Do not use open flames, smoke, cause sparks or use arc-welders in the area where batteries are located. Do not disconnect battery cables when the generator is running.

Battery acid may cause serious injuries. Wear safety goggles, gloves and protective clothing.

Do not wear any bracelet, ring or any other jewel when operating on batteries.

In case of contact with battery acid, wash the contaminated part with fresh water for at least 15 minutes and address to a doctor.



DANGER

Always remove the negative terminal (-) for grounding connection first and connect it last.



DANGER

Operations on batteries must be performed by qualified personnel.



CAUTION

Check the condition of the batteries, making sure there are no traces of electrolytic corrosion on the poles and connection terminals; if corrosion is detected, contact servicing and replace the affected elements.

7.7 BATTERY BREAKER PANEL

The panel is located at the entrance to the crew cabin, accessible from the aft cockpit the starboard side.

The panel contains the control buttons for the electric battery disconnect switches (each with a green LED) which activate:

- Service batteries;
- Parallel connection between engine and service batteries;
- Engine batteries.

When the led are lit the batteries are operating, in order to disconnect them press again the buttons (Led off).

If the electrical battery-disconnect switches should fail, it is possible to use the services battery direct manual breaker installed on the forward engine room bulkhead electrical panel.

The generator battery manual breakers are located in the engine room near the generators themselves.



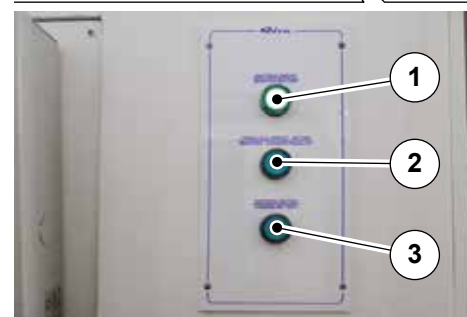
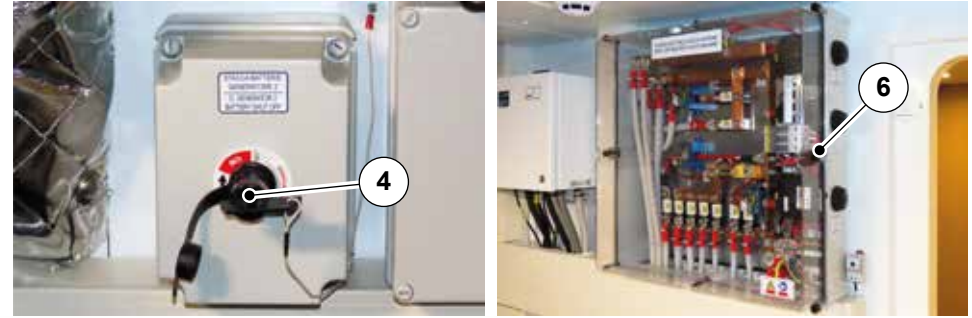
CAUTION

Do not disconnect the battery breaker switches with the engines running because the engine alternators might get damaged.



CAUTION

Use the "Services-engine parallel connection" breaker only if strictly necessary and disconnect it as soon as possible.



**CAUTION**

Before navigation, it is compulsory to open the lock of the crew cabins access and protecting the battery breakers, so as to make them easy accessible in case of fire.

When leaving the yacht, hand the key to the harbour staff.

**DANGER**

Keep the breaker of the battery-powered utilities set to ON.
Cut out only in case of maintenance.

1. Service batteries breaker

This switch allows cutting in or out the service battery set.

2. Service/engine battery parallel connection breaker

If the engine batteries are flat or not sufficiently charged, the battery main switch allows the parallel connection between service battery bank and the engine battery bank, to enable the start of the propulsion engines.

**CAUTION**

This connection must be activated only if the engine batteries are not sufficiently charged. The battery parallel connection switch, must be activated only with buttons connecting the service battery banks and the engine banks set to ON.

3. Engine batteries breaker

This switch allows cutting in or out the engine battery set.

4. Generator batteries breaker

These allow cutting in or out the generator batteries.

5. Direct battery-disconnect main switch**6. Manual battery breaker panel**

7.8 ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLY FROM SHORE



DANGER

Before connecting the shore socket, ensure the type of voltage and the sockets available, their integrity and the absolute absence of moisture on the wire, on the socket and on the plug.

With plug connected check that wire:

- Cannot get in traction as a result of tide variations, yacht movements, etc..;
- Cannot get crushed, etc..;
- Does not come into contact with water.



CAUTION

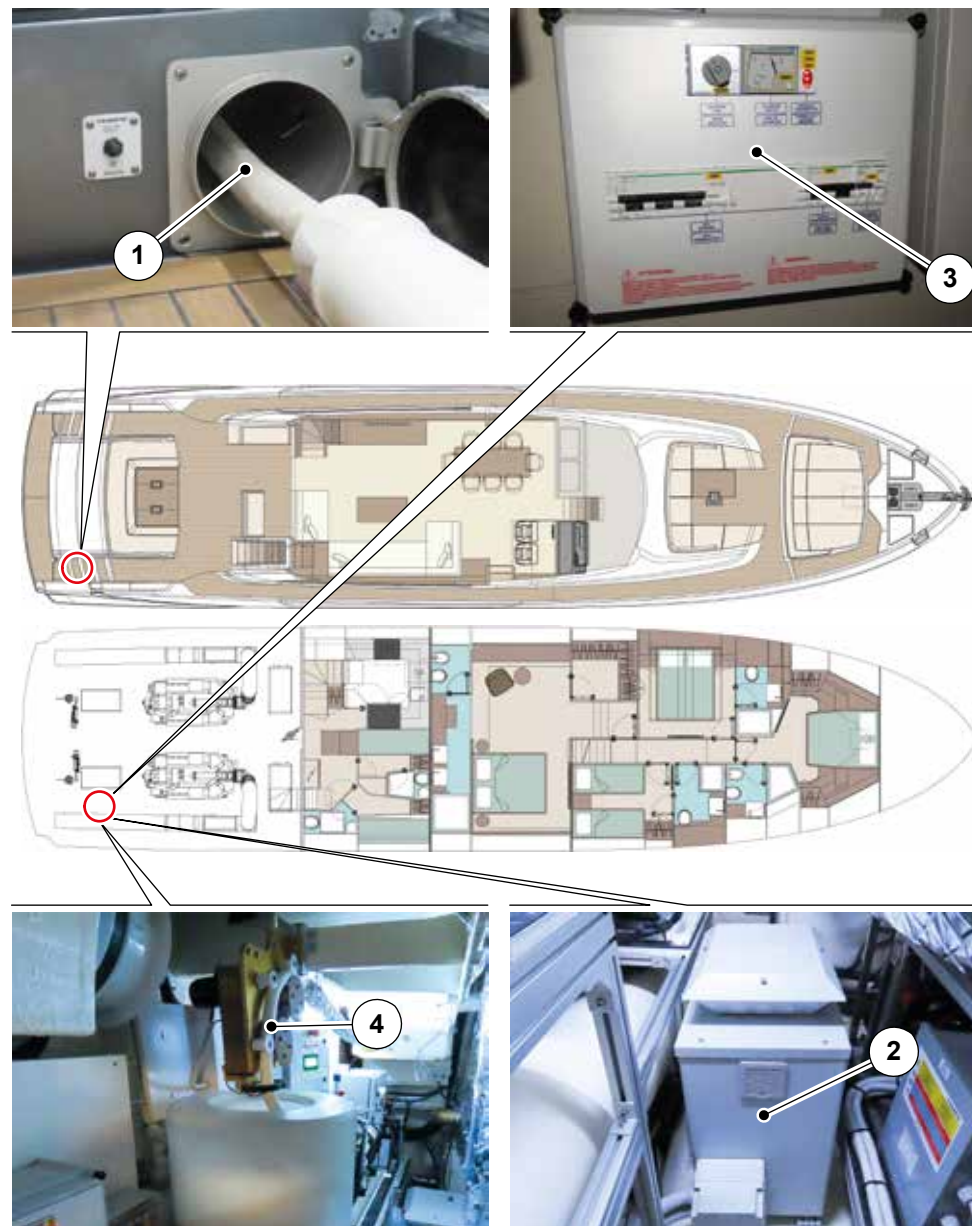
The connection must be performed under safety conditions with not powered connections and by paying attention to carry out a correct grounding.

The shore columns can supply different types of voltage, according to the harbour where you are moored; contact the Port Authority for the correct power supply of the column you are going to be connected.

In order to power the yacht's electrical system, which in turn ensures operation of the various onboard systems, a 100 A - 50 Hz shoreside connector has been fitted astern.

1. Shore socket
2. Transformer
3. Shore supply panel
4. Automatic cable reel

7 - ELECTRIC SYSTEM



By means of the main electrical panel, it is possible to check and monitor the electric parameters of the shore sockets, allowing a clear and readable display of the values measured, this facilitates the prevention of possible faults and malfunctioning and increases the safety of navigation.

It occurs very often to find shore plugs with dimensions not compatible with those on the yacht; in this case it is necessary to contact the Port Authority and to get a new plug or an adapter.

Electric shore power supply connection procedure:

- On the main engine room electrical panel, open (OFF) the general magneto-thermal breakers of the on-board services;
- Open the switch protecting the shore power connector.
- On the shore power column, open the power switch;
- Connect the power cable, first to the yacht and then to the quayside power column;
- Turn OFF the switch on the shore column;
- Close the power switch to protect the power supply to the yacht's shore socket;
- From the electrical panel in the engine room, select the shore power supply and monitor the voltage using the relevant instrument;
- Only if the voltage level is correct, close the magneto thermal breakers that feed the loads.

A supply voltage level controller is installed on the shoreside connector panel (upstream and/or downstream of the isolation transformer).

If the shoreside supply voltage is outside the correct operating range, the controller prevents selection of the shoreside supply and sends a signal to the monitoring station.

The controller is powered at 24 V by the service batteries. If the batteries are flat or the controller is damaged, a by-pass control on the shoreside connector panel overrides the controller disable and enables manual selection of the shoreside connector.



CAUTION

Do not modify connectors of shore power supply cable, use only plug compatible connectors. If the yacht power supply cable cannot be plugged into the shore socket, ask the Port Authority for an adapter. In any case, never use adapters cutting the mass conductor connection between the shore electrical system and the yacht electric system. The use of these adapters can irreparably damage the electric devices.



DANGER

Do not leave shore power supply connected without people on board.



DANGER

Before carrying out any intervention on the electric system, disconnect all circuits and the shore connection.



WARNING

If the warning light on the main electrical panel in the engine room is on this means that the electric socket for shore power supply is plugged.



CAUTION

Disconnect the shore power supply connections when the system is not in use.

**WARNING**

Do not allow that cable end of shore power supply to floats in the water. This can cause an electric field as well as injuries or even the death of the swimmers nearby.

**CAUTION**

To cut the electric power supply from shore:

- Disable the shore power supply on the main switchboard in the engine room.
- Turn the shore connection switch on the engine room electrical panel to the OFF position.
- Turn OFF the protections on the shore column.
- First disconnect the power supply cable from the shore power supply source (shore column), then from the yacht.

MAINTENANCE

At least once every two weeks, have the various connections of electric boards, panels and boxes checked by experienced and equipped personnel. Make sure that ground connections of electric equipment and electrical panels are tight and not oxidized. At least once a month check the status of the shore socket and eventually clean it.

**DANGER**

Risk of electric shock from leakage currents. Never swim in waters near harbours or marinas.

7.9 BATTERY CHARGER**SERVICES CHARGER**

On board your yacht, there are two high-performance service chargers, each of which is fully automatic. Each charger implements an optimised charging technique that charges the batteries quickly and safely while also powering the connected loads. In addition, each charger is protected against short circuits, overloads and high temperatures (typical of engine room environments).

A front panel meter on each charger displays a reading of remaining battery capacity value, in a manner analogous to a car's fuel gauge.

The more LEDs are lit, the more the battery is charged.

Energisation

The battery charger is energized when the switch is in the ON position. One of the LEDs on the front side turns on and the charge starts immediately.

De-energisation

The battery charger is de-energised when the switch is set to OFF. The connection between the electric mains and the battery charger is not interrupted with the switch.

Bulk (LED 1 on)

The battery is discharged only when the first LED Bulk/ON (Quick charge/ON) is lit. Now the battery charger provides full power and the battery voltage increases slowly. After having reached the 27.6 V level, the battery is about 25% charged and the second LED turns on.

(LEDs 1 and 2 on)

The battery has been charged to 25%. The battery charger still provides the maximum output current and voltage increases up to the level of absorption voltage. Phase A can last up to 6 hours max.

Absorption (LEDs 1, 2 and 3 on)

The battery has been charged to 50%. The battery charger limits the charging voltage to a safe level and the charging current decreases slowly.

(LEDs 1 to 4 on)

The battery has been charged to 75%. The charging voltage is limited to the absorption level, because the battery is nearly full. Current consumption will continue decreasing.

Maintenance (LEDs 1 to 5 on)

When all the LEDs are lit, the battery is fully charged. The slow maintenance/charging programme provides a output voltage, high enough to keep the batteries with a 100% charge, but low enough to prevent that the batteries suffer unnecessary constraints. The battery charger can now deliver full power to the connected utilities/loads.

LEDs on	Meaning
Normal operation: the green light of LED no. 6 turns on	
1	Battery charger On
1+2	U output > 27.6 V
1+2+3	U output = absorption (28.5 V)
1+2+3+4	3 hours after the max. bulk time has started or I < return amp
1+2+3+4+5	6 hours after the max. bulk time has started or I < return amp. for 15 min or more
9	Recharging current equal to 0-5% of total current
9+10	Recharging current equal to 5-25% of total current
9+10+11	Recharging current equal to 25-50% of total current
9+10+11+12	Recharging current equal to 50-75% of total current
9+10+11+12+13	Recharging current equal to 75-100% of total current
6	Green: normal operation, red: faulty, OFF: stand-by or off
7	Green: communication of MasterBus in progress, OFF: no communication of MasterBus
Failure condition: the red light of LED no. 6 turns on	
6 red +1	Battery detection error
6 red +2	Too high temperature of the battery charger
6 red +3	Short-circuit warning: the battery charger will reduce charging current to 25%
6 red +4	CC error: CC voltage is too low or too high
6 red +5	Temperature detection error

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



CAUTION

Disconnect the shore power supply connections when the system is not in use.

ENGINE BATTERY CHARGER



Your yacht is equipped with an on board engine battery charger.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

GENERATOR BATTERY CHARGER



Your yacht is equipped with two on board generator battery charger.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

EMERGENCY BATTERY CHARGER (optional)

Your boat is equipped with an emergency battery charger.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

7.9.1 Battery charger maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Battery charger	Check Charge output	At least two or three times a year, have a specialist check the connection of each cable checked for looseness or oxidation. Keep the battery charger dry, clean and away from dust in order to ensure a good dissipation of heat. Periodically check the good condition of the cooling fan.

**DANGER**

Do not work on the battery charger or on the electric system if they are still connected to a current supply. Disconnect the mains supply before connecting or disconnecting the battery.

Modification to the electric system must be carried out exclusively by skilled personnel and only after the approval of RIVA.

**DANGER**

Have the inner condition of the battery charger checked by skilled staff at least once a year. Faults like loose connections, burnt wires, etc., with following risk of fire spreading, must be repaired immediately.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a month check the correct operation of the battery charger.

At least once a month carry out the complete cleaning.

At least once every six months protect the contacts with proper products.

**WARNING**

If the engines are on, the alternators are charging the batteries; it is therefore advisable to keep the thermal switch of the battery charger to OFF, in order to avoid alternator damage.

7.9.2 Battery charger check

**DANGER**

Before operating on the battery charger, disable the generators start and cut-off the shore power supply.

This device can operate in a reliable and optimal way, only if following operations are performed:

- Check that all breakers and indicator lights are working, the wiring does not present any signs of cuts and all parts are clean and free from oxidation;
- Remove the chassis and check the electronic boards for oxidation. Clean with deoxidiser if necessary;
- Protect the electric contacts by using an appropriate product (DC4);
- Reinstall the casing after cleaning;
- Check at least once a year the connection of each cable (for loose connections, etc.);
- Keep the battery charger dry, clean and in a dedusted area to ensure a good dissipation of heat.

**WARNING**

All maintenance operations listed must be performed only by skilled personnel.

**DANGER**

NEVER obstruct the air intakes of the battery boxes, as natural ventilation must always be allowed so that the batteries do not overheat.

Charge output

For a good operation, batteries must not be discharged below 30-40% of their capacity, therefore, always start recharging them, when this charge level is reached.

The battery charger is equipped with a temperature sensor located close to the batteries. According to the temperature value detected, together with the value of residual capacity of the batteries, the charger automatically adjusts the charging voltage according to temperature, thus remarkably increasing battery life. Moreover, besides the thermal compensation, the battery charger can also compensate the voltage drop due to the dispersion of the connection cables. The battery charger is provided with an integrated warning light which activates in case certain adjustment values are exceeded.

**WARNING**

With running engines, the alternators are charging the batteries; so it is advisable to keep the charger switch set to OFF, in order to avoid damaging the alternators.

**CAUTION**

Should the battery voltage drop under 18 V, the battery charger will supply a current corresponding to the 25% of the maximum one and the recharge time will consequently increase.

7.10 INVERTER



On your yacht's forward engine room bulkhead, there are 2 inverters, one dedicated to the on board refrigerators and the other to services (such as 230V sockets, TV/stereo, satellite TV and LAN network).

7.10.1 Operation

The inverter is a completely automatic high-efficiency device. The inverter transforms the 24V DC voltage into 230V AC.

- **ON, Switch**
Position the ON/OFF switch, located on the front panel of the inverter to "ON". The green light "inverter on" lights up and the inverter starts.
- **OFF, Switch**
Position the ON/OFF switch, located on the front panel of the inverter to "OFF". The inverter stops and all lit lights switch off.

Warning lights

The functions of the warning lights located on the inverter front panel are:

- **Inverter on**
The green light indicates when the inverter is ON.
- **Overload**
Light lights up when the inverter is overloaded. When the inverter is overloaded, the power limiter reduces the voltage output. According to the load, the inverter will switch OFF after a short period.
- **Overload + on slow**
When the inverter remains overloaded for a long period of time, it will switch off and the "overload + on" indicators will blink slowly. This takes approx. 20 seconds, after which the inverter will restart automatically. This is called "wait state" and gives the inverter time to recover from any heavy surge load and gives the battery time to recover in case it is flat.
- **Overload + on fast**
The inverter is switched off. When the inverter switches off 10 times with intervals no longer that 30 seconds, the inverter will switch off permanently and the "overload" and "on" indicators will blink fast. To switch the inverter on again, you have to switch the inverter off and on again. When the output terminal is short-circuited, the inverter will overload. The "overload" and "on" indicators will blink slowly. The inverter will try to start up ten times. If the short-circuit is not removed, the inverter will switch off permanently. Remove the short circuit and reset the inverter by switching it on and off.
- **Low battery (nearly flat)**
The inverter is OFF when the battery voltage is too low. If the voltage increases above certain values, the inverter restart automatically.
- **Temperature**
The inverter switches OFF in environments at high temperature and/ or remarkable overload. After the cooling, the inverter starts automatically.

7.10.2 Inverter maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Inverter	Maintenance and check	At least once a year, have the cable and wire connections checked by skilled personnel; they should still be tight and not oxidized. Keep the inverter/battery charger dry, clean and away from dust to ensure a good heat dissipation. Periodically check the good condition of the cooling fan. If the device is off during the maintenance and/or repair works, it should be set to prevent an unexpected or unintentional activation: • Switch off the connection with the batteries or remove the inverter fuse; • Make sure that nobody can tamper with the precautions taken.

**DANGER**

When disconnecting the inverter by means of the switch located on the front panel the connection with the mains is not broken off.

**WARNING**

The utilities supplied by the inverter highly stress the batteries that could discharge as a result

**DANGER**

Do not work on the inverter or on its system if still connected to a current source. Only qualified staff can carry out interventions on the electric system and only after the approval of RIVA.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a month check the correct operation of the inverter.
 At least once a month carry out the complete cleaning.
 At least once every six months protect the contacts with proper products.

**DANGER**

Have the inner condition of the inverter checked at least once a year by skilled personnel. Faults like loose connections, burnt wires, etc., with following fire break risks, must be removed immediately.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

7.11 GENERATOR

Your yacht is equipped with two generators (1) installed at the engine room entrance.

On the fuel tank flange, you can easily see the power generators, which can be cut-off by means of the two suction valves, on which you can handle quickly to cut-off the fuel lines in case of emergency in order to disconnect the generators. The connections going from the generators to the tank are for fuel flow-back.

The fuel, before reaching the generators, is led through the separator filters that hold the dirt particles and separate possible water.

The exhaust gases, instead of being discharged directly outside, are conveyed through mufflers (3), one per generator.

These mufflers, by injecting water in the exhaust pipes, allow cooling down the fumes and, at the same time, reducing the noise produced by the water outflow.

To further reduce the noise, the fumes are then sent to the separators (2). The separators use the gravity and centrifugal forces to separate exhaust gases from cooling water.

This latter is separated and discharged directly under the water line. The exhaust gases without water are then conveyed and discharged overboard.

The sea cocks of the cooling circuit are installed on the hull with the sea water strainers, fastened to a surface close to the sea cocks valves.

Clean the sea cock strainers according to the use frequency and to the condition of the sucked waters (seaweeds, mucilages, etc..).



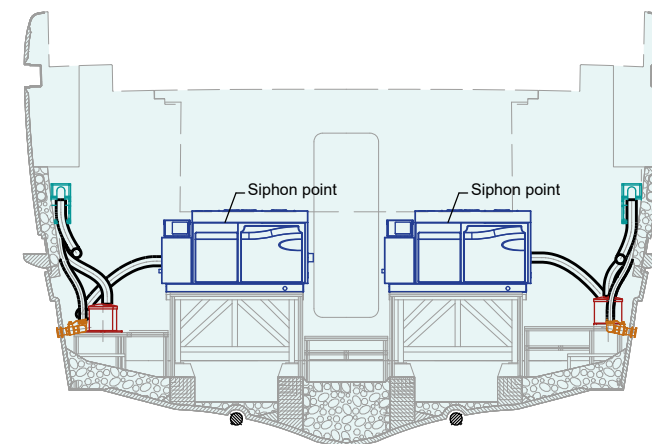
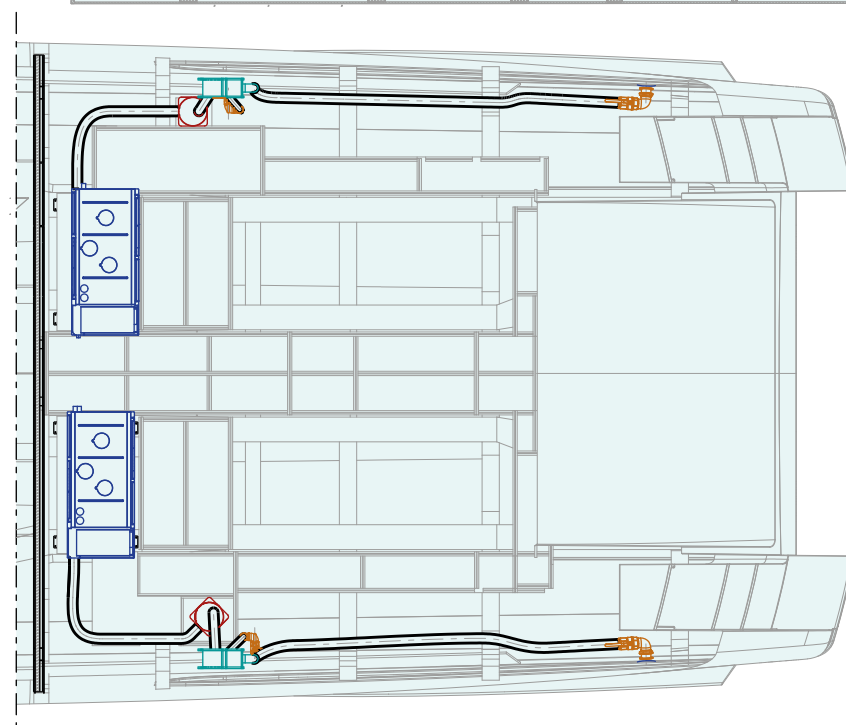
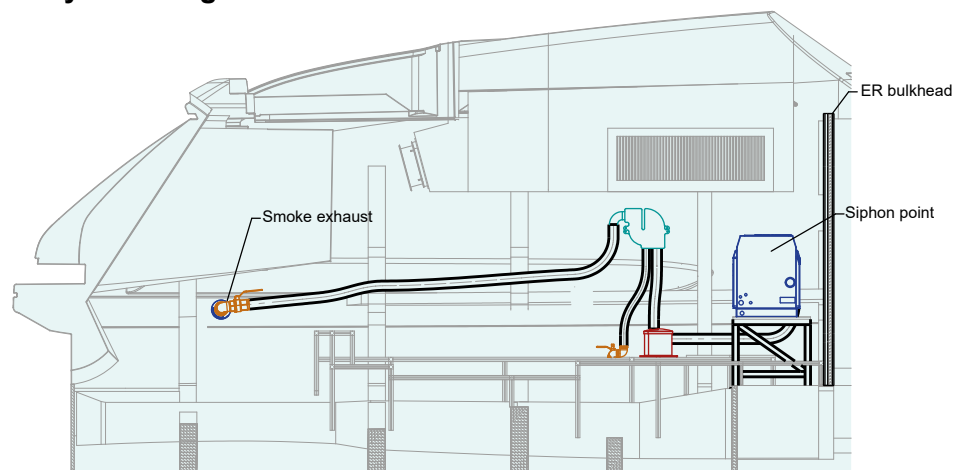
Before cleaning the strainers, remember to close the sea cock valves, to stop the generators and then to proceed with maintenance. Once this cleaning operation is completed, reopen the valves supplying the cooling circuit. As to the unit supply, on each power generator set is located the control panel for the check and start/stop operations.

The generators are also equipped with battery breaker switches.

The dashboard control panel monitoring and controlling the main operating parameters (oil pressure, coolant temperature, rpm, etc..) of the generators, in order to detect any alarm situation or potential risk.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



7.11.1 Power generator control panel



Description

On the power generator there is a control panel allowing to carry out the controls and the start/stop operations.

A display indicates, by means of the relevant warning lights, the fault detected, thus allowing the monitoring of the power generator set.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

**WARNING**

Before stopping the power generators, disconnect the various on-board uses supplied by them; stopping the power generators under load can irreparably damage the electronic control units of the various utilities, beyond having a negative influence on the generators' operation. However, please refer to the manuals of the power generators to obtain more detailed information about the starting and stopping procedures.

**CAUTION**

Carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Start the generator only in a well ventilated area. The carbon monoxide, generated by the inner combustion of engines, is extremely toxic.

**CAUTION**

Explosion/fire hazard

Check for the presence of fumes in the generator area.

7.11.2 Generator Maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Lubrication system	Oil specifications	Use specified oils according to Manufacturer's indication.
	Oil check	Check the oil level in the crankcase daily or before each start-up to ensure that the level is in the safe range. Remove the dipstick and wipe the end clean, reinsert as far as possible, and remove. Maintain the oil level between the marks (Min and Max).
	Oil change	For the oil change remove the draining hose from its holder. Position the hose in the oil collecting container. Remove the oil filling plug. Open the oil draining valve located on the engine and drain the oil completely in the container. Change oil according to intervals suggested by the Manufacturer.
	Oil check	 CAUTION Do not mix different oils. Remove the oil filter by turning it counter clockwise by means of a suitable wrench. Apply a thin layer of oil to the rubber seal of the new filter. Replace the oil filter according at time intervals recommended by the Manufacturer.
Fuel system	Cleaning and replacement of fuel pre-filter	Replace fuel pre-filter at time intervals recommended by the Manufacturer.
	Cleaning and replacement of fuel filter	Close the fuel supply valve. Loosen the fuel filter by turning it counter clockwise. Remove the filter and clean the contact surface. Tighten the filter on the adapter until the seal comes in contact. Replace fuel filter within the intervals indicated by the Manufacturer.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Cooling system	Cleaning / replacement of the air cleaner	Release the two spring clamps and remove the cover of the air intake. Clean the cover and the base with a clean cloth so as to remove the dirt. Refit the filter and the cover at the base of the filter air intake. Replace the filter at time intervals recommended by the Manufacturer.
	Cooling liquid top up	Before filling the cooling system stop the generator and let it cool down. Close the draining taps. In order to discharge the pressure turn slowly the plug clockwise up to the first stop. Remove the plug after the pressure has been completely released.
	Sea water strainer	At least once a week check for the correct water flow through the strainers. At least once a month check the integrity of the strainers. At least once a month clean the suction strainer. At least once every six months check the condition of the cover seal.



ENVIRONMENT

Recover all waste materials (engine oil, fuel, filter, etc..) according to the rules in force concerning the special waste disposal.



CAUTION

Failure to observe the oil specifications may cause inadequate lubrication/oil pressure and cold-starting difficulties.



DANGER

Hot coolant and steams may cause heavy injuries or even death.



CAUTION

If the oil level is not positioned between the two reference notches do not activate any device.

**CAUTION**

Pay special attention to the coolant level. After the coolant drains, allow coolant to completely refill the engine water jacket. Check the coolant level as prescribed in the Pre-start Checklist.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

**CAUTION**

Damage due to sea water. Sea water quickly deteriorates metals. Wipe up sea water on and around the generator set and remove salt deposits from metal surfaces.

**CAUTION**

Do not add coolant if the engine is still hot. Adding coolant to an hot engine can cause the cylinder block or cylinder head to crack. Wait until the engine has cooled down.

Riva

88 FOLGORE

PROPULSION SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 8

8.1 PROPULSION SYSTEMS

In the engine room and steering unit compartment there are all components for the yacht thrusting.

The propulsion system consists of two equal units.

Each one includes:

1. MTU engine model 16V 2000 M96L;
2. Flexible engine supports;
3. Inverter "ZF-3060 V-TOP";
4. Rigid inverter supports;
5. Fluiten seal;
6. Propeller shaft - diameter 110 mm - length 5200 mm;
7. Propeller shaft support 110 mm;
8. Propeller F110;
9. Rudder;
10. Idrostop (if present);
11. 110 mm shaft flange.

8.2 ENGINES



They have following features:

• Model	16V 2000 M96L
• Make	MTU
• No. of cylinders	16
• Configuration	90°, V-pattern
• Effective output	1939/2638 kW/mhp
• Rated speed	2450 rpm
• Dry weight	4020 kg

For any problem related to the use or maintenance of the engines, refer to the specific manuals or directly to the MTU Service Centres.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

**CAUTION**

Do not operate the craft with an engine of rated power exceeding the maximum recommended power (actual power engine series).

Among all the possible interventions to carry out on the engines in case of need (see the operating instruction manual) hereunder are the most useful, according to our experience:

- Replacement of the fuel filters.
- Replacement of the oil filters.

**CAUTION**

The engine data boards are very important in case of repairs. Therefore keep them with care together with the warranty.

Remember that you can obtain a flawless operation and a high power only by respecting the prescribed maintenance intervals and by using the specified fuels and lubricants.

The engines have been installed on suitable elastic supports, which absorb vibrations and allow the minimal motion of the engines; in this way structures and devices connected with them are not damaged.

Besides, the elastic supports easy engine position adjustment, both for a new installation or after the required run in.

8.3 ENGINE CONTROL PANEL

**NOTE**

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

This station must be used only in case of emergency. The controls on the panel allow all procedures for yacht navigation to be executed in "Local" mode. The engine can be started and stopped by selector.

**CAUTION**

It is essential to deploy three people during local station operations: the first at the controls of the yacht, the second on the engine room hatch, who in turn relays the indications to the third person in charge of the local control panel.

8.4 START OF PROPULSION ENGINES

Commissioning

Before starting a new or overhauled engine, carefully read the relevant Manufacturer's Documentation. During the first service hours it is advisable to have new engines run below 75% of their maximum load and at variable speeds. After this initial run-in, the engine should be brought up to full output gradually.



CAUTION

Use only approved technical fluids; otherwise the Manufacturer's warranty will become null and void and the engines can get seriously damaged.

Daily start-up

Before daily starting of the engine, check fuel level, coolant level and engine oil level and replenish, if necessary. In case of need, fill with fuel, coolant and oil mix.



CAUTION

Engines must always be started with gear boxes at idle run and throttle levers must be set at minimum speed.



DANGER

Before starting an engine, ensure that nobody is standing in the dangerous area of the engine room.

Cooling liquid

Fill the cooling system of the engine with a mixture of drink water and anti-freeze or anti-corrosion agent.

- Pour in coolant slowly in the expansion tank through proper filler.
- For the quantity of coolant, see the relevant manufacturer's documentation.

Engine oil



CAUTION

Do not top up oil so to exceed the MAX notch of the dipstick. If the oil level is too high, damage to the engines may occur!

Pour lubricating oil into engine by means of proper filler neck. For refuelling quantities, refer to the Manufacturer's manual.

Sea water suction pumps



CAUTION

Do not let raw water pump run dry!
Make sure that all valves of the raw water circuit are open.
Drain the pump in case of freezing danger.

Oil level check

Check engine oil level only approx. 20 minutes after the yacht has been switched off.

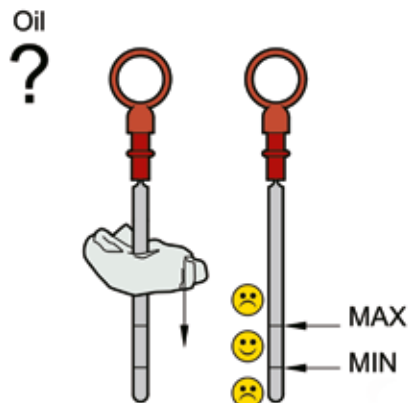
- Pull out dipstick for oil level check.
- Wipe it with a clean, dry and lint-free cloth.
- Place it back up to retainer.
- Pull out dipstick again.

The oil level should be between the two notches in the dipstick and must never fall below the MIN notch. Top up oil as necessary.

Ensure utmost cleanliness when handling fuels, lubricants and coolants.

**CAUTION**

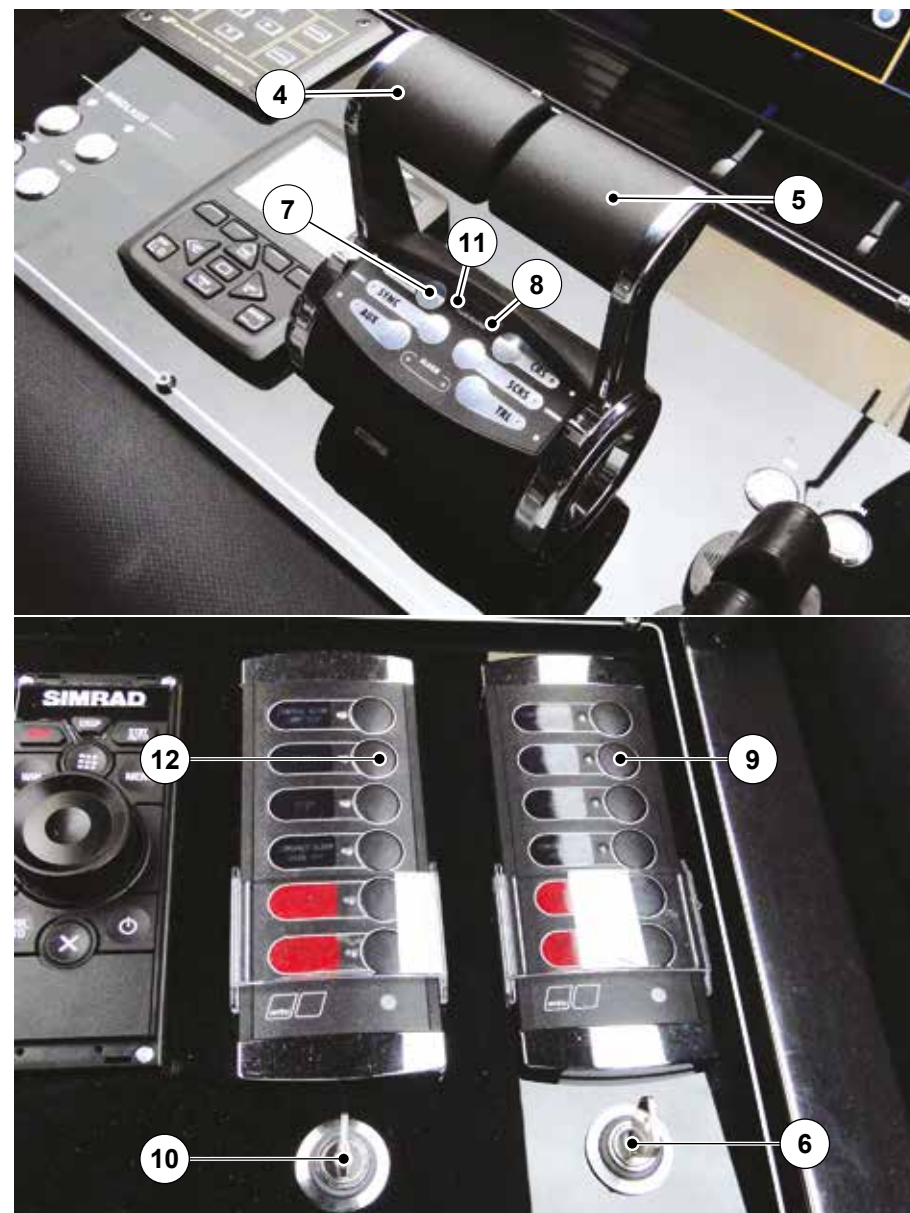
Do not top up oil exceeding the MAX notch of the dipstick. If the oil level is too high, damage to the engines may occur!

**Waste oil drain**

It is possible to drain the used oil from the propulsion engines by using a manual pump activated by means of the relevant lever.

Procedures for start-up

- Check that the following yacht functions are included on the main electrical panel and on the engine electrical power supply panels in the engine room: engine starter, air extractors, navigation lights, dashboard lights, thrusters, mooring gear, winch, horn, power steering, VHF, radar, autopilot, control panel, GPS/Navigator, plotter fly, depth sounders.
- Place the throttles (4) and (5) to central idle position.
- Turn starboard engine start key (6) to "ON", a short acoustic signal will be released by the throttles, then press key (7) "CMD". The coming on of warning light (8) "COMMAND" on the throttle indicates that the control is now taken from this manoeuvre station. The control system is ready for operation.
- Then proceed by pressing the engine "START" button (9).
- Check if oil pressure reaches the normal value within 10 seconds.
- Check if cooling water circulation is correct.
- Once the first engine is running and only when its operation has proved to be regular, start the second engine too.
- Start the port engine in the same way as described for the starboard one.
- Turn the left engine ignition key (10) to the "ON" position, the thrust levers will emit a short beep, then press the "CMD" button (7). The "COMMAND" indicator light (11) on the thrust lever block indicates that this helm position now has control. The control system is ready for operation.
- Then proceed by pressing key "START" (12).
- Warm up the engine up for about 2-3 minutes at 1000 rpm max.
- Check the alternator charge.
- Activate the bow thrusters by means of the control panel installed in the helm station.



Throttle operation

- Bring both throttles (4), (5) to “NEUTRAL” position (vertical single levers).
- Push button (7) “CMD” in the station you intend to use (the lights confirming the station transfer will illuminate).
- Press the button corresponding to the mode you want to activate:
 - CRS: cruising mode;
 - SCRS: Smart cruise mode;
 - TRL: Trolling mode;
 - SYNC: Synchronization mode;
 - SCL: Single control lever.

**CAUTION**

If you have to connect the batteries in parallel for the start-up of the propulsion engines, it is suggested to disconnect the electric devices in order to avoid current rushes or drops.

**CAUTION**

Should a magneto-thermal switch trip, do not try repeatedly to reset it, but check the relevant electric system condition.

**CAUTION**

We suggest avoiding slow running for more than 5 minutes. The slow run implies major wear of the engine mechanical parts and is the most harmful from the point of view of polluting exhaust.

8.4.1 Engine drive

Despite the efficiency and the high performances of the motor-yacht, and in particular the sensitivity to rudder motion, which allow an immediate response to the controls, the use of this yacht requires a careful and responsible behaviour.

In the passage between displacement and gliding navigation there is a critical phase to be carried out as quickly as possible, as it is characterized by high consumption and more vibrations; it also causes a very deep wake.

Minimum glide speed is influenced by displacement, weight distribution on board, position of interceptors and sea conditions.

The excellent choice and quality of the engines allows keeping high speeds for a long time with no consequences.

However, an excellent compromise between travel speed, comfort and fuel consumption is achieved at speeds of around 1500/2000 rpm less than the maximum permitted rpm.

Do not keep the propulsion engines at idle run for a long period of time; this to prevent them from getting "dirty" or overheated.

Avoid harsh accelerations or decelerations to avoid excessive stresses for the engine turbines.

When the yacht reaches the cruising speed, the engine check instruments should set to constant values.

If the instruments show contrasting or abnormal indications during continuous run, check for failures of the systems or of the equipment and contact Assistance Service.



CAUTION

Even if the automatic pilot controls the route, navigation must be supervised in any case.



CAUTION

During navigation, keep rear sliding door closed to avoid the introduction of exhaust gases and water splashes into the main deck compartments, under special conditions of wind direction and force.

This will improve comfort for the passengers and silence inside the compartments.



CAUTION

The speed of the yacht must be controlled, together with the position of the interceptors, according to the sea conditions and the prevailing wave direction, so as not to subject the structure of the yacht to avoidable stress and assure the occupants' comfort when underway.



DANGER

It is absolutely forbidden to perform reverse run with one of the two engines stopped. This operation is allowed only in case of life danger for the persons on board and for the safety of the yacht itself, however when the engine is running it should not run higher than 1000 rpm.



WARNING

Avoid prolonged use of engines at low speeds to avoid overheating of the exhaust pipes due to reduced cooling water circulation.

8.4.2 Checks after start of propulsion engines

Following correct engine startup, some checks must be performed:

- Check that water is being ejected from the semi-submerged exhaust; if this does not happen, accelerate slightly with the engine in neutral for a few seconds. If there is still no trace of water ejection, stop the engines, identify the fault or call for assistance.
- Check for strange noises or excessive smoke. If these are detected, stop the engines and call for assistance.
- Check that alternators load the batteries.
- Verify the efficiency of the instrument system from the plotter to the radar, VHF, compass, etc..
- Plug out the shore cable if connected.
- Remove moorings and check for loose mooring ropes or floating objects hindering the propellers' movement.



DANGER

Make sure that no crew stands in front of gas exhausts and near the mooring ropes.

8.5 STOP OF PROPULSION ENGINES

Do not immediately stop the engines after a full-load operation, but let them run low (about 5 minutes) to balance the temperature differences.

From inner helm station

- Set levers (1) and (2) to central idle position of gear box.
- Press the STOP buttons (3) and (4) on the engine control panels.
- Turn keys (5) and (6) to OFF.
- Disconnect magneto-thermal switches relevant to the start keys of both engines.



CAUTION

With engines stopped carry out following:

- Disconnect all unnecessary electric utilities and check the general status of the switchboard as well as the voltmeters and ammeters indications;
- Check the switches of the bilge pumps and their regular operation;
- Check for possible leaks from the shaft lines seals;
- Rinse the yacht with fresh water;
- Connect the shore electric power supply;
- Keep the engine room extractor running for about 30 minutes, for ventilation and air cooling.



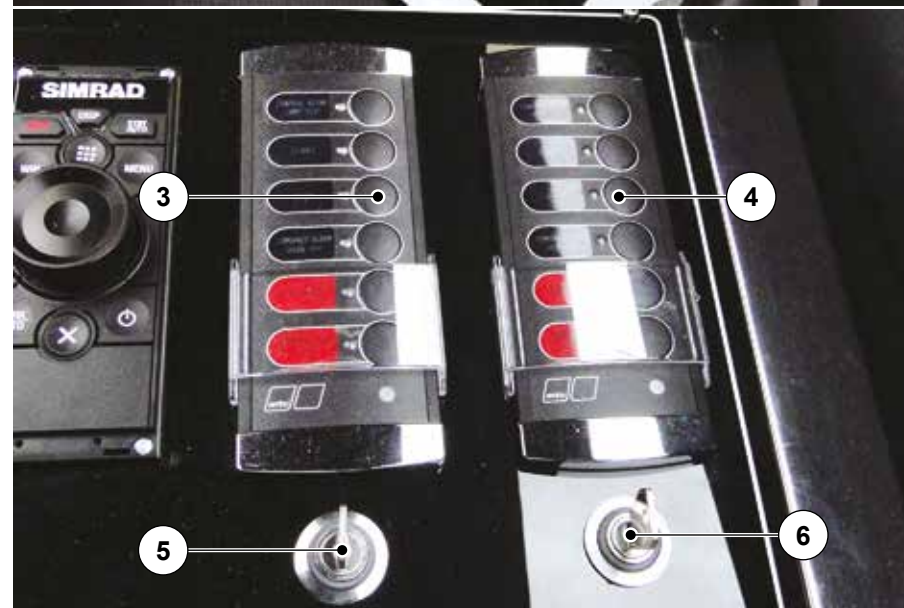
From fly helm station and/or third station

- Set levers (1) and (2) to central idle position of gear box.
- Press the STOP buttons (3) and (4) on the engine control panels.
- Go to inner helm station and turn keys (5) and (6) to OFF.
- Disconnect magneto-thermal switches relevant to the start keys of both engines.



DANGER

Make sure that the engines cannot be started by unauthorized staff.



8.6 ENGINE EMERGENCY PROCEDURE

Due to a mechanical or electrical fault, the normal procedures for engine stop might not be sufficient; it is therefore necessary to stop the engines with the EMERGENCY procedures.

- **EMERGENCY STOP buttons**

The EMERGENCY STOP buttons (1) and (2) are positioned on the control panels: keep them pressed until the engines stop.

- **From the engine room with Control station:**

Reach the engine room and access the engine control panel; press the EMERGENCY STOP button (1) and (2).



CAUTION

The emergency stop causes heavy stress on the engines with consequent hazard of component damage. Use only in case of real need.



WARNING

The engines emergency stop controls must be used only in case of real emergency.

Never use these controls during the normal engine stop procedure.



DANGER

Before restarting the engines after an emergency stop, make sure to find and to clear the reason of the fault.



8.7 PROPULSION ENGINE MAINTENANCE

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Lubrication system	Replacement of the oil separator filter	Replace the separator filter, according to the time intervals suggested by the Manufacturer.
	Oil level check	Check the oil level by means of the special dipstick; make sure the level is included in the allowable range (MIN - MAX). Do not start the engines if the oil level is not included between the two reference marks, as indicated in the Manufacturer's Manual.
	Oil and oil filter replacement	Replace engine oil according to time intervals and oil type suggested by the Manufacturer.
Fuel system	Fuel filter replacement	Replace fuel filter within the intervals indicated by the Manufacturer.
	Air cleaner replacement	Replace air filter within the intervals indicated by the Manufacturer.
Cooling system	Coolant check	Make sure the coolant is in the tank (lever sensor, reference plate, built-in eyelet).
	Cooling system filling	For coolant features refer to the User's Manual of the Manufacturer.
	Cooling system drainage	Drain the coolant only when the engine is stopped; follow the procedure indicated by the Manufacturer.

**DANGER**

A wrong use, a wrong maintenance, tampering and replacement of pieces, can cause serious damages or lethal events, beyond damaging the equipment.

The interventions on the electrical and mechanical equipment must be carried out by qualified staff after having examined the Manual delivered by the Manufacturer.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Dispose of waste materials (engine oil, fuel, filters, etc..) with respect for the environment and according to the laws in force.

Use only authorized disposal procedures, in case of doubts, contact the Port Authority.

**DANGER**

Any maintenance procedure on the engines is to be carried out with engines shut off, after they have sufficiently cooled down and after seeing to the prevention of their being switched on by disconnection of the magneto-thermal switches.

**CAUTION**

Use only approved fuels, otherwise the Manufacturer's warranty will become null and void.

**CAUTION**

Do not top up oil exceeding the MAX notch of the dipstick. If the oil level is too high, damage to the engines may occur!

**CAUTION**

Do not use open flames, do not generate electric sparks. Do not smoke. Avoid ignition sources. Risk of fires and explosions!

**DANGER**

Compressed air at high pressure may create the risk of injuries. Do not direct compressed-air jets at persons. Wear protective goggles, safety masks and ear protectors.

**DANGER**

Hot oil can contains combustion residues which are harmful to health. Risk of injury and scalding! Wear protective clothing, gloves and goggles/ safety mask. Avoid contact with skin. Do not inhale oil vapour.

**DANGER**

Because of the high temperature in the engine room, oil or fuel leaks can evaporate and create a serious risk of fire. Regularly check the integrity of the system.

**CAUTION**

It is absolutely necessary to view with RIVA the documentation of the different components provided by the Manufacturer; for any problem relevant to the use or maintenance, please directly refer to the Service Centres, listed in the documentation provided by the Manufacturer. In any case there are some small procedures that can be carried out by the crew on board, after consulting the operation manual.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Handle used fuel filters as special waste.

**DANGER**

Coolant is hot and under pressure. Risk of injury and scalding! Let the engine cool down and wear protective clothing, gloves and goggles safety mask.

**CAUTION**

Cold coolant in a hot engine causes thermal stress with the risk of formation of cracks in the components. Fill/top up only a cold engine.

**CAUTION**

If the oil level is not positioned between the two reference notches do not activate any device.

8.8 FUEL SYSTEM

The fuel tank is made in fiberglass in accordance with ISO 10088 and is located amidships under the crew cabin.

The tank is filled through two filler necks, located inside two suitable peaks placed along the side walk-arounds of the yacht.

The fuel level is detected by a sensor and is visible by means of the control panel, located in the main station.

It is possible to monitor the level in the tank also by means of a visual gauge, attached directly on the fuel tank flange. This gauge can be actuated by means of a ball valve and a push-button valve, and it must be activated to check whether the transmitted value corresponds to the real level of fuel inside the tank.



CAUTION

It is a good rule, before each navigation, to check again the fuel level also by means of the visual check installed on the tank flange.

PLEASE NOTE: the level indicated without operating the valve refers to the last check.



CAUTION

While checking for consumption and distances, it is a good rule to always keep plenty of margin, so as to be able to face bad weather conditions or other possible unexpected events.

The fuel is sucked directly from the tank and is sent to the distribution manifold, which supplies the engines and the generators.

The fuel sucked, before reaching the uses, flows through the water/fuel separator filters holding impurities and separating possible water in the fuel. During boarding, the fuel flow produces a lot of foam; if this comes out, you might think the tank is full. Therefore, it is good to wait for a few minutes and then top up, in order to be sure that the tank has been filled correctly.

The particular geometric shape of the tank allows the decantation of impurities in the fuel tank.

It is appropriate to fill the tank some hours before setting up for navigation, in this way the impurities in the fuel will settle down and water will decant as they are both heavier than fuel.

The tank is drained through a manually operated valve located on the sight level flange.



CAUTION

The draining should never be conveyed to the bilge. If accidentally the draining is conveyed to the bilge, disconnect the bilge pumps and clean accurately.

To avoid fuel fumes, the tank has been equipped with two vent manifolds and a flame trap.

The activation of the fire-fighting system implies the closure of the fuel cut-off valves.

1. Fuel inlet
2. Engine diesel fuel pre-filters
3. Fuel tank



WARNING

The sensor reading can be distorted by the temperature, because the specific weight of fuel varies according to this last parameter and to the yacht trim. Therefore before setting-up for navigation, always refer to the visual level in the engine room.



ENVIRONMENT

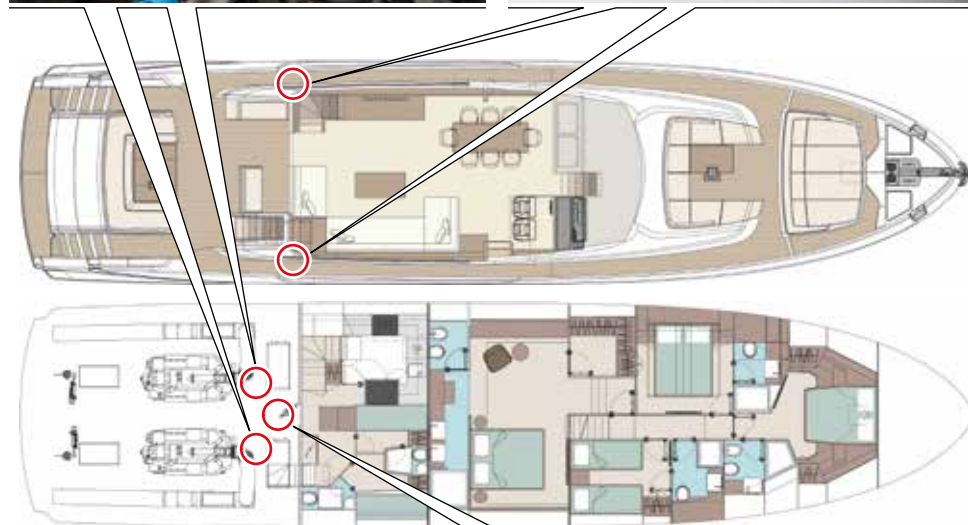
Every marina has dedicated toxic waste disposal areas. It is recommended not to scatter waste that can contaminate the environment (such as used oil, fuel, oily liquids, batteries, etc.).

Prior to perform any job in the engine room, disconnect the bilge pumps switches, to prevent accidental fuel, lubricant or other liquid leaks and therefore the pollution of the yacht surrounding waters.



DANGER

Because of the high temperature in the engine room, oil or fuel leaks can evaporate and create a serious risk of fire.



**DANGER**

Fuel leak can cause a fire to break. Check regularly the integrity of the system.

**CAUTION**

The bleeding procedure should be carried out every two or three refueling operations.

**WARNING**

The bilges of the engine room must always be kept clean, so that fuel or oil leaks or penetrations from the engines or the generators can be easily noticed. If leaks are noticed, it is necessary to stop the engines and to let them cool and only afterward, if possible, repair the leak. Finally clean the bilges.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Handle water mixed with fuel and dispose of it according to the rules in force. Use only authorized disposal procedures; in case of doubt, refer to the Port Authorities.

**ENVIRONMENT**

It is forbidden to discharge bilge water mixed with oil or diesel fuel into the sea, because this can cause of serious pollution. Check periodically the level of possible oily waters contained into the collecting tanks under the engines, should their level be close to bilge over flooding, disconnect the circuit breakers switches of the bilge automatic pump system, to avoid accidental spills, until the tanks have been completely drained in accordance with the environmental legislation. During the maintenance operation in the engine room, it is compulsory to disconnect the circuit breakers of the bilge pumps automatic suction system, avoiding in this way accidental spills.

**DANGER**

A fuel leak can generate fire and explosion hazard. Fuel cannot be stowed inside the garage.

**DANGER**

It is forbidden to smoke, use naked flames or keep mobile phones switched on during refuelling.

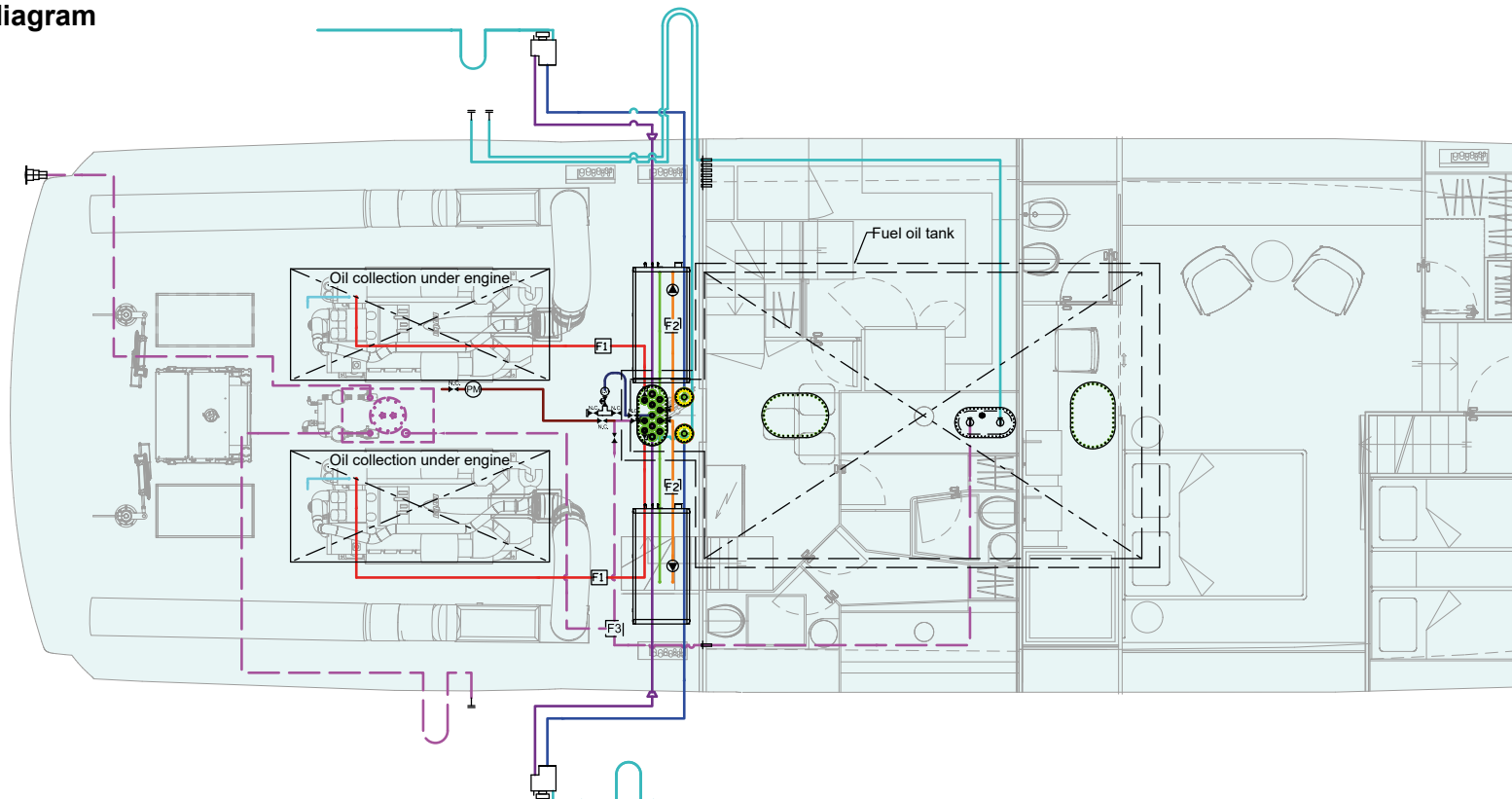
**CAUTION****EXPLOSION/FIRE DANGER**

- Stow flammable material in a safety-approved container. Never stow flammable material in non-vented areas.
- Check bilge and engine room for fumes.
- Keep the ventilation system free of obstructions. Never modify the ventilation system.
- Inspect the fuel system for leaks.

**CAUTION****EXPLOSION/FIRE/POLLUTION DANGER**

Fuel system connections that are too loose or too tight can leak, resulting in fuel loss, environmental pollution and explosion/fire danger.

Fuel system diagram



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
—	Engine supply line
—	Engine regurgitation line
—	Generator supply line
—	Generator regurgitation line
—	Diesel fuel boarding
—	Tank vent
—	Overflow line
—	Discharge line/optical level
—	Diesel purification line
—	Manual pump line

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Remote operated valve
	Manual pump
	Push button valve normally closed
	Valve with cap
	Visual level
	Inlet flow control device
	Diesel electric pump

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Centralized discharge
	TEE coupler
	Fuel pre-filter for main engines with water sensor (MTU KIT)
	Generator fuel pre-filter (OPT)
	Diesel purification system (OPT)
	Exhaust flange fuel purification system tank

8.8.1 Fuel inlet



The fuel intake of the yacht is equipped with a flow switch having the function to prevent undesired leaks of fuel from the plug and from the vent which may stain the bridge and pollute the water. The leak of fuel may occur during refuelling, if the tank is almost completely full.

The fuel coming out of the intake duct is collected in a tank with suitable capacity, which, on its turn, will drain automatically into the on-board fuel tank, through the return duct. Also the flow switch is equipped with own air vent, bleeding from the wall near the filler plug of the tank.



CAUTION

The inlet plug carries the indication "DIESEL" to avoid accidental input of different fuels.



CAUTION

Before refuelling, wash the teak with fresh water to avoid its contamination with fuel.



DANGER

During refuelling operations, do not approach open flames to the yacht; do not smoke. Carry out refuelling with engine shut off. The lack of consideration of these precautions can cause accidents and injuries.



CAUTION

Filling lines pressure must be kept constantly under 0.3 bar during bunkering operation.

8.8.2 Fuel quality

For the good performance of the engines installed on your yacht, fuel quality is of primary importance.

Fuel should be purchased from reliable high-sale filling stations, for both the quality and a probable short stay of fuel inside the shore tank.

The fuels:

- European Standard EN590
- DIN EN 590 (Germany)
- ÖNORM EN 590
- ASTM D975 No. 1D (USA)
- BS 2869 Part 1 Class A 1 (United Kingdom)
- BS MA 100 DMX (Marine Diesel Fuel)

are suitable to supply the engines.

If the above type of fuel is not available in some countries, follow the rules indicated in the manual relevant to the engines.



CAUTION

Stop all engines when refuelling.



WARNING

For the type of fuel to be used, follow the manufacturer's recommendations. Diesel engines require very clean fuel. Keep filters clean.



WARNING

If fuel containing water reaches the engines it can seriously damage the injection system. To avoid this, drain water from the fuel tank and service regularly the fuel/water separator filter.

During winter service do not use fluidity correctors.



CAUTION

We advise to drain and clean the tank periodically, at least once a year. Please remember that re-used fuel must be filtered.

8.8.3 Fuel system maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Fuel tank	Bleeding (at least every two or three refuelling and at least once a month)	As shown in the following sequence
Flow stopper	Fuel checks and cleaning	As shown in the following sequence
Water/fuel separator filters for engines	Maintenance and check Water drain from collection tank Replacement of filter element Troubleshooting procedure	As shown in the following sequence
Water/fuel separator filters for generators	Maintenance and water drain Replacement of filter element Troubleshooting procedure	As shown in the following sequence

8.8.4 Fuel tank



Bleeding

The tank is equipped with a flametrap vent and with a visual check of the fuel level. The gauge includes a lower valve to be operated in order to display the real level in the engine room. The geometric shape of the tank allows the decantation of possible impurities or water in the fuel. For the drainage of water and possible impurities embarked with fuel, it is necessary to wait for some hours after refuelling, so that the suspended particles have enough time to settle down.

Drain through the opening of drainage valve located on the flange. To this aim take off the blanking plug from the valve, open the valve slowly and let the water and the deposits drain into a container, until only clean fuel comes out. After the operation close the valve, disconnect the hose and reinsert the plug. In addition to the venting valve, the fuel supply valves for the engines and generators are also installed on the flange.

During the long periods of inactivity of the yacht, when the tank is empty, we suggest to open the flange and to remove the fuel deposits embarked during refuelling.



WARNING

The bleeding of tank is a special operation, that has therefore to be carried out by specialized personnel. Contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department. to receive suitable help.

PLEASE NOTE: The crew should always be present during this operation, as fuel leaks may occur in the engine room.



WARNING

During the tank inner cleaning, it is a good norm, to ventilate the room for a long time with the help of fans and to wear all necessary protections, to avoid injuries caused by gas fumes.

During the flange assembly, make sure that the screws are correctly and uniformly tight, in order to prevent leaks of fumes and fuel.

Furthermore, check the condition of the O-ring.

These are extraordinary maintenance operations. Contact RIVA After Sales & Service Department in advance.



CAUTION

The draining should never be conveyed to the bilge. If the drained substances fall into the bilge, stop the bilge pumps immediately.

**CAUTION**

The bleeding procedure should be carried out every two or three refueling operations.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Handle water mixed with fuel and dispose of it according to the rules in force. Use only authorized disposal procedures; in case of doubt, refer to the Port Authorities.

**CAUTION**

We advise to drain and clean the tank periodically, at least once a year. Please remember that re-used fuel must be filtered.

**WARNING**

The bilges of the engine room must always be kept clean, so that fuel or oil leaks or penetrations from the engines or the generator can be easily noticed. If leaks are noticed, it is necessary to stop the engines and to let them cool and only afterward, if possible, repair the leak. Finally clean the bilges.

**ENVIRONMENT**

It is forbidden to discharge bilge water mixed with oil or fuel into the sea, as it can cause serious pollution. Periodically check the level of possible oily waters inside the collection tanks under the engines; should the level be next to overflowing into the bilge, disconnect the magneto-thermal switches of pumps of the bilge suction system, to prevent accidental spilling, until the bilge is empty, in compliance with current legislation for environmental protection. During the maintenance operation in the engine room, it is compulsory to disconnect the circuit breakers of the bilge pumps suction system, avoiding in this way accidental spills.

MAINTENANCE

Check periodically the correct operation of the valves.
At least every three months check for the presence of leaks.
At least once every three months drain the tank.
At least once every two years carry out complete cleaning of the tank; check anyway the draining according to the quality of fuel filled.

8.8.5 Fuel flow stopper

Fuel checks and cleaning

Regularly check for the air outlet valve and clean the screen if necessary.

At least each season begin and end carry out the following checks:

- Check for the anti-splash sleeve and replace if necessary;
- Check that pipes and connections are not leaking and install new pipes and/or clamps if necessary.



CAUTION

First place the filling nozzle as deep as possible into the filling pipe (through the rubber of the anti-splash sleeve), then use the nozzle to fill the tank.



ENVIRONMENT

Fuel is harmful to the environment. Prevent any spilling. Keep oil absorbent rags within reach as a precaution!

8.8.6 Water/fuel separator filters for engines

Maintenance and check

Purge frequency or the replacement of the filter element are determined by the contamination level of the fuel. The selector valve (or handle indicator) allows the operator to insulate a filter at a time, so as to carry out maintenance also with engine running.

Water drain from collection tank

Check or drain the water collection tank daily.
The collecting tank must be drained before polluting agents reach the turbine end.



WARNING

If the engine has to carry on running, select the filter to be left in line and carry out maintenance on the other one.
This operation is a good procedure even if the engine is not running.

- After having placed a capacious collection container underneath it, open the drain to discharge containments.
- Remove the three screws and detach the filter from the support.
- Fill the device with clean fuel.
- Close the filter and tightly tighten the three screws.



Replacement of filter element

Replace the element according to the time intervals recommended by the Manufacturer or if a power lack is noticed, which indicates namely that the element is clogged.

As a rule when the pressure gauge detects Mercury in quantity between 6 and 10 inches, it is time to carry out maintenance.

- Close the valve.
- Remove the 3 screws retention of the filter.
- Remove the filter by pulling downwards.
- Replace the filter element with a new one suitable and original having the same filtering properties of the one being replaced.
- Replace the cover seal with that part of the new element. Apply a layer of clean fuel or engine oil on the gasket before reinstalling.
- Fill the device with clean fuel, then place the filter below the respective support.
- Strictly tighten the three screws.
- Open the valve.
- Start the engine and ensure there are no leaks. Repair any leaks with engine shut off.

Troubleshooting procedure

The main reason for a poor start-up or lack of power is the result of a clogged filter or of an air leak in the fuel system. If the device does not trigger or does not take the minimum, first of all check the tightening of the filter and vent it if it had not been closed properly. Then check all connections and lines and make sure that no fuel line is clogged with contaminants.

If the fuel tank is equipped with an incorporated filter, check for its possible clogging.

If the problem persists and the filter element is new, call RIVA.



CAUTION

The separators have to be checked at regular intervals as suggested by manufacturer, so as not to impair the engines operation.

8.8.7 Water/fuel separator filters for generators

Maintenance and water drain from collection tank

Purge frequency or the replacement of the filter element (1) are determined by the contamination level of the fuel.

Check or drain the water collection tank (2) daily.

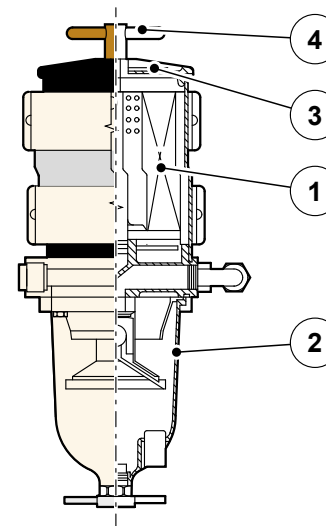
The collection tank must be drained before containments reach the engine.

- After having placed a capacious collection container underneath it, open the drain to discharge containments.
- Remove the cover (3) and fill with clean fuel.
- Close the cover and tighten the T-handle (4) firmly by hand.

Replacement of filter element

Replace the element according to the schedule recommended by the manufacturer or if a lack of power is noticed. Power loss indicates that the element is indeed clogged. Other elements like a too full tank or excessively contaminated fuel can also clog the filter.

- Close the seacock.
- Remove the cover.
- Remove the element by holding the handle and by pulling lightly forward with a twisting movement.
- Insert a new filter having the same filtering features of the one replaced.



- Check and, if necessary, replace the filter cover gasket. Apply a layer of clean fuel or engine oil on the seal before reinstalling it, insert the new element with a slow twisting movement downwards.
- Fill with clean fuel, then replace the cover. Tighten the T-handle manually and reopen the valve.
- Start the engine and ensure there are no leaks. Repair any leaks with engine shut off.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a month check the operation. At least once a week, and anyway before each refuelling, check for the presence of water in the fuel. If necessary drain the water present. When necessary, but at least once a year, replace the cartridge of the filters.

Troubleshooting procedure

The main reason for a poor start-up or lack of power is the result of a clogged filter or of an air leak in the fuel system.

If the device does not prime or does not hold the idle run, or air bubbles are visible through the check glass, first of all check the cover by means of the T-handle and vent it, if it had not been closed properly. Then check all connections and lines and make sure that no fuel line is clogged with contaminants. If the fuel tank is equipped with an incorporated filter, check for its possible clogging. If the problem persists and the filter element is new, address to Dealer.



CAUTION

The separators must be checked at regular intervals as suggested by the Manufacturer, in order not to impair the generators' operation.

8.9 CENTRALIZED OIL CHANGE SYSTEM



Your yacht is equipped with a centralized oil change system. The system allows the oil contained in engines, gearboxes and generators to be drained and replaced with new oil. The drained oil must be collected in special containers and properly disposed of.



ENVIRONMENT

Possible oil spilled in the bilge must be collected and stowed. It is forbidden to discharge bilge water mixed with oil into the sea, because this can cause pollution. During the maintenance operation in the engine room, it is compulsory to disconnect the magneto-thermal breakers of the bilge pump automatic suction system, avoiding in this way accidental spillages of liquids and consequently sea water pollution.

8.10 EXHAUST SYSTEM

8.10.1 Engine exhausts



The engine exhausts are semi-submerged silenced exhausts. The exhaust gases leaving the engine are conveyed, through insulated stainless steel manifolds, to the mixer where they are cooled with the sea water on leaving the engine. Subsequently, they are conveyed to the muffler and, through the cooled fiberglass end-pipe, they exit through the transom at a semi-submerged level.

The exhausts have to be checked at regular intervals to avoid the formation of build-ups that could prevent the correct gas ejection.



WARNING

When starting the engines, check that water comes out of the exhausts; this means that the engines cooling system works correctly and that the exhaust is cooled. Accelerate if no water comes out. If the problem continues, contact the Service Department.



CAUTION

A strong smell and a light smoke from exhaust insulation are normal during the first period of use.

MAINTENANCE

At least once every three months carry out the tightening of the discharge raiser bolts.



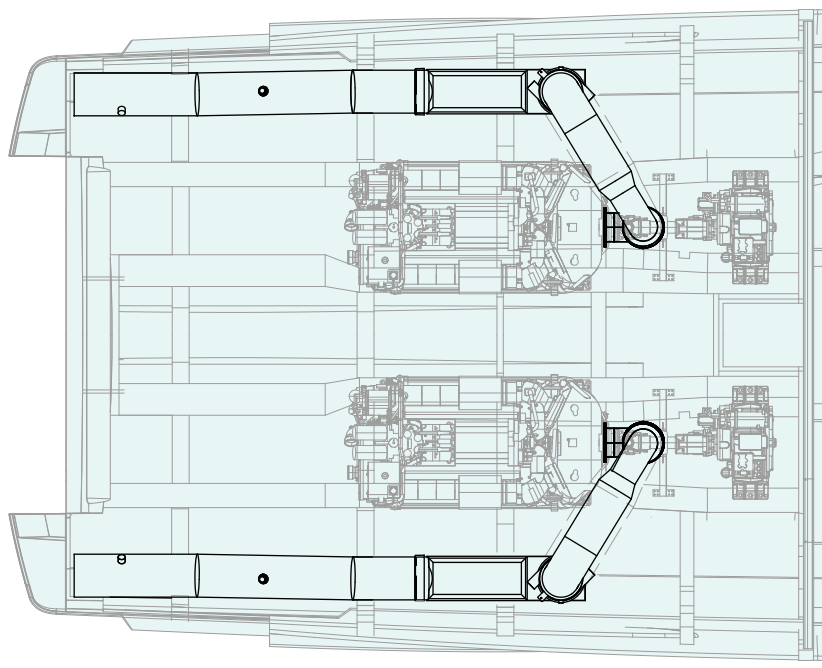
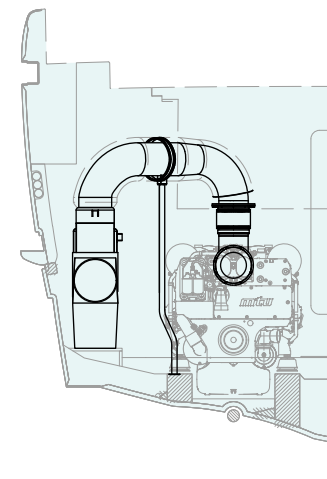
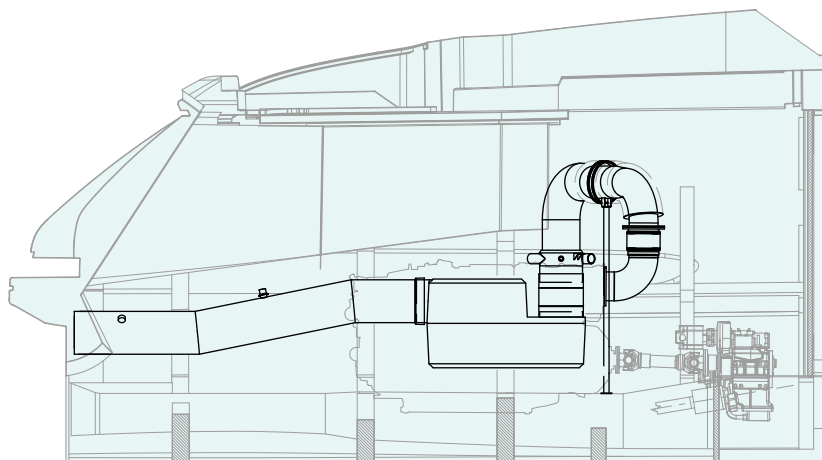
CAUTION

Some temperature sensors have been installed on both engine exhausts, the warning lights are visible on the fly and on the engine control panels in the helm station and they light up to indicate that the temperature inside the exhausts is too high.



WARNING

Avoid prolonged use of engines at low speeds to avoid overheating of the exhaust pipes due to reduced cooling water circulation.



8.10.2 Maintenance of the engine exhausts

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Exhausts	Periodical check (as necessary, according to the floating area)	Check the underwater exhaust terminal cleanliness conditions periodically. Clean, if necessary.  CAUTION Carbon deposits, marine growths and fouling may affect the engine regular operation, causing performance degradation and serious damages.

8.11 GEARBOX

The main functions of a marine gearbox are the following:

- Couple the engine with the propeller shaft and reduce the number of revolutions of the propeller;
- Reverse the motion direction;
- Interrupt the propeller shaft motion (idle).

The gear boxes are provided with several documents.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

8.11.1 Gearbox maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Gearbox	Oil level check	For the correct maintenance and check procedures, refer to use manual delivered by the Manufacturer.
	Oil change	For the kind of oil and grade of viscosity recommended by the Manufacturer, refer to the gearbox plate.
	Oil filter change	Have the scheduled maintenance operations performed at the correct time schedule by authorized and skilled personnel, in order to keep the gearboxes perfectly efficient.

**WARNING**

The gearboxes are provided with emergency controls in case of fault.

**WARNING**

Under normal operation conditions, the gear change can be carried out with the engine at low speed.

However, in case of emergency, gear shifting can be carried out with the engine at high speed, thus remarkably reducing clutch life though.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

**CAUTION**

The use of the gearbox with a low quantity of oil may damage the gears. An excessive quantity of oil may cause seals and vents to leak and can remarkably increase the operation temperature.

8.11.2 Gearbox check

Oil level check



Check the oil level only when the engine is at a standstill. The proper oil level is between the upper and the lower notch of the dipstick.

After the first oil filling, a repair or the cleaning of the oil filter, the gearbox must be run for about two minutes.

Next the oil level check has to be carried out again two minutes after the engine has stopped.



CAUTION

Before starting checking the oil level, check that the gearbox oil temperature complies with the normal operating specifications.



ENVIRONMENT

Recover waste oil following the norms in force, relevant to special waste disposal.



DANGER

Service the gear box only if engine and propellers are stopped and the thermal switch is OFF. Before starting the inverter, carry out the filling and the consequent check of the oil level. The use of the gearbox with a low quantity of oil may damage the gears. An excess of oil might cause leaks to the seals and to the vent and increase remarkably the operating temperature.

8.12 SHAFT LINE

8.12.1 Propeller shaft and through-hull seal

The propeller shaft is fastened to the gearbox by means of the flange coupling and is aligned on the three points represented by the gearbox, by a water-lubricated stuffing box seal and by the shaft support. The stuffing box case includes a piece fixed to the hull and an adjustable piece. The adjustable piece is closed to the fixed one, in order to compress the seal, located inside the stuffing box case. It's very important that the seal disposal is compressed, in order to avoid irregular pressures on the seal seat that might compromise life and efficiency of seal disposal. The outer shaft support includes a Neoprene bushing which uses the sea water as a lubricant. Check it every season, as it might get worn quickly during cruising, especially in sandy waters. The bushing wear causes a vibrations increase. When the yacht is on a sandbank, a good technician can easily consider, by moving the shaft, if the wear demands the replacement of the bushing.



DANGER

Never approach the shafts while they are rotating.



8.12.2 Maintenance of the shaft line and of the stuffing box seal

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Shaft support bushings	Periodical checks (at least once a month) Assembly/disassembly	The Neoprene bushing of the shaft support, during navigation in waters with sandy suspensions, may wear rapidly. The bushing wear causes a vibrations increase. With the yacht in a dry shore, a good technician can easily evaluate, by moving the shaft, if the wear is so bad as to need the bushing to be replaced.
Stuffing box seal	Maintenance and check	With yacht moored at the marina, daily and before set up navigation.
Shaft lines	Periodical checks (at least once a month)	It is essential to keep always the propellers and shafts clean; the formation of parasites or the presence of foreign bodies like cables, cloths or plastic bags lead to propulsion power reduction, to propellers cavitation with consequent surface damage, and to vibrations causing damages to the stuffing box seals and to the bushings of the shaft supports. Checking and eventual cleaning may be carried out with the yacht in a dry shore or with the help of a diver. To clean scrape the barnacles, without engraving the metal, polish them with sand paper at thin grain.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week check for water penetration.

At least once a month carry out the cleaning.

Periodically:

- Check the status of the seals;
- Check the compression of the seal and when necessary carry out the compression;
- Check and service the cooling circuit of the seals in order to prevent dirt, seaweeds and foreign bodies from blocking the cooling water flow, thus causing the seals to overheat and, consequently, their irreparable damage.

8.12.3 Shaft support bushings

Periodical checks

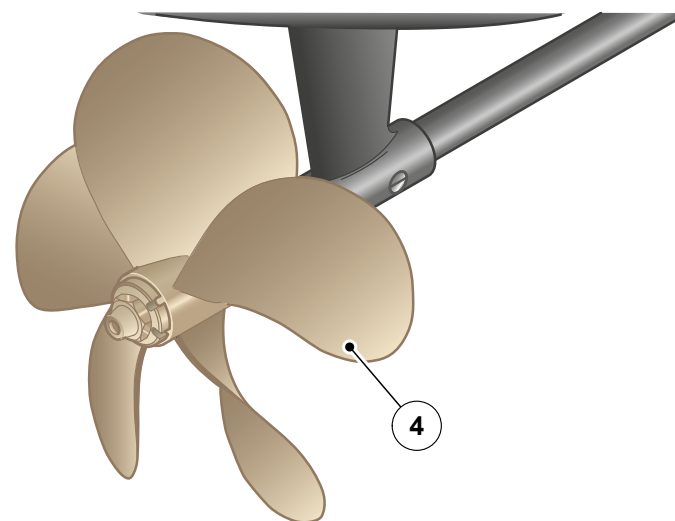
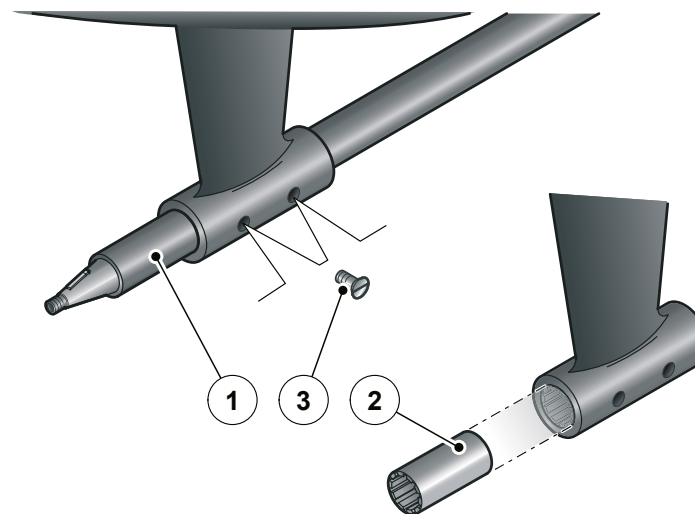
Check the shaft backlash (1) trying to move the shaft on a side back and forth to verify the backlash of the shaft supporting bushing (2).

Assembly/disassembly

- If the propeller shaft (1) shows backlash, the water lubricated neoprene bushing (2) could be worn out; in this case replace it.
- Remove completely the antifouling to reveal the screwdriver screws (3) which lock the bushing positioned.
- After the propeller (4) and the shaft (1) have been disassembled, by means of a plastic tube with a slightly smaller diameter, pull out the bushing (2).

For reassembly, repeat the above-mentioned operations in reverse sequence.

- Do not use grease between propeller shaft and bushing. Remember to fasten the screws (3).



CAUTION

For spare part request contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.



CAUTION

Remember to retighten the fixing screws (3) of the bushing on the shaft support. Never use grease or other lubricant between propeller shaft and Neoprene bushing.

8.12.4 Mechanical seal

The mechanical seal has the function of preventing sea water from entering the yacht through the space between the propeller shaft and the hull. It is made up of two sliding rings kept in contact by combined forces. One ring is defined as rotating and rotates with the shaft; the other stationary is bound to the hull.

The seal between the parts is made by means of o-rings.

Cooling of the seal is ensured by the access of water through the flushing duct.

On your yacht, between the bulkhead and the stationary element, the idrostop system can be installed.

In emergency situations and in case of water infiltration from the bulkheads, the IDROSTOP (if present) allows, once pressure has been applied, through the special pneumatic connection (max 3 bar), the return to port in complete safety, keeping the shaft stationary and at reduced speed.

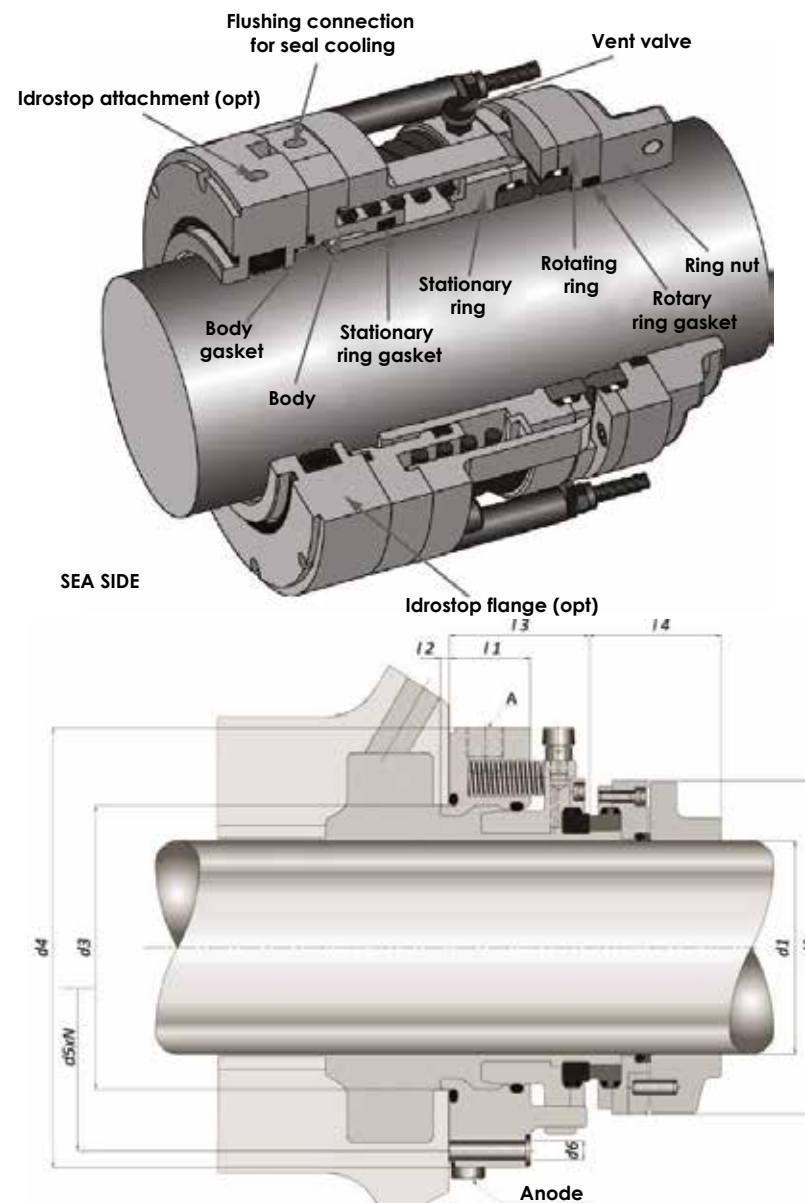
Make sure before starting the engine:

- That the seal is also clean on the outside. If foreign bodies are present, it is advisable to wash thoroughly.
- That the flush water valve is open and there are no leaks from the sealing surfaces.
- Of the sacrificial anode's state of consumption.
- For medium-long periods of yacht downtime, follow the instructions in the supplier's use and maintenance manual.



CAUTION

Install the seal only when the yacht is outside the water.



**CAUTION**

Never leave sealing surfaces in contact with substances like oil, lubricants or antifreeze.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week check for water penetration.

At least once a month carry out the cleaning. Periodically:

- Check the status of the seals;
- Check the compression of the seal and when necessary carry out the compression;
- Check and service the cooling circuit of the seals in order to prevent dirt, seaweeds and foreign bodies from blocking the cooling water flow, thus causing the seals to overheat and, consequently, their irreparable damage.

**CAUTION**

The ongoing navigation and low speed, both forward and in reverse (as in the case of fisheries), it can cause overheating of the seals and their irreparable damage.

**CAUTION**

After using the Idrostop system (OPT) you must contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

8.13 PROPELLERS

The propellers have been designed in order to result lightly “unloaded” with a new yacht, hull clean and without displacement overloads: in this way the engines will develop all their power in average normal operating conditions, with hulls and propellers not perfectly clean and some overloads on board.

Periodically check if the propellers are not too “dirty”, as this leads to a fast performance decrease and to a vibration increase.

In case of impact with the depth or submerged/semi-submerged bodies, check propellers and shafts immediately; in case of considerable vibrations, reduce the revolutions to the minimum and steer toward the harbor for repair, as a vibration increase might damage the propelling devices and the yacht structure.



CAUTION

RIVA yachts are designed to obtain a correct transversal trim with full optional equipment, and with spare propellers and shafts.
If the yacht is not provided with full optional and with spare propellers and shafts, some weights are inserted to correct the transversal trim.
The above-mentioned weights can be removed or displaced as soon as the yacht is provided with a new equipment.

8.13.1 Maintenance of the propellers

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Propellers	Periodical checks	The propeller check should be performed according to the floating waters. Inspection and possible cleaning may be carried out with the yacht in a dry shore or with the help of a diver. Check if the propeller blades have notches, fractures, fouling or barnacles which may have a negative influence on the yacht performances during navigation. If you notice corrosion, check the anodes conditions and replace the propellers for major failures.
	Assembly/disassembly	The starboard and port propeller are not interchangeable between them neither with others as designed according to specific features of your yacht. Replace only with genuine spare parts supplied by the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

8.13.2 Periodical checks of propellers

**DANGER**

To clean and check the yacht in water: disable the engines and generators start.

It is advisable to carry out this operation by yacht in dry shore because maintenance is in this way eased. Check if the propeller paddles show notches or breaks, scales or barnacles, which may have a negative influence on the yacht output during navigation. If you notice corrosion, check the anodes conditions and replace the propellers for major failures.

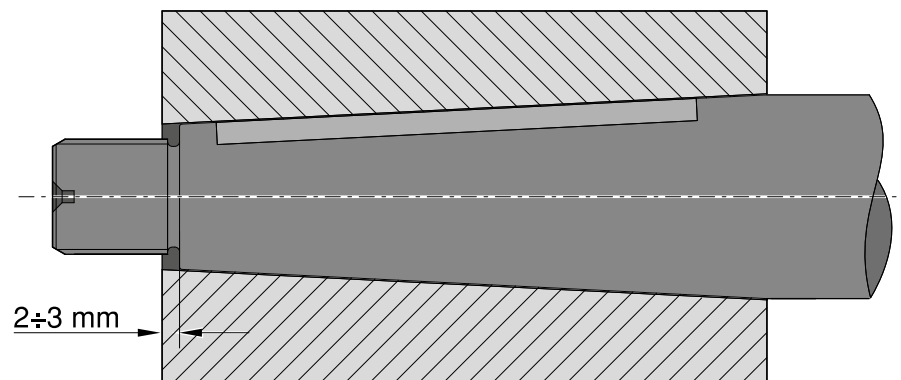
Propellers assembly/disassembly

The propellers (starboard and port) are not interchangeable between them; they are bronze meltings according to specific features of your yacht.

The extreme end of the shaft (9) is conical and a little key allows the coupling with the propeller (5) which must be inserted up to the shaft catch and leaving the propeller stretching out from the shaft plane of $2\div 3$ mm.

**CAUTION**

Do not replace the propellers of your yacht with other of doubtful origin. Contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department. Each yacht model has its own propeller



Pieces should not show burrs or dents to make the coupling effective. It is essential to lubricate them with plenty of silicon grease.

Tighten the nut (4) locking the propeller on the shaft (9); on the propeller hub there are three holes to 120°. Tighten as necessary to insert the dowel (3), to avoid natural loosening.

For disassembly keep an extractor at disposal so as not to deform the propeller.

In case of obstacles or excessive sticking, heat the propeller to expand the coupling and ease the removal.

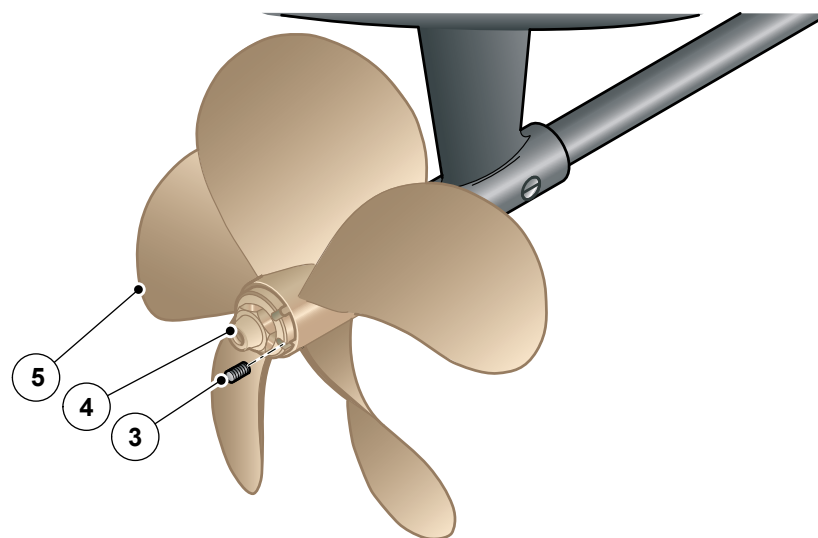
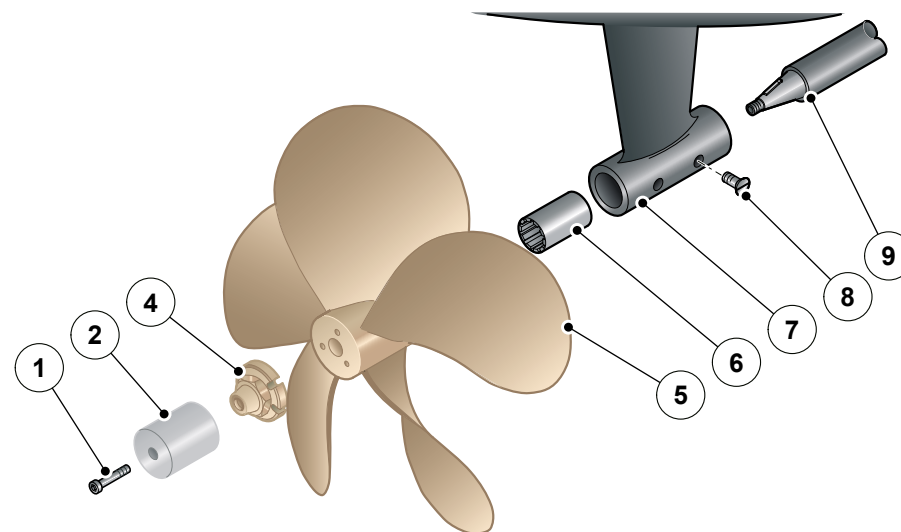


CAUTION

Avoid the use of hammers or mallets to pull out the propeller. The pull out force must be uniformly exerted on the entire hub of the propellers.

Hereunder a list of the components of shafts and propellers line:

1. Screw
2. Propeller anode
3. Dowel
4. Nut
5. Propeller
6. Shaft support bushing
7. Shaft support
8. Countersunk screws with notch
9. Propeller shaft



Riva

88 FOLGORE

STEERING SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 9

9.1 STEERING SYSTEM

The power assisted steering system has been designed to make steering easier during navigation and to improve the safety conditions of the system.

The yacht's wheels are connected to a mechatronic system that constantly acquires their real position. In the engine room, an electronically connected electro-hydraulic control unit drives the rudders by means of hydraulic cylinders.

The control unit is equipped with an automatic filling system which enables the oil to be poured directly into the tank of the control unit itself.

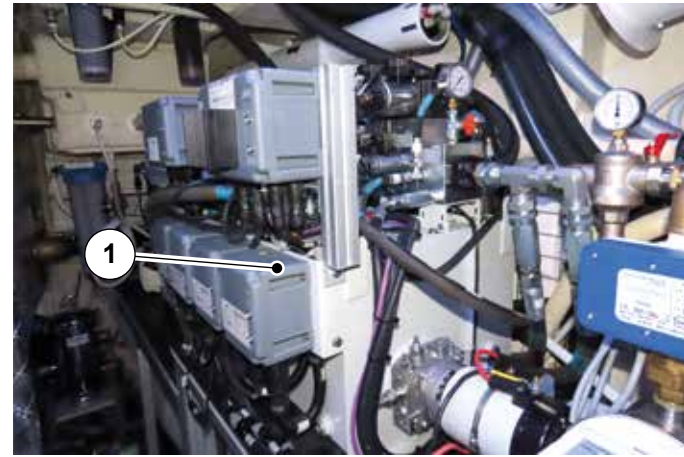
To activate a helm station's wheel, make sure no one is using one of the other wheels and steer with the desired one. The system will automatically activate it, deactivating the other station.

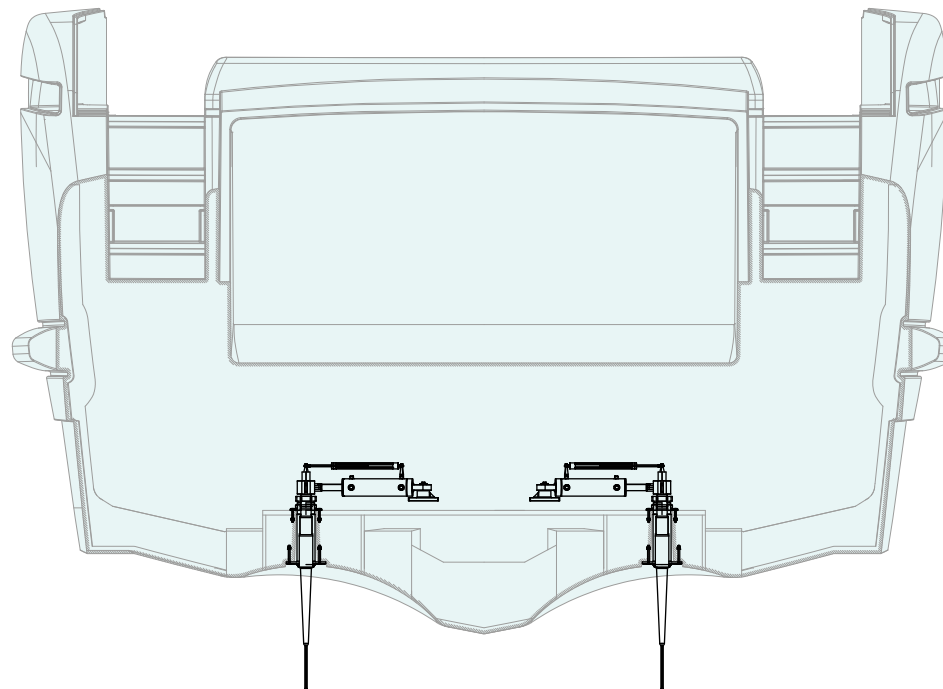
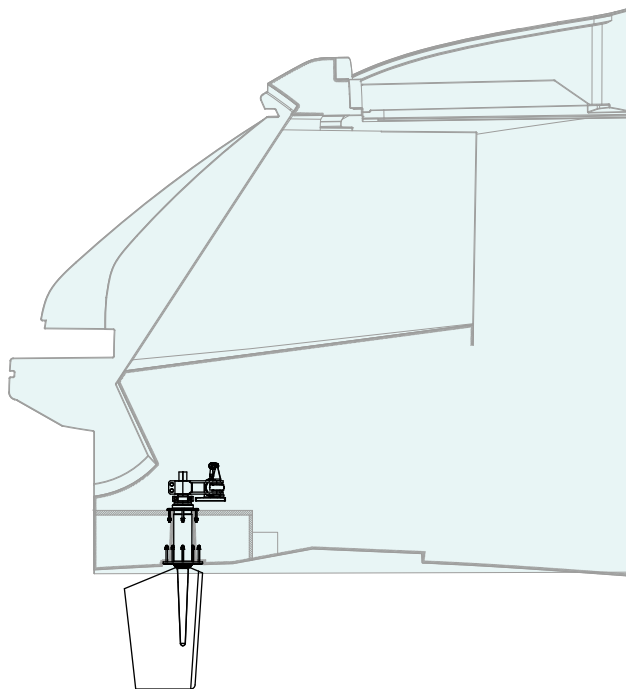
When the autopilot is activated, the system automatically sets itself to the by-pass state, deactivating all its signals and enabling the autopilot to control the rudders.

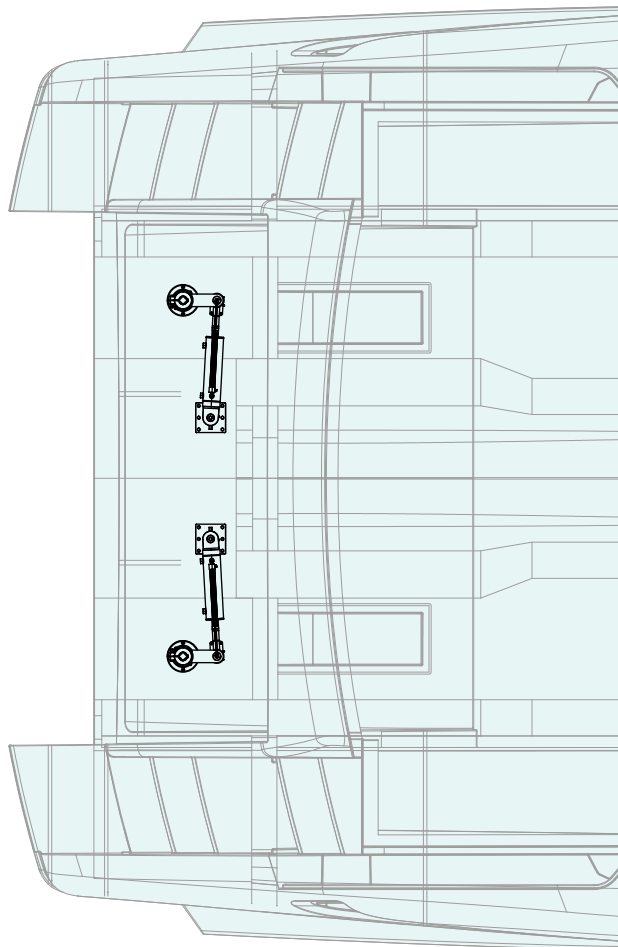
NOTE

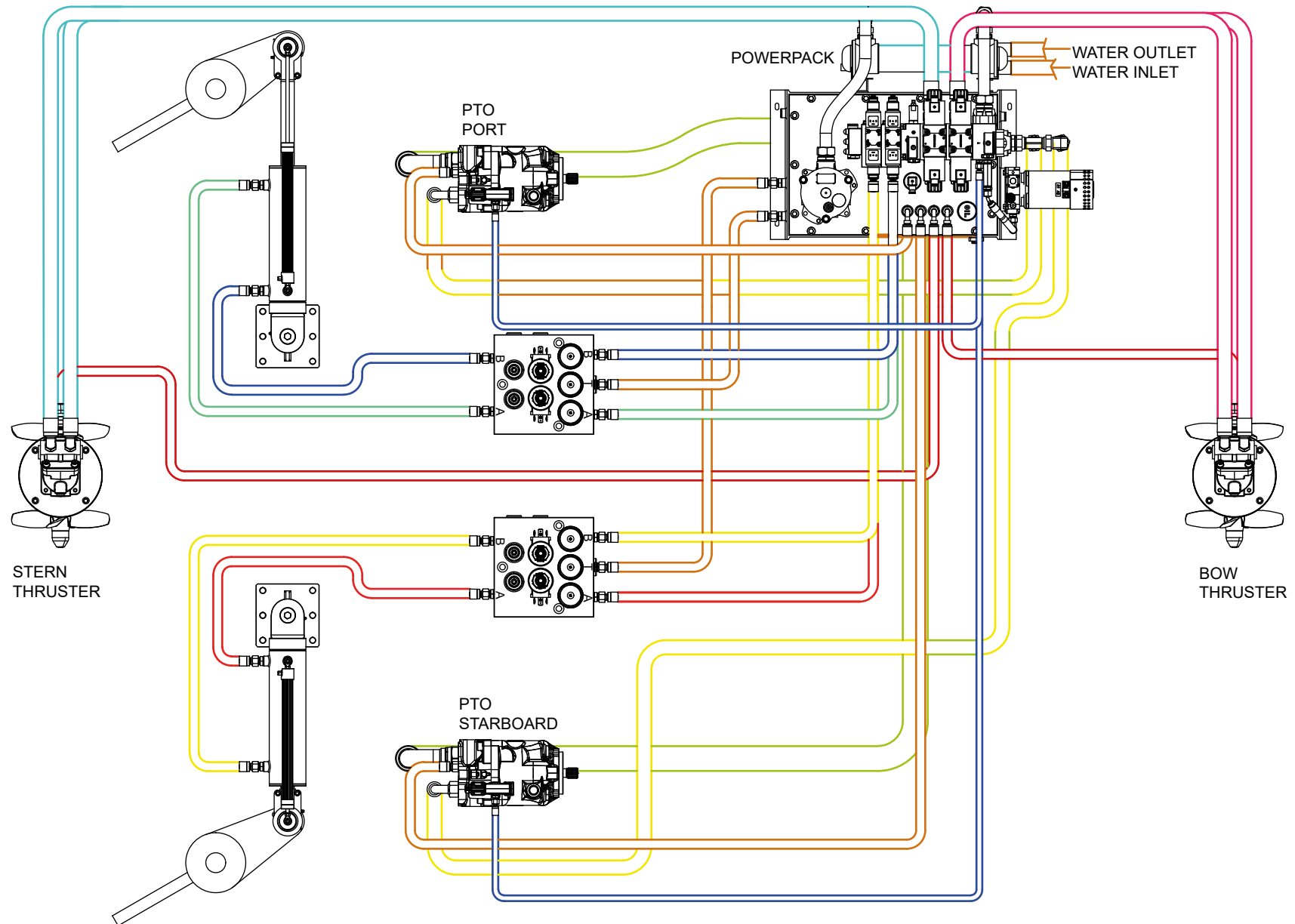
For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

1. Electro-hydraulic steering unit;
2. Rudder steering hydraulic piston.









9.2 INTERCEPTORS SYSTEM

The yacht is equipped with two interceptors, which can be controlled from the control post. Each interceptor is driven by an electric motor.

They allow you to vary both the yacht's longitudinal and transverse trim during navigation.

Familiarisation with the use of interceptors is important, as their correct use will improve performance and comfort.

In principle, lowering and raising the interceptors will lower and raise the bow of the yacht respectively.

Correct positioning of the interceptors results in a stable and ideal setup which can increase speed while reducing consumption.

In particular navigation conditions, when, due to lateral forces of the sea, sea currents and wind, the yacht assumes an inclined attitude, to restore normal conditions while maintaining the course, it is necessary to act on the wheel of the rudder or with the offset use of the interceptors.



WARNING

Interceptors are normally used during cruising, both to make it more comfortable and to achieve better performance of the yacht, according to the sea and navigation condition, and the yacht loading.



CAUTION

When using reverse, set the interceptors fully up otherwise they may be damaged.

A signal sent from the helm station to the electronic control unit located in the engine room activates the interceptor drive motor. The motor rotates in the chosen direction and determines the interceptor inclination.

Pressing the button on the other position determines the opposite movement of the motor. Each button controls the movement of a stabilizer.

The monitoring system provides a reading of the trim adjust inclination, measured by means of a position transducer fitted to each interceptor.

Some suggestions will be useful in familiarizing yourself with the interceptors:

- After the hull has moved to the glide position, adjust the position of the interceptors to find the angle most favourable to navigation;
- At high speed, it is advisable not to operate the interceptors simultaneously, one up and the other down, but to perform the operations separately to avoid sudden skids; instead, it is possible to manoeuvre them simultaneously in the same direction;
- In calm seas, the best position for interceptors is to allow maximum speed with less yacht drag;
- In rough "bow" sea, the "down" interceptors will allow you to "beat less" and sail with more comfort even if your speed will be reduced;
- In rough seas "on the stern", the interceptors "up" will tend to raise the bow thus avoiding unpleasant ingavonate;
- With lateral wave motion or asymmetrical lateral load, the best stability is achieved with staggered interceptors;
- If the yacht is not in motion, place the interceptors all on.



CAUTION

The manual use of Interceptor ("trim assist" function disabled or override), running at high speed, requires special attention and it is normally not recommended.

**CAUTION**

The interceptors, as well as transmission systems, can suddenly change the yacht direction if operated too rapidly or with high angles of incidence, especially with increasing yacht speed and during maneuvers (as they are usually sized and optimized for intermediate speed). It is therefore necessary to get well familiar with their use and related devices reactions in any condition and especially at high speeds.

**CAUTION**

As is good practice on a yacht, always make sure that passengers are seated before performing large adjustment manoeuvres on the interceptors, especially if you are navigating at high speed.

**CAUTION**

Periodically clean Interceptor to remove any corrosion that may affect their efficiency. To reduce the risk of corrosion, retract the cylinder rods especially when the yacht is stopped for some time in the shore or on the ground.

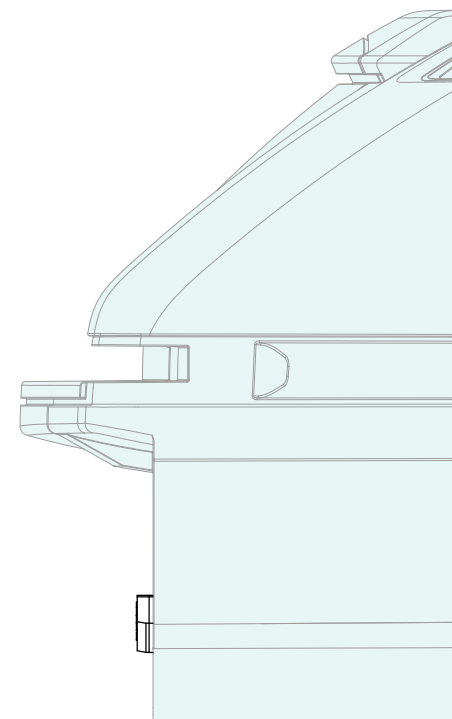
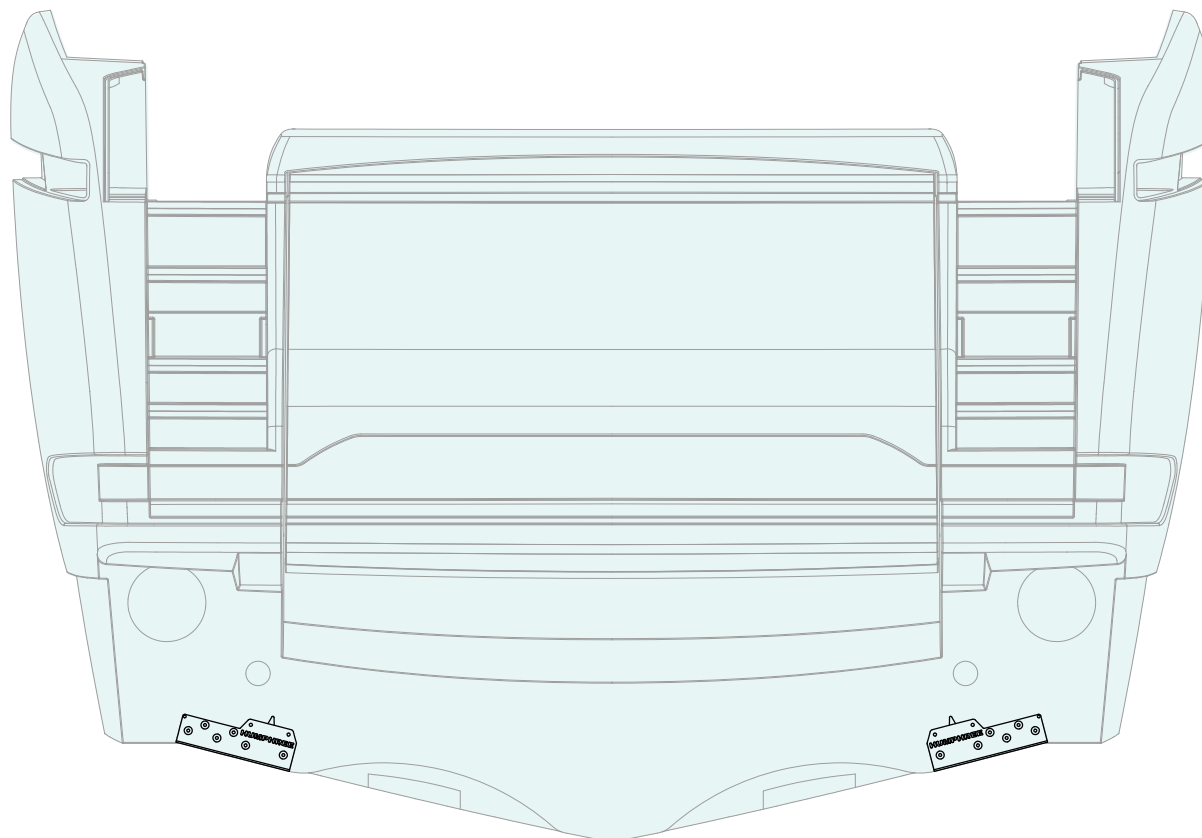
NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

Riva

Interceptors system diagram

88 FOLGORE



9.3 BOW AND STERN THRUSTERS

The thruster is a very simple and robust accessory, but it requires some attention:

- The thruster must be used at a very low speed, or without fresh way; at higher speed, more correct reactions can be obtained with the offset use of the gear boxes;
- Each time the yacht is lifted up, check the condition of each thruster, of the protection anodes and of the fastening system.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week check the correct operation.

At least once every three months check the status of the sacrificial anodes and if necessary, replace them.

When necessary top up oil.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

Use of the thruster

Enable the relevant controls via the monitoring system and press the ON button on the joystick of the chosen helm station (main deck, fly bridge or third station). A continuously on indicator light confirms readiness for use. The thrusters are controlled via the control joysticks.



WARNING

When the thruster is no longer in use, press the OFF button on the control panel.



**CAUTION**

In case it is necessary to replace a fuse on the thruster system, have this operation carried out by a skilled naval electrician. Take care to carry out a preliminary inspection of the relevant thruster technical operation documents or to contact the Service Department.

**WARNING**

The synoptic panel of the main helm station carries a light which, if alight, indicates that the bow thruster is supplied.

**CAUTION**

For the continuous operation of the thruster, refer to the manual delivered by the Manufacturer.

**DANGER**

During the thruster operation, pay attention to possible swimmers or small boats which may be close to the thruster openings.
Do not test the thruster when the yacht is outside water, unless you are sure the workers are at safety distance from the thruster tunnel.

**CAUTION**

When the bow thruster is not used, always disconnect the control unit.

**DANGER**

Always stop the thruster before undertaking inspection or maintenance tasks by disconnecting the switches and possibly also the battery terminals.

**CAUTION**

Never activate the thruster longer than one second when the yacht is at dry shore, because this can damage the electric motor seriously.

9.4 GYROSCOPIC STABILIZER

To reduce the annoying effect of the wave-induced rolling motion, a system has been installed comprising a gyrostabilizer capable of generating a rotation equal and opposite to that of the waves.

The system provides a remarkable reduction of the pitch both with the yacht stationary or during navigation with low energy consumption that does not impair the quality of life on board and does not affect performance. Thanks to these important features, the device can also be kept on at night to allow a greater comfort by damping almost completely the annoying rolling motion. The stabilizer devices are based on a well-known principle of physics: a gyroscope tends to maintain its vertical rotation axis, parallel to the acceleration of gravity.

When an external force attempts to vary the position of the stabilizer, such as roll caused by the movement of waves, the stabilizer prevents this action by rotating along an axis perpendicular to its own and that of the disruptive cause.

This generated operation (pitch) is reduced by means of two dampeners, duly calibrated according to yacht's features.

The system consists of a stabiliser positioned centrally in the engine room and a control display on the helm station.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



CAUTION

Have the scheduled PERIODIC INSPECTION performed by skilled personnel every two years. Address to RIVA for further information.



**WARNING**

During operation, the stabilizers, vibration dampers and their housing overheat. Touching the stabilizers during operation may cause burns.

**DANGER**

The stabilizer housing is not a solid component. If you place objects or sit on the stabilizer, the stabilizer may become damaged.

**CAUTION**

The stabilizer is not watertight. If it's submerged in seawater, it could be damaged.

MAINTENANCE

The gyroscope system is designed to require as little maintenance as possible. However, since the system is equipped with mechanical and electrical components for operation at sea, periodic checks and maintenance are recommended. The manufacturer recommends an annual inspection and maintenance interval every 2000 hours of operation of the gyroscope in the absence of failure.

Riva

88

FOLGORE

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

CHAPTER 10

10.1 AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

The air conditioning system consists of two conditioning unit with heat pump equipped with inner heat exchanger that cools (or heats in winter) the fresh water of a closed circuit. This unit is used to cool water used as a thermal exchange with the air of the rooms to be cooled down.

In winter the inversion of the cooling circuit (by heat pump) allows the water heating instead of the cooling, in this way the rooms get warmed up.

The fresh water, by means of a circulation pump, delivers cooled (or heated) water to the fan-coils until it reaches the set temperature.

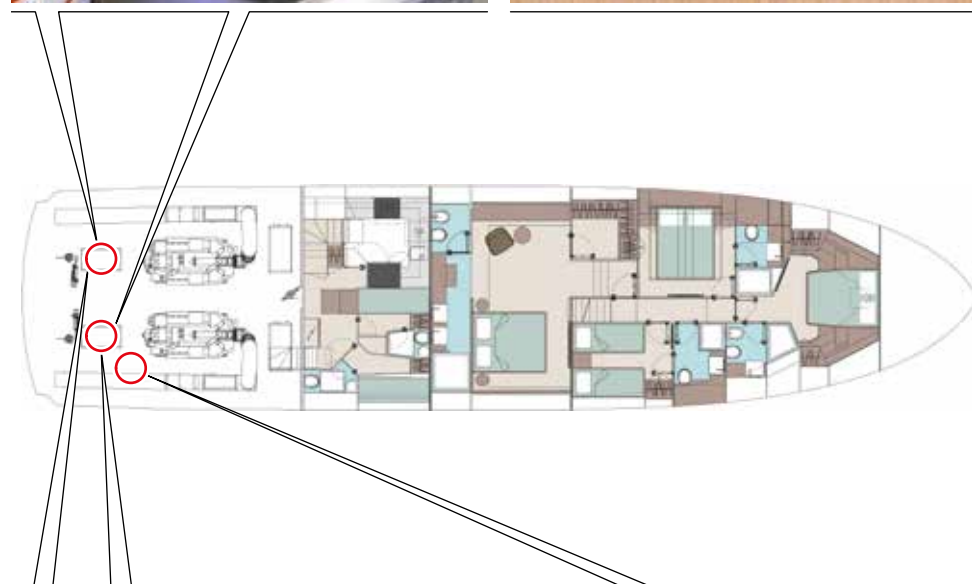
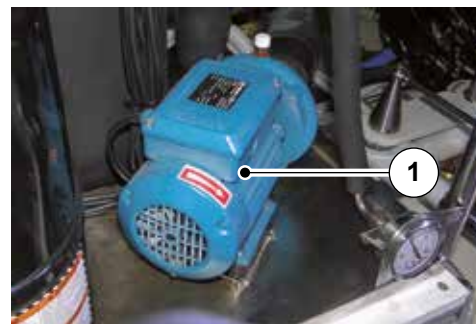


WARNING

Check that fresh water circulates regularly. Because of a pressure drops or of a long period of inactivity, stop the system and top up water through supply valve until the requested pressure is achieved, this will be indicated by proper pressure switch installed on the unit. After this, close the supply valve.

The whole system is supplied with 230V AC, and driven by a magnetothermal switch located on the main electrical panel of the crew area. The compressors set are located in the engine room on the starboard and port side. Each conditioned room is equipped with self-adjusting control panel.

1. Circulation pump
2. Fan-coil control panel
3. Conditioning unit
4. Conditioning unit control panel



**CAUTION**

Two magneto-thermal switches for AIR CONDITIONING and FAN COIL BLOWERS are installed on the main electrical panel, both switches must be set to ON, in order to operate the air conditioning system correctly.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

Before starting the system, check the sea-water and circulation pumps for free rotation, by rotating the cooling fan of the electric motor with a screw-driver. Rotation should be free, in case the pump is locked, do not start, but eliminate troubles first (dirt, rust, scraps, etc..).

Check that sea-water intake and outlet valves are both open.

Check the correct rotation of sea water and treated water pumps, by looking at the arrow that is marked on the pump body.

It is advisable to check the power absorbed by the pumps and to compare it with the plate data.

The unit will work normally if the circulation of sea water and treated water is correct. After a few seconds the compressor will start.

At the compressor start the running light will switch on together with the hour meter.

Its operation will stop when reaching the temperature of chilled water 7 to 8°C. The temperature of the chilled water can be checked by suitable thermometers placed on the unit. The cooled water temperature can be set by means of the thermostat on the unit's control panel. The chilled water circulation pump will circulate water to the different fan-coils. Fancoils will exchange heat with surrounding ambient, the return water will be heated and the thermostat will automatically start the compressor, in a differential range of 3 to 4°C, thus keeping the chilled water temperature in the range from 7 to 11°C.

**CAUTION**

Clean the strainer of the sea cock according to the time interval of the system use and to the pollution conditions of the sucked waters (seaweeds, mucilage's, etc..).

**CAUTION**

Before cleaning the strainer, remember to close the sea cock valve, to stop the generator and then proceed with maintenance. Once this operation is finished, remember to open the valve which supplies the cooling circuit.

**CAUTION**

When starting the unit after a prolonged shut down check the correct operation of the sea water pump and make sure of proper circulation.

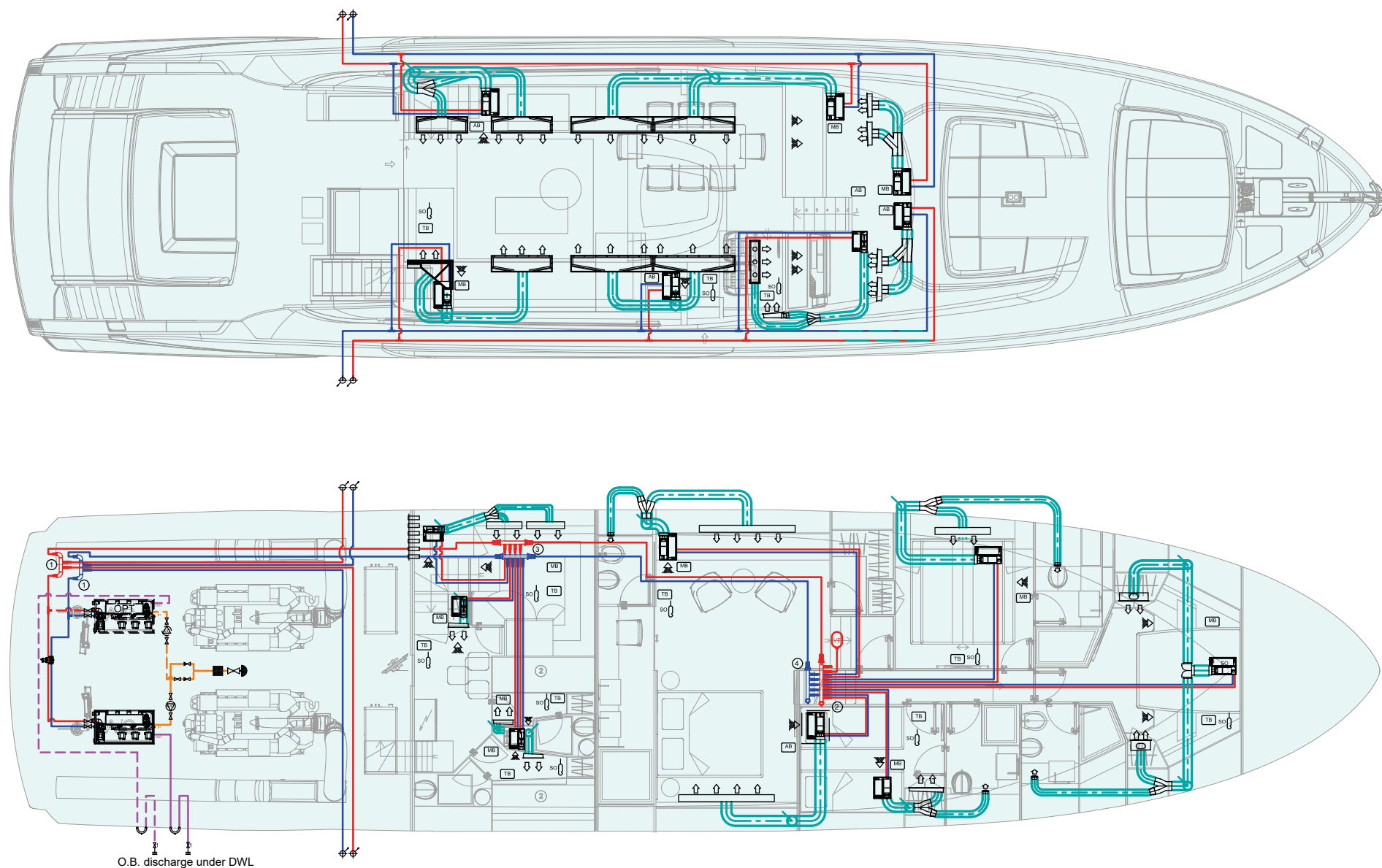
**CAUTION**

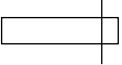
The excessive use of conditioned air may cause infirmities due to the great difference of temperature between the yacht inside and the outside.

**CAUTION**

Never clog the temperature sensors located in each air conditioned room; as their clogging could impair the correct operation of the system.

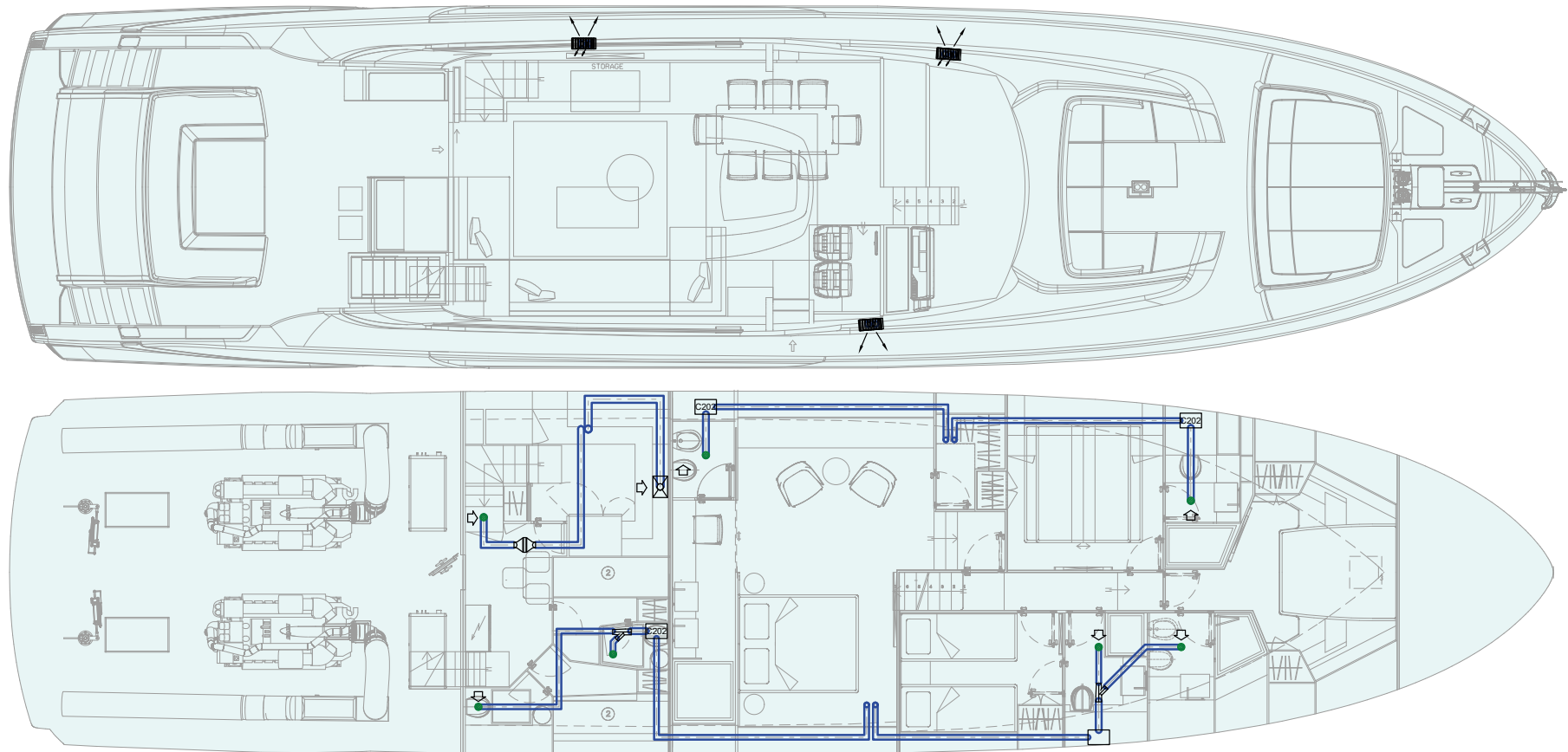
Air conditioning system diagram



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Water delivery line
	Water return line
	FCU air outlet
	Watertight bulkhead penetration
	Blower
SO 	Temperature probe
	Deaerator

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Accommodation control panel
	FCU main board
	FCU auxiliary board
	Chiller control panel
	To upper deck
	To lower deck

Galley ventilation system diagram



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Suction inlet
	Extractor
	Straight vortex extractor
	Air intake pipe
	Air intake pipe

SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Drain connector
	Small stainless steel grill
	Kitchen extractor hood
	Up-pipe
	Down-pipe

10.1.1 Refrigerating unit control panel

The control panels of the cooling system located in the engine room and in the main helm station have the following functions:

1. "ESC" key
Allows exiting the menu (6).
2. "COOL" Key
When the relative LED is lit, cooling mode is active.
3. Decrease key "▲"
This key allows decreasing a value and scrolling the menu.
4. "HEAT" Key
When the relative LED is lit, heating mode is active.
5. Increase key "▲"
This key allows increasing a value and scrolling the menu.
6. "MENU" Key
This key allows selecting the desired temperature by means of key (5) or (3).
7. "ENT" Key
Confirms the data set.
8. "e" Key
This key enables switching the system on (LED lit) or off (LED off) without disconnecting it.
9. Display
Displays the data.

At first start the chiller unit will operate according to the parameters set.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



**CAUTION**

It is strongly recommended NOT TO CHANGE the factory setting. This is possible only in exceptional cases and with the help of RIVA staff and Service Departments.

**CAUTION**

The signal of any alarm implies a failure in the operation of the system. INVESTIGATE and ELIMINATE THE REASON FOR THE FAULTY OPERATION before restarting the system. Refer to the specific manual or refer to the Service Department.

10.1.2 Fan-coil control panel

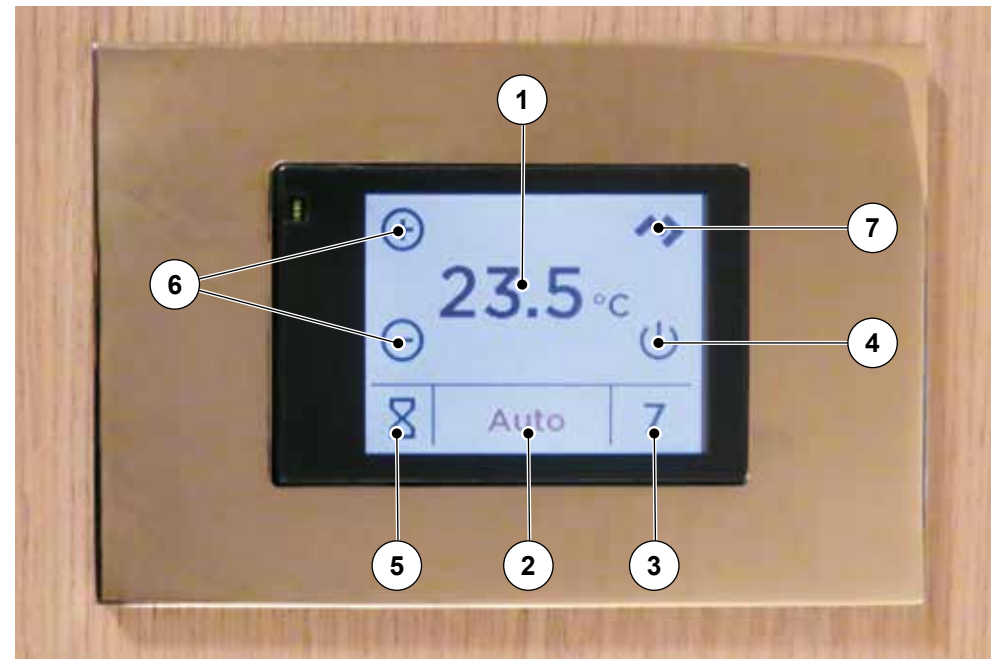
The fan-coil control panel located in each room, as shown in the air conditioning control diagram, has the following functions:

1. Ambient temperature read at the selected probe.
2. Active operating mode (HEATING, electric HEATING, cooling, fan only).
3. Fan speed (AUTO, MANUAL). By clicking on the symbol to access the function menu:
 - AUTO
 - MANUAL
4. Disconnection of the fan-coil.
5. Temperature reached. By pressing the symbols in the function menu:
 - Cooling
 - Heating
 - Electric heating
 - Fan only
6. Temperature set keys
7. Configuration key

The system automatically switches over to heating or air conditioning, based on the temperature detected.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



10.1.3 Air conditioning system (maintenance)

No delivery of cool or warm air from fan-coils

Lack of treated water in pipes. Check if the pressure gauge operates at the minimum pressure of 10 m with idle system. In case the gauge reads 0, most probably there are air pockets in the circuit or water leaks. Stop the system and fill water through a cock so as to reach a pressure of 10- 15 m. Purge air by means of the relevant valves installed on the heat exchanger, the fan-coils and the manifolds, keep the purge valve open. If the treated water flows regularly, and the outlet does not release warm or cold air, check if the fan turns and if the room thermostat is set to correct summer-winter position.

Fan-coils air setting

Each fan-coil allows setting three speeds and an automatic speed. Select the required mode.

Room temperature setting

To obtain the desired room temperature, set the thermostat to +21, +22°C / +70, +72°F in winter cycle and to +24, +25°C / +75, +77°F in summer cycle. Refer to the instruction manual.

Temperature check of treated water in the fan-coils circuit

The treated water temperature check is performed through two digital control panels. The water temperature inside the fan-coil circuit may vary from 0 °C/32°F +60°C/+140°F and by exactly the water temperature in the fan-coil circuit.

For a good BTU/h performance, the thermometer should indicate +7 + 8 °C/+45, +46°F in summer and +45°C/+113°F in winter after 15-20 minutes of operation.

When the set temperature is reached, the compressor stops, while the treated water pump keeps running.

The compressor starts automatically when water temperature decreases by 3°C/37°F in winter cycle or increases by 3°C/37°F in summer cycle. In winter, if the sea water temperature drops below +10°C/50°F, the heating output of the unit is seriously affected.

Sea water circuit check and cleaning

Check the strainer located on sea water suction periodically, specially when the yacht is shored.

Never leave water in the system when the yacht is out of water.

At least once a year, it is important to have the system rinsed with fresh water for half an hour, to remove all sea water residues.

Fan-coil cleaning

At least once every six months clean the fan-coils sucking the dust trapped in the back screen. Disassemble the filter, clean it, disinfect it and reassemble it; if broken, replace it.

Winter cycle

The units can produce hot water for heating purposes, by using the heat pump, reverse cycle principle. Just set selector on "Heat" and the unit will start producing hot water at about 45°C/113°F.

The selector acts on the solenoid valves for cycle inversion. In winter, the heating capacity of the unit depends on the sea water temperature; efficiency diminishes as sea water temperature grows colder.

**WARNING**

Pay attention not to damage the airtight cooling circuit.

**CAUTION**

The topping-up of the chilling liquid must be carried out by skilled and qualified personnel, according to the indications of the Manufacturer.

**CAUTION**

The air inlets of the air conditioning system must always be free; their obstruction beyond involving the system performance, can also generate serious problems.

10.2 ENGINE ROOM VENTILATION SYSTEM

The ventilation system of the engine room allows the necessary air recirculation for the operation of the propulsion systems and of the machinery installed on your yacht, so as to keep a safe temperature inside the engine room.

The ventilation system consists of two lateral air intakes, which let air enter in the room and prevent the penetration of sprinkled water and of two extractors, withdrawing the inside air and conveying it outside.

In case of emergency, the extractors can be stopped directly by activating the fire-fighting system in the stern cockpit.

To activate the air extractors, activate the magneto-thermal breakers located on the general electrical panel, 24V services.

The extractors may be activated in 3 ways:

1. Turning the helm station keys to the ON position (delay in switching off after they have been returned to OFF).
2. With manual activation from the main electrical panel or from the monitoring station.
3. From the engine room thermostat which activates the extractors when the local temperature exceeds the pre-set threshold.



CAUTION

While the engines are running, the extractors must always be activated. It is suggested to keep them on for at least 30 minutes, after anchoring, to eliminate the residual heat.



**CAUTION**

Do not lay tools or clothing on the extractors or on the air inlets, because the emergency closing mechanism might get blocked.

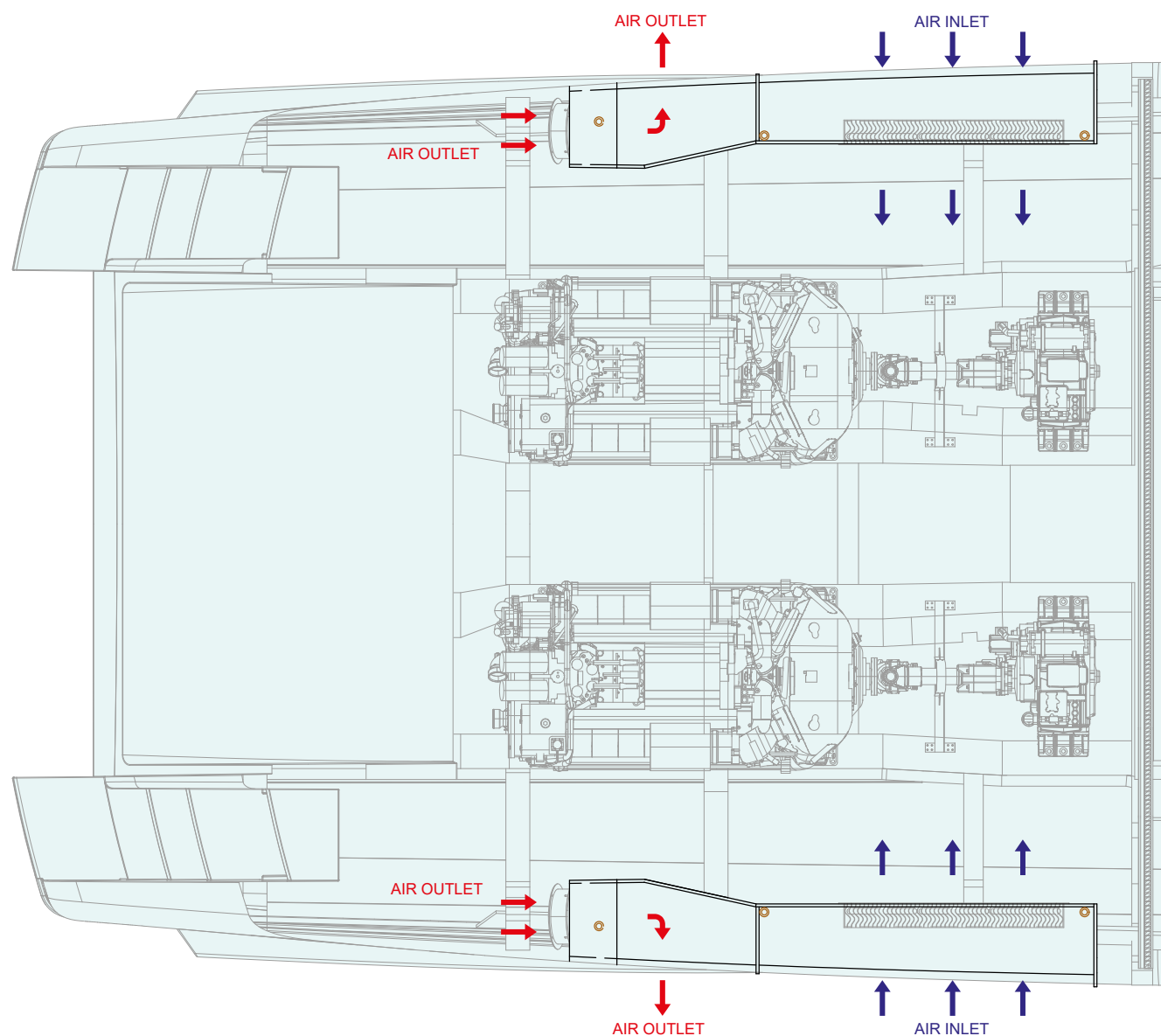
**DANGER****Carbon monoxide poisoning**

Fossil fuel combustion generates a high quantity of carbon monoxide. This gas is a colourless, odourless and highly toxic. When the engines and/or the generator are running, the yacht must be properly ventilated, in particular if underway at low speed, or when the exhaust fumes may blow back on board (e.g. when the yacht is shored or anchored or riding the anchor).

**DANGER**

It is strictly forbidden to insert your hands or tools inside the fan when operating or when electrically connected. Before starting the fan, make sure that this one is protected against tampering, in compliance with the laws in force.

Engine room ventilation system diagram



Riva

88 FOLGORE

Riva

88

FOLGORE

AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT ON BOARD

CHAPTER 11

11.1 PREPARATION FOR MOORING

Your yacht is equipped with deck instruments necessary for easy and safe mooring.

In addition to the anchor winch, mooring equipment is located at the bow, on the walk-around and at stern of the yacht, and consists of cleats, fairleads and anchor windlass:

- Each stern mooring furniture is arranged with two cleats and a mooring winch;
- A cleat is arranged on each side of the walk-around of your yacht;
- On the stern platform, two cleats have been arranged (one on each side of the yacht);
- In the bow mooring area two cleats, fairleads and windlasses are arranged.

1. Mooring winch
2. Mooring cleat
3. Rope holder
4. Anchor windlass
5. Double hawsehole
6. Anchor



CAUTION

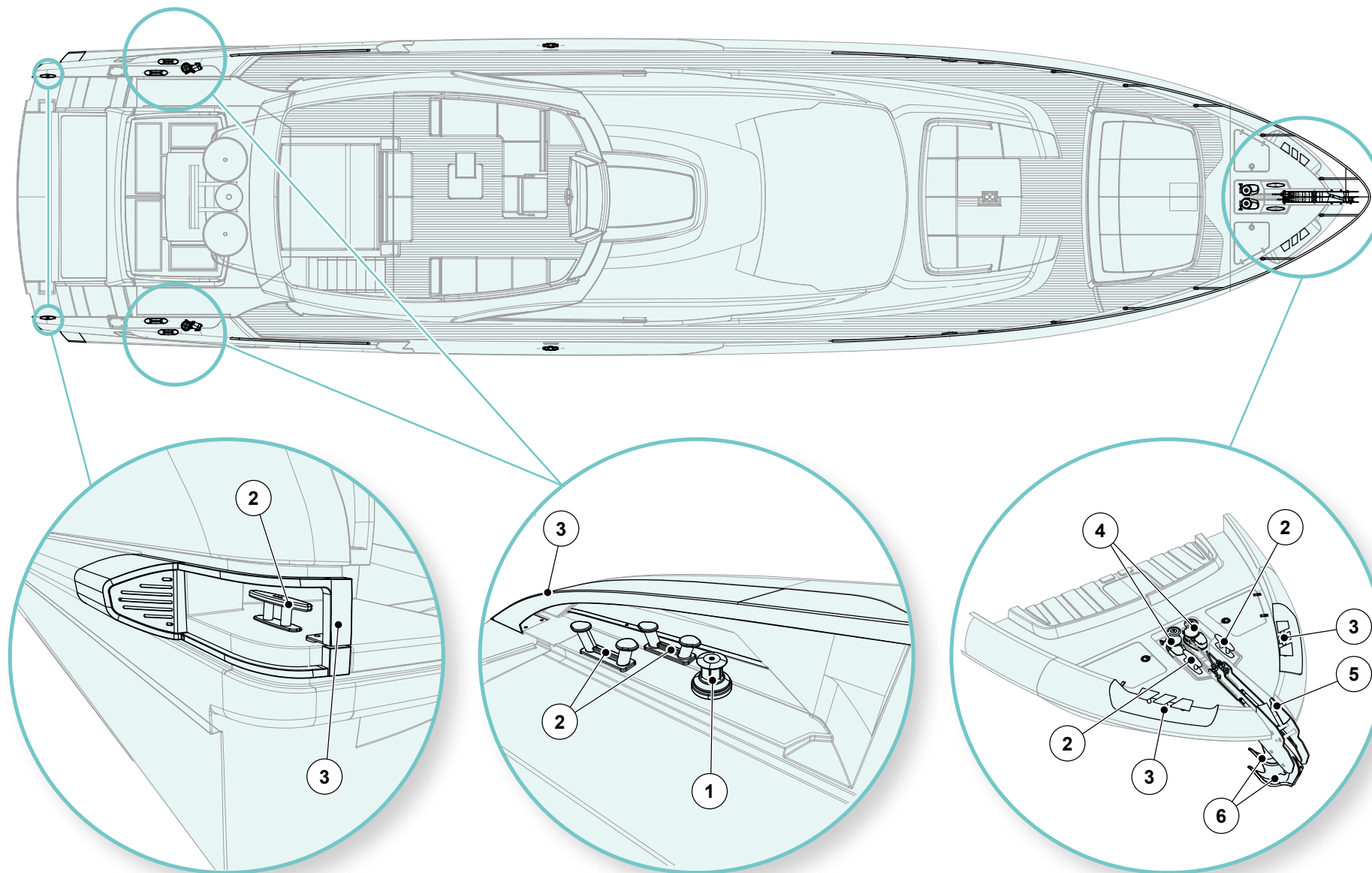
Do not use the stern platform cleats as permanent mooring points of the yacht.

They should only be used for the tender or jet-ski mooring.



CAUTION

The stern cleats must never be used for the tender or chase boat towing.



11.2 ANCHOR WINCH

The yacht is equipped with two windlasses that weigh and lower the bow anchors.

The anchor chain enters the yacht through the hawsehole and reaches the windlass, rides over the gypsy and enters the chain locker.

The anchor winch is equipped with control for chain displacement in both directions and with manual brake to lock the chain during mooring.

The winch is equipped with a clutch separating the drive shaft from the wildcat; this allows using it as a warping winch for pulling a line.

1. Bushing for lever engagement

This device allows lever engagement.

2. Barrel

This device allows pulling a line.

3. Wildcat

This device allows weighing and lowering the anchor.

4. Wildcat locking wheel

This device allows locking the wildcat rotation for the chain fastening.

5. Safety wire

This device allows locking the anchor chain.

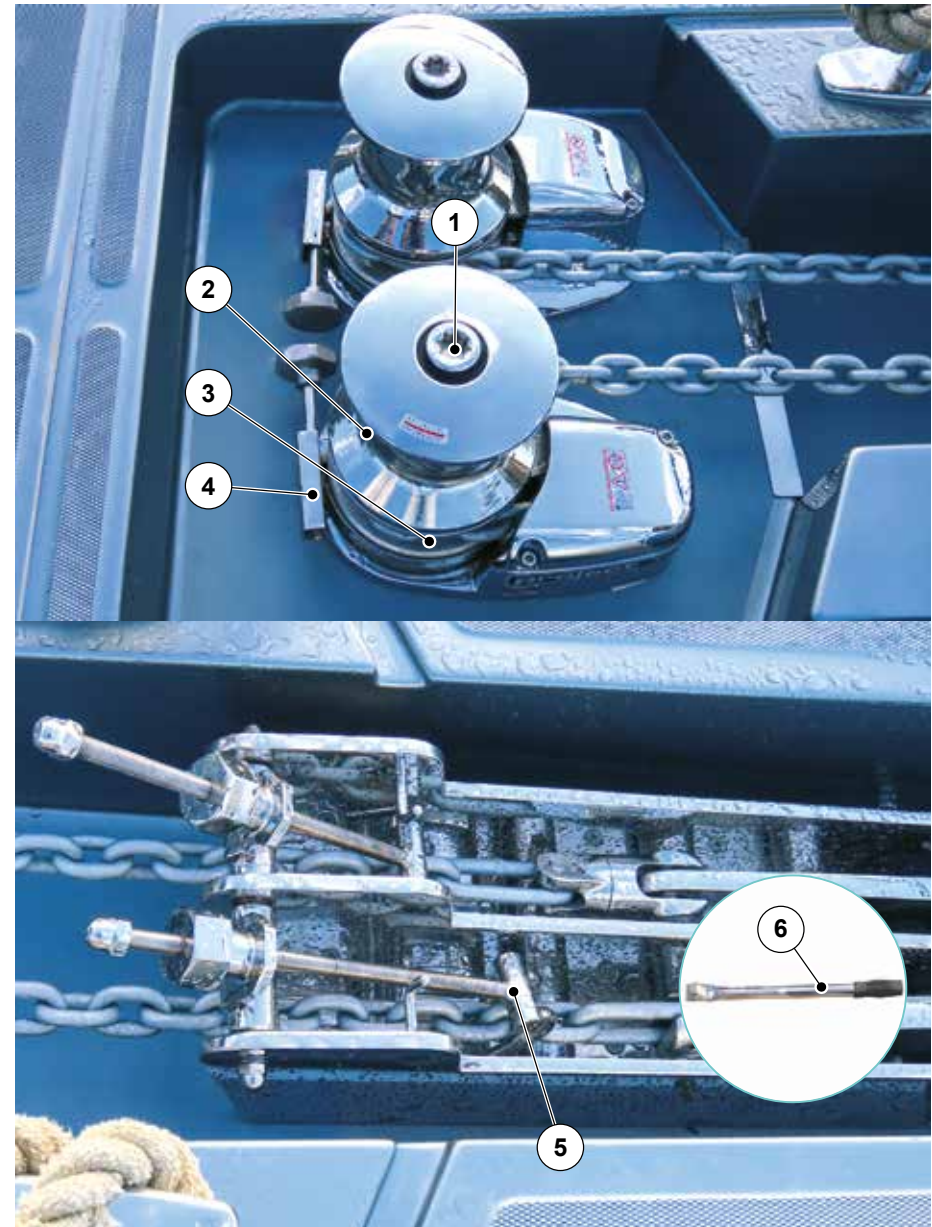
6. Lever

Adjusts manually the clutch opening and closing, and releases the wildcat.



CAUTION

RIVA is exempted from any liability for any accidents or damage to persons or property caused by incorrect use of the device.



Anchor winch activation controls

The winch, positioned in the bow, may be operated via the remote control or by means of buttons located on both control panels.

**CAUTION**

If you wish to use the anchor, loose the wildcat lock and remove the safety wire.

**CAUTION**

Do not bring body parts or objects near the area where the chain, the line and the wildcat run. Make sure the electric motor is not powered when acting manually on the anchor winch (also when you use the lever to loosen the clutch): people having the remote controls of the anchor winch (remote push-button panel) might accidentally activate it.

**CAUTION**

Lock the chain with its safety cable before setting up for navigation.

**CAUTION**

Do not operate the anchor winch electrically with the lever in the drum housing or in the wildcat cover.

Clutch use

The wildcat is connected to the main shaft by means of the clutch. The clutch opens (disengages) when “the lever inserted in the bushing is rotated counterclockwise. When rotating clockwise, the clutch will close (engage).

Anchoring

The wind and the sea conditions highly affect an anchored yacht. Make sure the anchor is set in any situation. It is necessary to understand the principles of the chain length and its effect on the anchor performance.

The radius is technically defined as the ratio between the chain length and the vertical distance from the bow to the sea bottom.

The chain length depends on the type of anchor, on the sea bottom, on the tide, on the wind and on the sea conditions.

The chain length is 5 times the depth of calm sea; it is 7:1 in normal conditions and up to 10:1 in critical conditions.

$$\text{Radius} = \frac{\text{Chain length}}{\text{Bow height} + \text{water depth}}$$

as it is necessary to know the length of the chain to be used for mooring.

$$\text{Chain length} = (\text{bow height} + \text{water depth}) \times \text{radius}$$

Anchor weighing

Start the yacht's engine. Make sure the clutch is engaged and pull out the lever. Press the control button available and start to weigh the anchor. If the anchor winch stops without any reason, the anchor might be stuck and therefore the anchor winch thermal switch trips, due to the effect of the effort. In this case, if after several attempts the anchor winch remains stuck, we suggest to manoeuvre the yacht to release the anchor.

Check the raise of the last metres/feet in order to avoid bow damage.

Anchor lowering

Lower the anchor by means of the electric controls or manually. To carry out this operation manually, open the clutch and let the wildcat rotate freely on its shaft and the chain fall into the water. To brake the anchor chain fall, turn the lever clockwise.

To lower the anchor electrically, press the control button at your disposal. In this case the anchor lowering is perfectly controllable and the unrolling of the chain or of the line is regular.

Once the yacht is anchored, lock the chain with the safety cable.

The anchor and the chain may damage the yacht bow if the anchor winch is not operated carefully.

We suggest to carry out the operation by means of the remote control located near the anchor winch; this will allow checking the lifting and lowering speed of the chain and the entry and exit of the anchor shaft into the anchor roller. Namely during those operations, an excessive gliding of the chain or a wrong entry or exit of the anchor shaft from the roller may cause damages to the yacht's bow.

**DANGER**

Do not use the on board auxiliary equipment for aims or ways other than those indicated in the manual delivered by the Manufacturer.

Always disconnect the warping winches not in use, to prevent accidental activation.

**DANGER**

Never get too close to moving parts to avoid danger and injury.

**CAUTION**

The anchoring area is a circle with the centre at the anchoring point and a radius equal to the chain length plus the yacht length.

The entire anchoring area must be free, in case of sudden variations of wind and/or current direction, especially in case of night anchoring.

At night, before dropping the anchor, check that the white anchor light works.

Before dropping the anchor, check the nautical charts: anchoring is prohibited in certain areas, in weeds covered sea bottom, anchoring is unsafe and harmful to the environment, on rocky sea bottom, the anchor may get stranded or lost.

Anchor the yacht with the engines running, both for safety reasons and to compensate the electrical consumption of the winch.

Check the anchoring point frequently.

The distance from obstacles or other yachts must be, at 360°, greater than the length of chain dropped.

During anchor riding it is advisable to leave the winch powered.

Do not reverse the winch rotation suddenly.

**CAUTION**

The anchor chain is fastened to the yacht by means of a line and an hook system. If it is impossible to remove the anchor from the sea bottom, this system will ease up to resume navigation.

**DANGER**

When the winch is operating, be extremely cautious of rotating parts; keep your feet, hands and the remote control cable at safe distance.

**CAUTION**

During navigation, make sure that both the chain stopper and the chain brake are securely locked.

Anchoring operations

- Make sure that the engines battery breaker is on;
- Turn the anchor winch switch ON, on the main electrical panel;
- When the key-pad is not used, disconnect it to prevent contact oxidation;
- Before operating the anchor winch with the electric control, check that the wildcat clutch is properly engaged and remove the wildcat stopper and the safety wire;
- Let the yacht move backward slowly; if necessary, use the engines;
- Lower the anchor until just below the waterline, and hold;
- Lower the anchor until it reaches the sea bottom;
- Once the anchor holds, leave the lock and the brake engaged.

**CAUTION**

Operate the anchor winch with the engines running, in order to provide the high current required and reduce the stress by slowly moving the yacht toward the anchor.

**CAUTION**

Prior to departing, check that the chain stopper is properly fastened.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

Lower and raise the anchor always by using the electrical control, after engaging wildcat and barrel. This latter can be disengaged both for casting off the anchor in case of need and to operate the barrel as a warping winch.

11.2.1 Anchor winch maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Reduction motor	Check and cleaning (before each navigation) Check and top up	When you weigh the chain, after an anchor mooring in a muddy or weedy sea bottom, we advise you to wash the chain using the proper system. The outer part of the winch requires frequent washes with fresh water because very much exposed to sea salt during navigation specially with choppy sea.

11.2.2 Reduction motor



CAUTION

Before carrying out any maintenance operation on the anchor winch cut out electric power connected with it and remove with care the chain from the wildcat.

Remove the layer of salt, which builds up on the anchor winch outer surfaces as soon as possible, to avoid dangerous corrosion, which could jeopardize its integrity. Wash with fresh water and clean the surfaces, particularly those hidden and hardly reachable and into which the salt remains trapped. At least once every two months disassemble the exposed parts, clean and check all pieces so that they do not show signs of corrosion and grease the thread of the shaft with sea grease.

In case of anchor winch long inactivity, we advice you to have the motor run idle for a couple of minutes in both directions.

If the electric motor turns with problems we advice you to clean or replace the brushes.

We strongly recommend to separate the anchor winch from the main deck at least twice a year to remove the salt deposits building up under the base.



CAUTION

In case of low external temperature, before use, you should run the mooring winches idle (unloaded) for about a minute, in order to heat the gear motor lubricating oil, making it more fluid.

11.3 MOORING WINCHES

At stern, inside each mooring locker, a mooring winch is installed on the side. For their operation it is necessary to wind the line into the barrel and to operate the foot button.

The foot buttons for each winch are located at the base of the relevant mooring locker and can be activated by pressing them with one foot:

- UP: recovers the line;
- DOWN: releases the line.

Near the mooring winches two mooring cleats are fitted.

For a safe anchor mooring, the lines used for warping have to be fastened to the proper cleats.

**DANGER**

Do not approach your hands to the sliding area of the mooring rope.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



11.3.1 Mooring winches maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Reduction motor	Inspection and cleaning	For a correct maintenance and check refer to instruction manual delivered by the Manufacturer.

11.3.2 Reduction motor

Check and cleaning

**DANGER**

Before carrying out any maintenance operation on the anchor winch cut-off the electric power connected with it and remove with care the chain from the wildcat.

The winches are made of materials resistant to sea environment: it is necessary, in any case, to remove periodically the layer of salt which forms on the outer surfaces, to avoid dangerous corrosion, which could jeopardize its integrity. Wash accurately with fresh water and clean the surfaces, particularly those in which salt remains trapped. Disassemble the barrel according to the service intervals recommended by the Manufacturer.

**CAUTION**

Do not activate electrically the winch with lever inserted into the drum.

**DANGER**

Do not bring body parts or objects near the area where the rope runs. Make sure that there the electric motor is not powered when manually operating the winch.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week:

- Check the operation;
- Wash with fresh water and carry out an accurate cleaning.

At least once every six months grease the terminals of the electric motor.

At least once a year disassemble and check the exposed parts.

11.4 GANGWAY SYSTEM

The gangway is controlled by a multifunction hydraulic power unit (1) positioned in the engine room.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



CAUTION

Use and suggest to passengers comfortable shoes and eventually help them with the boarding.



CAUTION

Never use slippery products for the gangway cleaning.



WARNING

Never jump on the gangway.



**DANGER**

Never use the gangway to lift persons, even though the same is provided and tested to lift high loads.

Always make sure that the maximum load suggested by the Manufacturer is not exceeded.

**CAUTION**

Always pay the utmost attention to the movements of the gangway; in case of emergency, press any button of the remote control or of the panel to stop the gangway.

11.4.1 Gangway

The gangway is housed on the starboard side of the engine room and comes out of stair which gives access to the stern cockpit, through the opening of a stanchion step.

The gangway handling is power steered and allows extending or retracting it. Once the gangway has been completely extracted, it is possible to lift or to lower the free end in order to adapt its trim to the shore height.

Gangway controls

The control panel for gangway handling is located in the stern cockpit. The operations are to be performed by keeping the relevant panel button pressed. The gangway can also be operated from the radio remote control.

1. Automatic retraction
2. Automatic deployment
3. Telescopic retraction
4. Telescopic deployment
5. Raise
6. Lower



DANGER

Never operate the gangway when someone is passing nearby. When walking on the gangway, be cautious and keep hold to the handrail; as it is made of rope, it cannot be considered a rigid and safe support, but simply a help to keep balance.



**DANGER**

Never start navigation if the gangway is not correctly retracted. Make sure that the gangway, the garage hatch and the swim ladder are correctly closed, before undertaking the navigation.

**CAUTION**

The hydraulic gangway, even if easy manoeuvrable, might damage people and things. Its use is recommended only to well experienced people.

**DANGER**

Be careful of moving parts and hands.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week carry out the washing with fresh water and an accurate cleaning.

At least once a month:

- Check the oil level in the control unit, when necessary top-up;
- Check the possible presence of oil leaks and bleeding;
- Check the operation of the emergency pump;
- Check the possible presence of corrosion;
- Grease the pulley gliding races of the steel cable.

At least once every six months;

- Grease the swivel pins and the gliding sleeves;
- Tighten the locking bolts.

**CAUTION**

Always check for the correct gangway position from the shore. Never jump on the gangway.

**CAUTION**

Position the gangway in such a way that it cannot touch the shore, either because of the normal yacht swinging or of the tide change. Should the gangway strike against the shore, it could get seriously damaged.

**CAUTION**

Do not use the gangway as a springboard.

**CAUTION**

To avoid compromising the seals, perform the wash, avoiding that in the box enters water pressure.

11.4.2 Gangway systems maintenance

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Gangway control unit	Oil check and top-up	Check monthly and always before each navigation the oil level inside the tank. Top up keeping the oil level at about three-quarters of the tank's capacity, and using the type of oil recommended by the Manufacturer.

11.5 STERN GARAGE HATCH

The yacht aft section encloses the garage, capable of housing a tender and a jet ski.

The garage is accessible through the opening of an electro-hydraulic door (3).

The operating controls (1) for the system are located on the access ladder to the aft cockpit.

The garage hatch is moved thanks to an electro-hydraulic control unit (2) (24V) located in the engine room.

The garage hatch has 3 operating positions:

- Garage closed;
- Beach: the hatch is in beach position;
- Launch: the hatch is completely open and lowered to enable the tender or jet ski to be launched or hauled in.

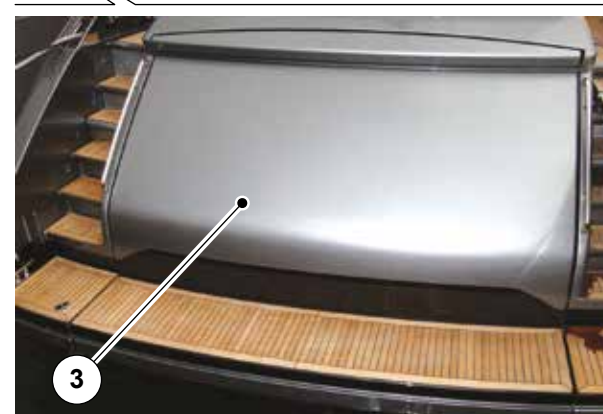
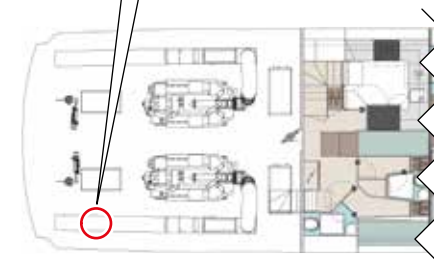
Once the hatch reaches one of the three positions, locking pins ensure its securement.

Keep the hatch in the launching position and operate its motor only for the time necessary for these operations. Close the hatch or bring it to the beach position as soon as the tender launch or haul-in operations have been completed.



CAUTION

Keep the garage hatch in the launch position only for the time necessary for these operations. Close the hatch or bring it to the beach position as soon as the launch and haul-in operations are completed.



**DANGER**

The garage hatch must always be closed during navigation. Make sure that the locking devices are inserted.

**DANGER**

Before closing the garage hatch, make sure that the jet-ski sledge has been completely closed and blocked with the relevant lock pins.

**DANGER**

Never start navigation with the garage hatch not correctly closed. This prohibition also applies to low-speed manoeuvres with thrusters.

**DANGER**

Loads inside the garage must be secured with the greatest care.

**DANGER**

It is forbidden:

- Handle things or people with the garage hatch.
- Open the garage hatch or lower in unfavourable weather conditions.
- Leave the door open or lowered when the yacht is unattended.

**DANGER**

Leaking fuel can create a risk of fire and explosion. No combustible or other flammable material may be stowed in the garage.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

Opening and closing the garage hatch

The controls that govern garage hatch movement are positioned in the aft cockpit.

The opening and closing operations are carried out by holding down the respective button on the control panel until the movement is completed:

1. Hatch closed: enables the garage hatch to be closed;
2. Beach: enables the garage hatch to be opened in the beach position;
3. Lift: enables the garage hatch to be opened to allow the tender to be launched and hauled in;
4. Garage light: enables the lights in the garage to be switched on.

The controls also have indicator lights around the buttons.

Hatch closed button:

- Red ring on: hatch not properly closed.

Beach button:

- Green ring on: hatch secured with locking pins in position.



CAUTION

The movement of the hatch provides a pressure “in the presence”, therefore buttons, it is forbidden to climb on the surface of the door until it is fully open and the locking devices (chestnuts) are inserted.

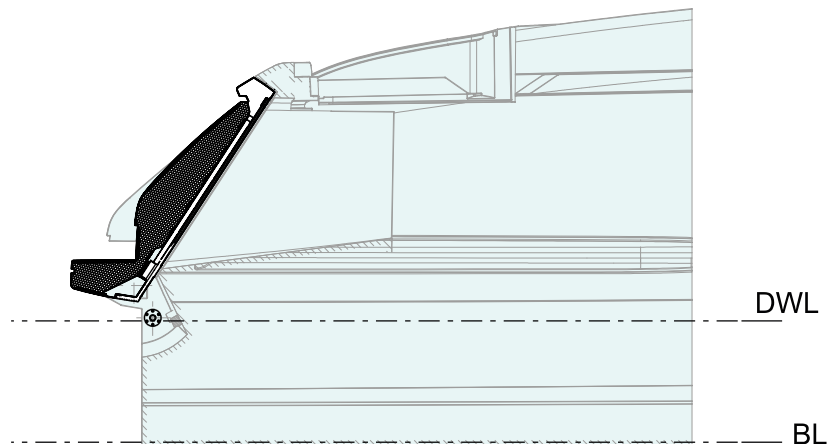
NOTE

To make the movements, it is necessary to hold the buttons. Otherwise, the system stops.

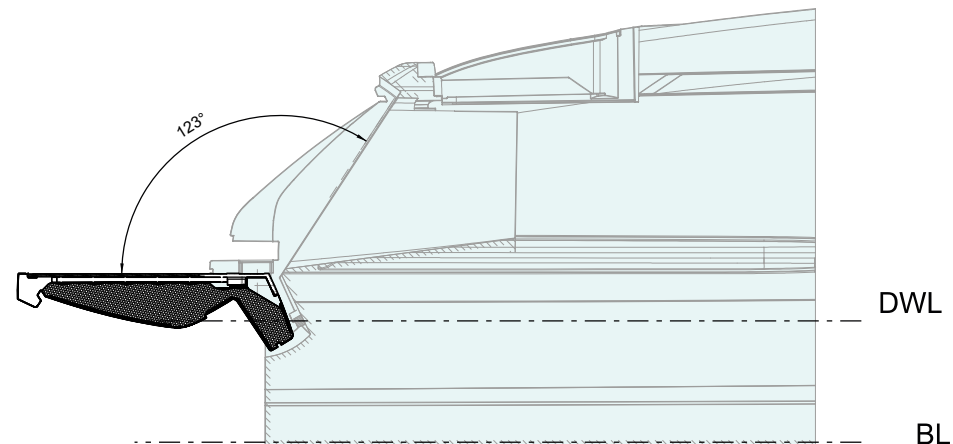


Garage hatch moving system diagram

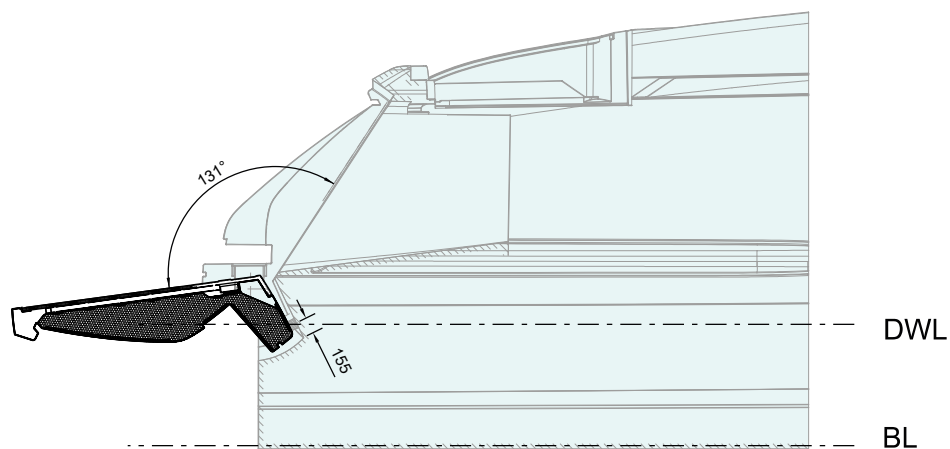
GARAGE HATCH CLOSE



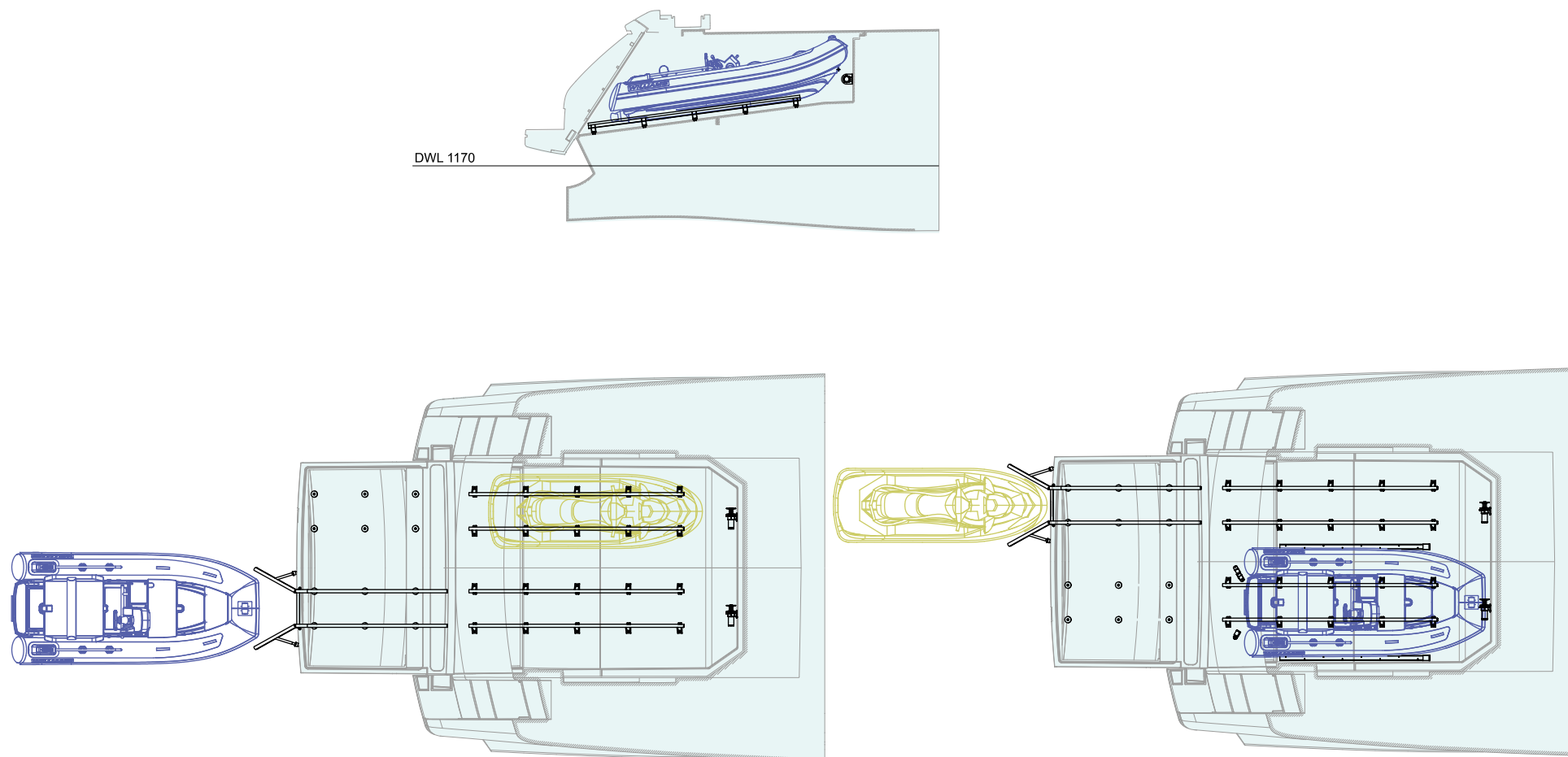
"BEACH" POSITION GARAGE HATCH



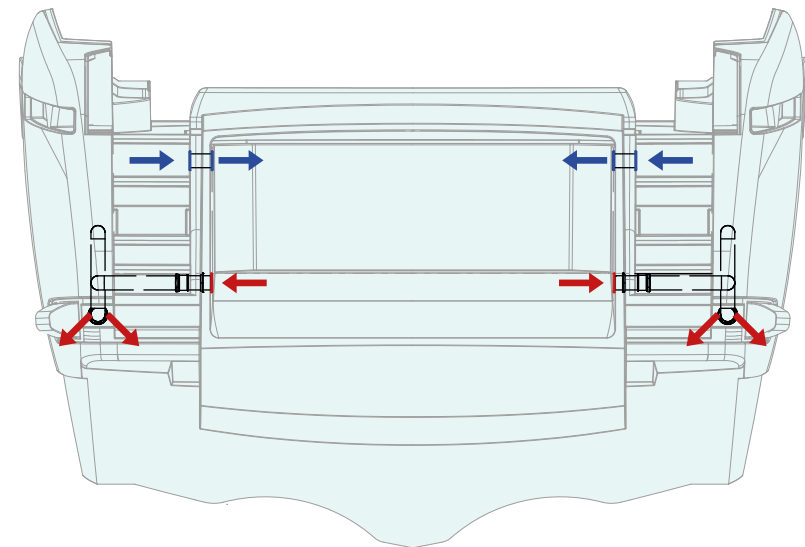
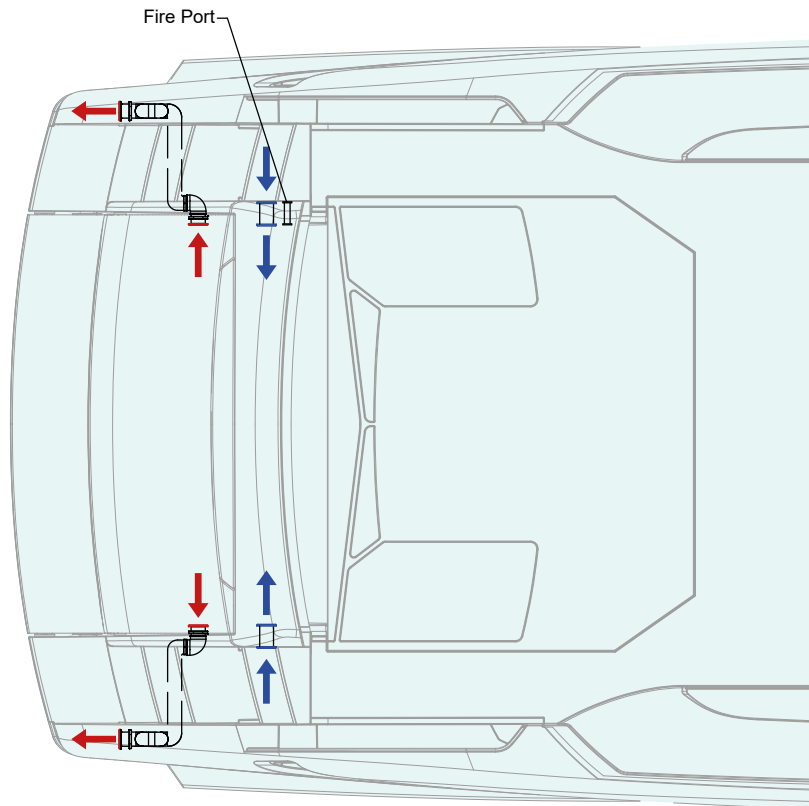
LAUNCH TENDER POSITION GARAGE HATCH



Stern launching hauling system diagram



Garage ventilation system diagram



SYMB.	DESCRIPTION
	Air inlet
	Air outlet

11.6 WINDSCREEN WIPER SYSTEM

In order to ensure a sufficient visibility under any weather condition, your yacht has been equipped with an efficient windscreen wiping system. The system is supplied at 24V and allows activating, by means of mechanical brackets and at variable speed, the two windscreen wipers. The windscreen wiper system is controlled by the relevant panel located in the helm station of the main deck.

1. ON/OFF: wipers button activation;
2. SPEED: wipers potentiometer speed adjustment;
3. WASH: washer button activation.

The system is equipped with an emergency selector switch (4) installed on the main deck helm station; during normal operation (NORMAL position), if the wipers do not work (control unit failure), move the selector switch to EMERGENCY and start the primary arm to ensure a minimum of visibility. In emergency mode, the starboard wiper, opposite the helm, is activated at maximum speed.



11.6.1 Maintenance of the windscreen wiper system

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Windscreen wiper blades	Cleaning	Clean accurately with fresh water after each navigation return. Clean periodically the windscreen wiping blades using specific detergent or alcohol. Apply Vaseline oil on the blades and grease the arms springs with silicone grease.
	Replacement	Replace the windscreen wiper blades at least once a year with original spares. If necessary and if the blade rubber results to be deformed or worn out, replace them more frequently. For a correct replacement operation, refer to chapter "Replacement" of this Manual.
Windscreen washer	Cleaning	If the screen washing system does not work or has a poor performance, check that the supply circuit of the nozzles is not clogged. In such a case, clean the spray holes with a needle.



WARNING

During the cleaning or maintenance operation, make sure that nobody can operate the windscreen wiping system causing damages to persons.



CAUTION

Do not remove foreign bodies activating the blades when the windscreen is dry.



CAUTION

With very harsh weather, and with the freezing risk, detach first the wiping blades from the windscreen surface.

Before activating the windscreen wiping system make sure that ice has not stuck the blades on the windscreen surface; if necessary to spray an anti-freezing agent to detach them.

11.7 SWIM LADDER SYSTEM

The yacht is equipped with an extractable ladder (4) controlled by a multi-function hydraulic control unit (3) that allows easy access from the sea to the aft platform, and vice versa.

The swim ladder is placed inside the structure of the stern platform on the port side, so as not to cause any hindrance during navigation, mooring and unmooring operations.

To make access to the sea more comfortable, two grab bars have been installed on the stern platform, inserted in special seats.



DANGER

Pay attention to moving parts and hands.

MAINTENANCE

At least once a week clean with fresh water and a thorough cleaning.

At least once a month:

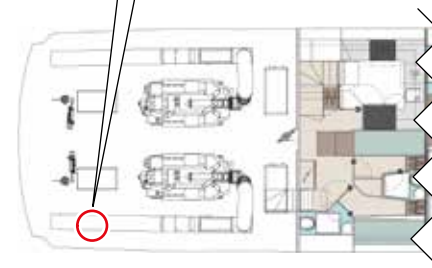
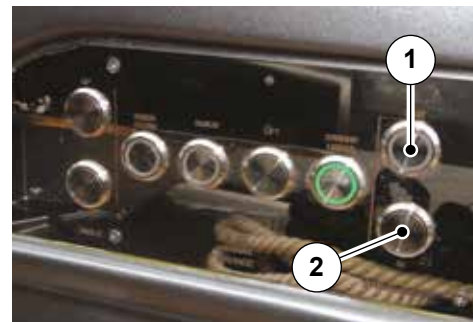
- Check the oil level of the control unit, if necessary top up;
- Check for leaks and leakage of oil;
- Check for corrosion;

At least 1 time every 6 months:

- Grease the joint pins and sliding sleeves;
- Tighten the anchor bolts.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.



Swim ladder controls

The swim ladder movement control panel is located on the access ladder to the stern cockpit, port side. The button (1) allows the exit of the ladder from its housing to the stop, while the button (2) allows the entry of the swim ladder.



DANGER

Never use the swim ladder while the engines are running. Caution must be used to avoid approaching the interceptors and propellers as they may be accidentally operated.



CAUTION

Make sure of the correct exit and position of the swim ladder before going down into the water.

The light (3) also on the screen in the wheelhouse indicates that the swim ladder is not in the correct position.



DANGER

Never navigate with the swim ladder incorrectly stowed.



CAUTION

Pay attention because the ladder can be slippery. Secure the grip before starting the return on board.



CAUTION

The swim ladder, while easy to manoeuvre, may cause damage to people and property. Use by sufficiently experienced personnel is recommended.



WARNING

To use your yacht safely, always open the swim ladder when you are off and alone on board.



DANGER

Risk of electric shock from leakage currents. Do not swim in water ports or marinas.



CAUTION

Do not use the swim ladder as a springboard.

11.8 SACRIFICIAL ANODES

The submerged metallic parts of the yacht are protected against galvanic corruptions by means of anodes. Check for their wear very frequently, as it depends also (and highly) on environmental factors like sea chains nearby, metal posts or shores, metal hulls moored nearby, electric devices, etc.. The replacement is necessary when the wear exceeds 50%

The cathodic protection test can be performed on the monitoring system to check the state of the sacrificial anodes.

A reference anode (to be checked periodically) is installed on board, against which the system measures the electrical potential difference and checks if it falls within the correct protection range. An alarm signal is triggered in case of readings outside the safe range.



CAUTION

Each time the yacht is lifted, check for the condition of the propeller, of the protection anodes and of the fastening system.

Replace the anode frequently.

11.8.1 Maintenance of sacrificial anodes

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Sacrificial anodes	Periodical check (as necessary, according to the floating area) Assembly/disassembly	Metallic parts are protected against galvanic corrosion (caused by electrolytic currents due to the approach of different metallic bodies as steel or aluminium) by means of sacrificial anodes fitted on bottom hull, on stabilizer, on propeller shaft, etc.. The anodes' wear may depend on environmental factors as nearby chains, hulls or metallic docks, bad insulation of ground electric systems.

Periodical check

This operation must be carried out with yacht on dry shore or with the help of a diver.

Have the outer condition of the sacrificial anodes checked and have them replaced if they show evident signs of corrosion or if their volume is reduced to about 50%.

With the yacht out of the water, it is good practice to use a wire brush, to remove the surface layer of oxide and dirt on the external surface of the anodes.



CAUTION

Do not use pressurised water to clean the sacrificial anodes.



WARNING

To clean and check the yacht in water: disable the engines and generators start.



CAUTION

Check the anodes' wear conditions very frequently (when the yacht is on a dry shore or with the help of a diver) and replace them as soon as wear exceeds 50%.



CAUTION

Failure to replace the anodes causes corrosion on other metal parts.

Assembly/Disassembly

The sacrificial anodes are fastened to the yacht in several positions of the hull. We advise you to clean the seat of the sacrificial anode and cover with silicon the screws ends which fasten the anodes. This will easy the replacement of the anodes when worn out. We advise not to tighten the nuts fastening the anodes with glues or other materials which will hinder their removal.

**CAUTION**

Do not cover the contact surface between anode and hull with silicone.

11.9 SKYLIGHT

On your yacht, an electric handled skylight (1) has been installed.

The skylight command buttons (2) are located in the main deck helm station.

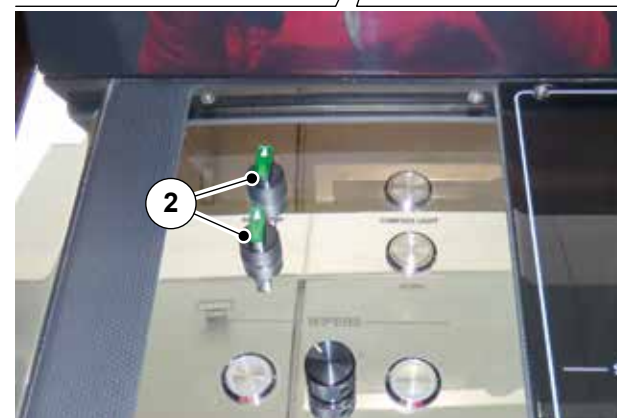
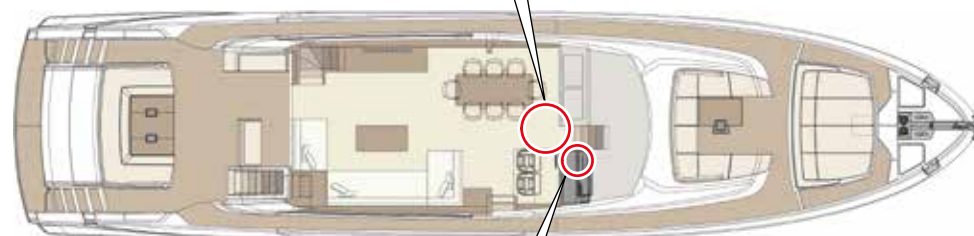


CAUTION

Do not operate the skylight in adverse weather conditions.

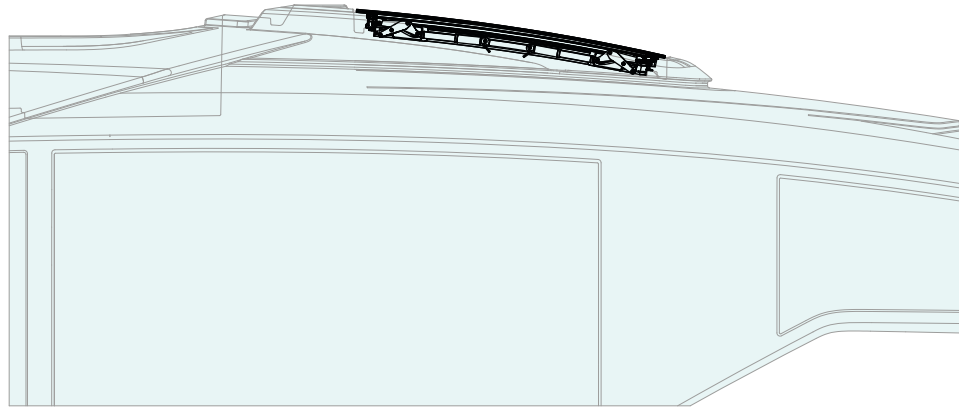
NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

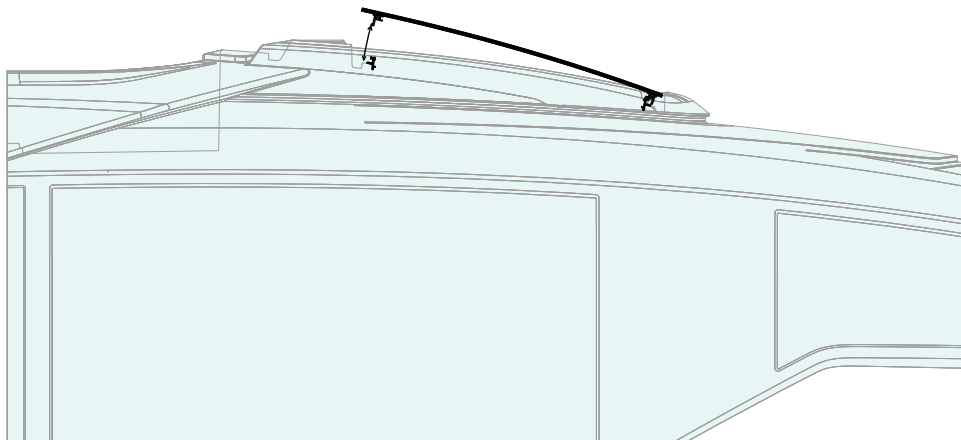


Skylight movement

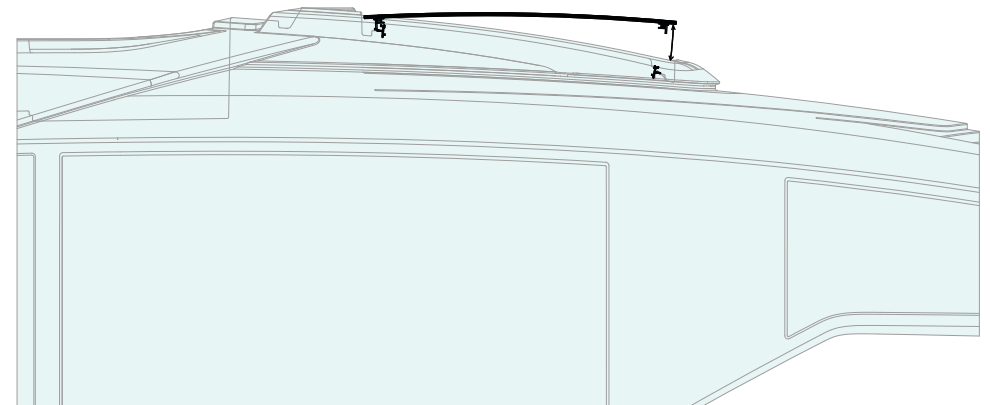
CLOSE



REAR OPENING



FRONT OPENING



11.10 STERN COCKPIT TABLE

There is table in the stern cockpit that is adjusted in height using electric actuators. The table height modification allows using it as a dining table and as a sun-deck for cushions that are joined to those of the sofa. The table controls are installed on the cockpit.



DANGER

Moving parts: be alert, always keep hands and feet at a safe distance. Do not insert any object between the structure and its seat.



CAUTION

Do not sit on the table while it is in motion. This could impair the hard-top operation.



DANGER

During cleaning or maintenance operations, make sure that nobody can activate the sun-deck, because this can cause heavy injuries to persons; we recommend disconnecting the electric power supply.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

Riva

88

FOLGORE

INFORMATION FOR USE

CHAPTER 12

12.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

- Periodically check the availability and efficiency of individual and collective safety equipment.
- Keep a safe distance.
- Check that all yacht safety equipment on board is in good condition and no maintenance activity is overdue.
(Note: the manufacturer provides some of the international equipment required the owner will have to equip the yacht with devices required by national laws).
- In case of using the fixed fire-fighting system: do not ventilate the engine room, until the fire has been completely extinguished.
- Ventilate the engine room before entering. Ventilate the lower deck compartment before entering, if portable extinguishers have been used.
- When operating the gangway, be sure that nobody is in the way.
- Oils, used filters, emulsions, coolants and electrolytes are all harmful products: avoid contact with the skin and dispose of them carefully.
- In the engine room, be cautious with hot and moving parts.
- Wear hearing protection when entering the engine room.
- Do not use open flames and do not smoke, when handling fuel or lubricants.
- Do not scatter fuel in the environment.
- Replace the fresh water stored in the tanks frequently and apply bactericides as needed.
- Do not exceed speed limits in harbours or confined waters.
- Reduce speed in the proximity of other yachts or swimmers.
- Adjust speed according to sea conditions.
- Reduce speed before entering the engines room. Modify the course, if necessary.
- Before connecting to shore, make sure that the main switch on the switch panel is disconnected.

- Before leaving the yacht, turn the battery breakers off.
- Handle hot oils carefully, in order to prevent serious burns.
- Secure engines, shafts and generators prior to performing any maintenance activity.
- Open the coolant tanks very carefully, in order to prevent serious burns.
- Do not perform any work on the generator's electric board when it is running: serious risk of electric shock.
- Do not inhale exhaust fumes: risk of serious injuries or death.
- Before disconnecting a battery, check if the battery charger is operating. If it is, disconnect it and remove the negative wire first and then the positive one. When reconnecting the battery, follow the same steps in reverse order (the positive wire first and then the negative one).
- Replace any part showing signs of corrosion immediately.
- Never disconnect the batteries when the generators are running.
- Switch the radar off, prior to performing any work on the aerial.

12.2 PRECAUTIONS FOR HARSH CLIMATES

Regularly check that all equipment and machinery containing water is protected with the correct proportion of non-toxic antifreeze.

If the outside temperature is below or close to 0°C, the fresh water and sea water systems run the risk of freezing.

Piping and hoses may break from freezing and this could lead to the yacht sinking.

The systems subject to the risk of freezing include, but are not limited to:

- The engine and generator sea water and fresh water cooling systems;
- The watermaker system;
- The fresh water system (cold and hot water piping, pumps and tanks);
- The windscreen washing system;
- The toilet and waste systems (piping, pumps and black water tanks);
- The air-conditioning system pumps and piping;
- All sea water pumps and piping;
- The icemakers and refrigerators;
- Etc..

For more information on the maintenance and service requirements of your yacht and its equipment, and for special information about maintenance in cold weather, see the sections in this manual that refer to the single components, devices and equipment, but be sure to consult the User Manuals provided by the Manufacturers for specific information.

12.2.1 Cooling system

The antifreeze liquid is advised for all kinds of climates: it increases the working temperature range, lowering the freezing point and increasing the boiling point.

When the temperature comes close to 0°C it is necessary, in order to avoid the risk of freezing, to make sure that the cooling lines are filled with anti-freeze mixture. If not, replace the cooling liquid with such a mixture.

Before filling the system with antifreeze mix, it is necessary to wash the cooling circuit.

We recommend the use of antifreeze liquid of which we indicate in the here-under table the mix percentages according to the outside temperature.



ENVIRONMENT

Concentrated coolant must be treated as special waste.

When disposing of used coolant, abide by the regulations of the local authority.



CAUTION

Regularly check that all devices containing water are filled with the correct quantity of anti-freeze if necessary.

Each time that the outside temperature drops below 0°C the water (fresh or sea) inside the ducts may freeze and cause them to break.

All systems and equipment containing water, both sea water systems (engine cooling system, generators cooling system, etc..) and fresh water systems (windscreen wipers, fresh water pump, etc..) may run this risk.

12.2.2 Fuel system

With low temperatures, diesel fuel can form some solidified paraffin suspensions which can clog the fuel filters; making the normal engine supply impossible.

Fuel as per European standard EN590 guarantees fluidity up to 0°C during the summer period, and up to -20°C during the winter period.

**WARNING**

There is a special type of fuel for countries subject to very low temperatures.

**CAUTION**

Do not add petrol to fuel, in order to avoid serious engine damage.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

12.3 PREPARING FOR NAVIGATION

- Check the operation of the rudders (move them from end to end, check their correct operation, then return them to central position);
- Check interceptors operation.
Operate both interceptors. If not used during navigation, interceptors must be kept in the neutral position;
- If not used with the yacht stationed, the interceptors have to be kept completely "raised";
- Check navigation lights and horn operation;
- Check the efficiency of the anchor winches and chain stopper;
- Check radiotelephone operation;
- Check documents and nautical charts;
- Check proper closing of portholes, hatches and the proper arrangement of materials proper arrangement;
- Check operation of the bilge pumps and relevant indication lamps;
- Cast off moorings, ensuring no obstacle can hinder unmooring operations (chains or cables not aligned anchor log tangled in other yachts' moorings, etc..);
- Check that the engine room extractors are operating;
- Ensure no flammable or other improper materials have been stowed in engine room;
- Ensure that the hull valves for the cooling of engines, generators and other on board devices are open;
- Check that the cooling systems of engines and generators can be operated (valves open);
- Ensure engine and generator fuel circuits are operational (open valves);
- Start the generators and, after a few minutes of preheating, load electric power by means of the main helm station panel;
- Disconnect shore inlets/sockets (electric power, water supply);
- Connect engines and uses battery breakers.

- On the main electrical panel, check the battery charge status. Charge if necessary.
- Connect the 24V utilities on the main electrical panel.
- Disconnect unused utilities, after ensuring their correct operation.
- Make sure that all on board fire extinguishers (portable and fixed) are charged and perfectly operating.
- Start the engines.

**CAUTION**

The removable awnings and their support poles must always be dismantled and stored in the appropriate places before starting navigation. When the poles are not in use, they should be stored in the appropriate places. The awnings should only be installed when the yacht is stationary and the weather conditions are favourable. Do not leave the blinds open in heavy rain. Do not leave the awnings installed when the yacht is unattended. Do not allow water to stagnate on the fabric of the awnings. When the awnings are not in use, keep the pole holes closed with the appropriate lids.

12.3.1 Weather

Learn to understand weather patterns and signs of change.

Bad weather and sea conditions can cause an uncomfortable and unsafe situations.

Here are a few basic weather-related rules:

- Check the forecast and sea conditions before leaving and while navigating;
- A sudden change in wind direction or speed, or an increase in wave height indicates worsening weather conditions;
- If a storm approaches, immediately seek a safe harbour;
- If a storm hits, head the bow of your yacht into the wind;
- If you encounter fog, identify your position, set a safe course, slow down, and alert other yachts of your presence with a sound signal.

12.4 NAVIGATION SET UP PROCEDURES

Accurate preliminary checks carried out with time, are fundamental for a safe navigation. Here is some fundamental advice to consider when setting up for navigation:

- Gather information on the weather forecast and warnings.
- Consult the pilot's book.
- Consult the navigation charts, and consider the cruise distance, courses, dangerous sea bottoms and flats.
- Consider the quantity of diesel oil necessary.
- Consider the length of navigation.
- Check the monitoring system and on the synoptic panel of the main helm station for warning lights for the bilge pumps, indicating the presence of water in the engine room.

If the indicators are lit, turn on the bilge pump switches.

If pumps do not prime, batteries may be discharged (recharge batteries).

If pumps work, but water does not come out, this means that the suction lines are clogged (clean them).

- Check the cleanliness of the sea cock strainers for engine and generator cooling and for the other on board utilities.

If they are dirty, check closing or close the hull valves, remove and clean the baskets, then replace them and close the strainer housings; clean and open the hull valves.



WARNING

During navigation, regularly check the cleanliness of the sea water strainer baskets. If the yacht is crossing a dirty sea area, check the condition of the strainers and proceed with their cleaning. Taking suitable precautions is very important to prevent damage to mechanical parts (engines, generators, etc..), discharge systems and not to jeopardize the safety of the yacht.



WARNING

Once the hull valves have been reopened, make sure that no leaks are present.

- Make sure that engines and generator V belts are properly adjusted. If necessary restore correct tension.
- Check oil levels of engines, gear boxes and generators. If necessary, top up.
- Check engines and generators coolant level. If necessary, top up.
- Ensure fuel system separator filters are properly clean. If water is present, drain the filters by means of tap.
- Check the hydraulic oil levels of the various control units. If necessary, top up.



WARNING

To carry out the above mentioned checks and the top-ups, refer to specific manuals supplied by the Manufacturer.

- Check liquid levels (fuel, fresh water) in the tanks.
- Ensure everything necessary has been loaded (provisions, nautical charts, documents, rockets, first aid kit, etc..).
- Check the proper fastening of all mobile components, on the main deck and lower deck.
- Ensure the load has been distributed evenly, so that the yacht maintains a proper trim.



CAUTION

The materials stowed in the storage room can alter the trim, especially the transversal one. Try to arrange loads equally and securely, in order to avoid sudden displacements.



WARNING

The yacht's designated captain must ensure that all users are familiar with the location of the current security systems (fire extinguishers, life raft, life buoys, etc ..) and they are aware of how to use them.



CAUTION

Safety equipment should always be checked before each navigation, in order to ensure the good condition of the safety devices and to become familiar with their location and use. The little time spent may be very useful in case of need.

- Create a checklist of safety equipment, as indicated herein after.
- Ensure that life jackets are in good condition, that the inflating device is in working order and that the jackets are in the correct location and easily accessible (do not obstruct access hatches with anything).
- Ensure that the collective life rafts are easily accessible and that their mooring and anti-capsize line is in good condition (properly rolled up and not worn out).
- Ensure that the life buoy is in its correct location and fitted with the relevant safety rope.
- Check extinguisher charge level. The extinguisher is charged when the pressure gauge indicator is in the green sector.

12.5 FIRST PERIOD OF USE

During the first period of yacht operation, in addition to the normal maintenance and check operations indicated in this manual, we recommend carrying out the following additional operations and more accurate checks.

The duration of this period varies according to the frequency and use modes, but are in any case suitable to allow a correct run-in of all systems and components on board.



WARNING

We recommend consulting the technical documentation provided by the Manufacturers of the various on-board systems and components; they can indicate operations, checks and specific times not included in this section of the Manual.

Following the first period of use, the hereunder listed additional operations and checks, should be performed at longer time intervals, although in any case, they play an important role for the safeguarding and reliability of the yacht and navigation safety.

- It is recommended that new or overhauled engines should not be operated above 75% of their maximum load and at variable speeds. After this initial run-in, the engine should be brought up to full output gradually.
- After starting each engine, check for the correct circulation of the cooling water inside the circuit, by verifying that it comes out of the drains. Check also for the presence of leaks from the sea cock valves and strainers of the cooling circuits.
- Before the engines start, check the correct tension of the v-belts.
- Check the possible presence of unusual noises from the engines exhaust.

- Before and after navigation, check for possible leaks in the shaft lines.
- During navigation monitor constantly the temperatures and operation pressures of the devices on board (propulsion engines, generators, gear boxes).
- Check, by means of indicators installed on the main electrical panel, the correct charge condition of the batteries starting the engines and the utilities. Moreover, the engine alternators must correctly charge the batteries.
- Check rudder efficiency (by often checking the tiller angle) and the stabilizer.
- Before and after navigation, check the correct level of oil inside the hydraulic systems such as the steering system, stabilizer, hydraulic gangway and bow/stern thrusters.
- After the generator to start, wait several minutes before loading. Bring it slowly to maximum performance monitoring its correct operation.
- Check the correct load level of all extinguishers (fixed and portable) installed on board; the indicator needle on the pressure gauge should be set in the green range.
- Check the indicator of the main pressure gauge for possible pressure drops inside the system.
- Before and after navigation, check the correct operation of all bilge pumps on board.
- Check tightness and closure of portholes and hatches.
- Check the correct sliding and closure of the salon door, considering that it is not watertight.

**DANGER**

Before performing the listed checks and maintenance operations, we recommend carefully reading the Safety Rules relevant to maintenance, contained in this Manual.

**WARNING**

Should more or less serious faults be noticed, contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department. as soon as possible.

**CAUTION**

RIVA declines all responsibility regarding tampering carried out by third parties on equipment installed in the Shipyard. Such tampering or unauthorized installations will not only immediately void the warranty, but may cause damage to the yacht and injuries to the people on board.

RIVA declines all responsibility concerning periodical maintenance activities scheduled by the Shipyard or by Manufacturers, but not carried out, on equipment/components, for which it is necessary to refer to their own Technical Manuals.

**WARNING**

Avoid prolonged use of engines at low speeds to avoid overheating of the exhaust pipes due to reduced cooling water circulation.

12.6 DEVICE SETTINGS CARRIED OUT BY THE OWNER

12.6.1 Magnetic compass



CAUTION

The yacht is delivered with a compass that has not been compensated. Compass compensation has to be carried out under the Owner's responsibility, after the installation of any additional electronic equipment, and should be performed by an authorised and qualified technician. Any electrical or metallic items located in its proximity may influence the compass.

Compensation

Compass compensation must be carried out by the Authorized Experts of the Marine Authority. As a consequence of variable magnetic fields on board and prolonged anchorage always in the same bow, the compass turns for the relevant correction must be carried out at least every year.



CAUTION

Never unscrew screws and filling caps for any reason. The only screws to be regulated are the ones of the adjusters (by means of the magnetic screwdriver provided).

When the adjusters screw slot is horizontal, the setting is neutral, when it is vertical it is maximum (see picture).

Have this operation carried out exclusively by specialized personnel.

12.7 REFUELLING

- Ensure the yacht is properly moored, stop the engines and generators, if running.
- The fuel filler is located in the suitable peak on each lateral walk around of the yacht.
- Wash the teak with fresh water ahead of time to prevent soiling it accidentally.
- Loosen the filling nozzle, make sure that the refuelling pump is the correct size, then insert the pump and hold it still.
- Do not top up the tanks to the highest level, so as to allow the fuel to expand into the tank, without spilling out from vents.
- Tighten the filler cap firmly and remove any fuel drops from the hull and the teak.



CAUTION

The filler cap carries the indication "DIESEL" to avoid accidental introduction of different liquids.



CAUTION

When refuelling open the fillers on both sides of the yacht.



**CAUTION**

Refuelling should be performed at the end of navigation, in order to allow fuel to cool down, without condensation. Drain the tanks, every 2 or 3 refuelling operations. Before refuelling, wash the teak with fresh water to avoid its contamination with fuel.

**DANGER**

Do not smoke during refuelling, do not leave the yacht unattended, do not leave the engines running.

**ENVIRONMENT**

Do not disperse fuel in the environment: it causes pollution.

**DANGER**

Fuel leaks create a fire and explosion hazard. Fuel cannot be stowed inside the garage.

**CAUTION**

Stop all engines when refuelling.

**DANGER**

It is forbidden to smoke, use naked flames or keep mobile phones switched on during refuelling.

**CAUTION****Explosion/fire hazard**

- Stow flammable material in a safety-approved container. Never stow flammable material in non-vented areas.
- Check bilge and engine room for fumes.
- Keep the ventilation system free of obstructions. Never modify the ventilation system.
- Inspect the fuel system for leaks.

**CAUTION****Explosion/fire/pollution hazard**

Fuel system connections that are too loose or too tight can leak, resulting in fuel spillage, environmental pollution and explosion/fire hazard.

**CAUTION**

Filling lines pressure must be kept constantly under 0.3 bar during bunkering operation.

12.8 WATER SUPPLY

- Ensure the yacht is properly moored; we suggest stopping the engines and the generators, if running.
- The water inlet filler is located in the suitable peak along the starboard side walk-around of the yacht.
- Loosen the filling nozzle and insert the hose (it must have suitable dimensions).

At the end of filling, remove the hose and tighten the filler cap.



CAUTION

Often replace fresh water in the tanks and, if necessary, disinfect it with suitable products. Avoid leaving the tanks full in case of frosting risk. Do not leave the yacht unattended while filling.



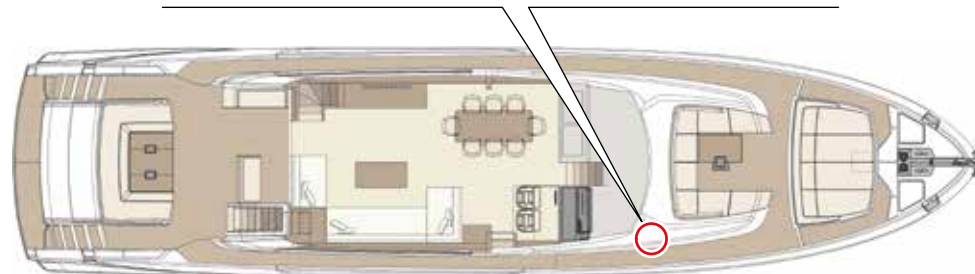
CAUTION

The filler cap is marked "WATER" to avoid accidental introduction of different liquids. To avoid damage to the system and tanks, we recommend replenishing by gravity and not by pressure.



CAUTION

Before refilling the fresh water tank, check that the water supplied by the shore fresh water system is potable.



12.9 MOORING AND UNMOORING



CAUTION

Before the unmooring operation, ensure that engines, gear boxes, rudders and bow/stern thrusters are in good working order. During such manoeuvres, the Captain should prevent any unpleasant noise, and/or wake that might bother other people. Before unmooring, make sure that all doors, hatches, portholes, etc., are closed.



WARNING

Before starting the manoeuvre, make sure that people on board, especially children, do not obstruct operations and that they stay in suitable places.



DANGER

Check with extreme care that no one on board is in danger (with legs or arms outside the edge, in precarious balance or moving on wet or slippery surfaces) and that the fenders are well positioned and fastened.

The yacht is equipped with very powerful engines, with very efficient rudders and with high-performing bow/stern thrusters.

The bow/stern thrusters are to be used at very low speed, or without fresh way; at higher speed, it is possible to obtain a more correct reaction, by using the engines throttles in an off-set way.

The ability to exploit these excellent qualities depends mainly on the “familiarity” the Captain has with his yacht. Practice is the only way to acquire confidence, and finally you will be able to safely perform mooring and unmooring manoeuvres even in very difficult or crowded areas.

A basic rule, that should always be applied, is to manoeuvre at low speed, so as to have enough time to react and to better evaluate the situation; in this way, in case of accidental contact with other yachts, you will not cause any serious damage.

Before unmooring check following:

- That there are no other yachts manoeuvring nearby
- That the mooring ropes are not damaged
- That the fenders are positioned and well fastened (in case of wind or surf prepare a passenger with fender to avoid damages)
- That there are no floating objects or loose ropes which can damage the propeller.

If the yacht is moored with the stern to the shore:

- Undo the stern lines, haul in the chain until distant from the shore, and head to the exit.

If the mooring is on the side:

- Ease away the mooring rope from stern, warp on bow rope to move away the stern from the shore, manoeuvre for way out.

12.9.1 Leaving the mooring

The yacht is steered by means of the steering wheel that moves the rudders (rudder operation is independent from the engine operation).

In case of need and/or when in confined waters, manoeuvre the yacht by using the engines (changing the rpm and reversing the engine direction of rotation).

It is a good rule not to leave the steering wheel, particularly when cruising at high speed or in confined waters.

Do not exceed the speed limits when operating in confined waters, harbours and wherever required.

Keep in mind that the rudders effect is proportional to the propellers rpm and to the yacht fresh way, especially with headway; as a result of a high rpm and a high speed, the rudder efficiency is high, while when the engines are idling, with low fresh way, the reaction of the tiller angle is almost negligible.



WARNING

Before unmooring disconnect the electric cables for shore electric power supply.



CAUTION

It is the Owner's/the operators' responsibility to make sure that the mooring ropes, the towing ropes, the anchor chain(s), the anchor lines and the anchor(s) are suitable for the intended use of the yacht, i.e. the resistance of the ropes or chains must not exceed 80% of the resistance to breaking of the relevant strength point.

12.9.2 Mooring manoeuvre

Before setting back for the harbour, stop in free waters and test the gear boxes and the bow/stern thrusters. Also check:

- That mooring lines are ready for use;
- That the mooring point and the berthing course are free from incoming, leaving or moored boats or boats with the signal of unsteered craft at shore;
- Check that on the main electrical panel, all necessary uses are supplied (anchor winch, bow/stern thrusters, etc..). Disconnect unnecessary uses;
- That interceptors are lifted;
- That the yacht hook is easily accessible and does not hinder any passage;
- The operation of acoustic and visible signals and of swinging spotlight;
- In case of at-night mooring, have a torch light (possibly operating) handy;
- That the passengers will not interfere with operations and, if participating, they know whom to listen to and what to do;
- That bilge, grey water tanks and holding tanks are empty;
- That mooring ropes and fenders are correctly arranged.

Lift the interceptors, if necessary and reduce speed.

If the yacht is moored with the stern to the shore:

- Warp on stern ropes and on an anchor log, so as to haul the shore.

If the mooring is on the side:

- Warp on bow and stern ropes, so as to haul parallel to the shore.

Once moored:

- Stop the engines;
- Ensure that indication lights on the dashboard are off and remove the start keys;
- Cut out any electrical equipment not in use and check the general condition of the main electrical panel and the indication of voltmeters and ammeters;
- Check bilge pump switches and their regular operation;
- Check bilge and dry it;
- Ensure there are no leakages from shaft stuffing boxes;
- Rinse the yacht with fresh water;
- Connect shore electric power supply;
- Stop the generators, once cooled down.

Before leaving the yacht, check following:

- Lower deck lights are not powered;
- Ensure that navigation lights and external lights are not powered;
- Ensure that unnecessary devices (plotter, radiotelephone, anchor winch, etc..) Are not powered;
- Ensure that devices in use are powered; (bilge pumps);
- Ensure that the shore plug is properly connected and the cable cannot be damaged;
- Disconnect battery breakers;
- Make sure that the devices (life jackets, yacht hook, torches, etc..) are in their correct positions;
- Ensure that all bottles and containers with flammable liquids are properly sealed;
- Make sure that no food residues are left around (they could rot or clog scuppers etc..);
- Ensure that the gangway is in the right position and properly fastened;
- Ensure that mooring is correct (in case of bad weather conditions, tighten the mooring lines as much as possible and check the distance from other boats is appropriate; ensure fenders are properly fastened, etc..);

- Ensure that sea water intakes are closed;
- That lower deck compartments are properly closed;
- That all portholes and the garage hatch are well closed;
- All fire extinguishers.

12.9.3 Unattended mooring

If the yacht is moored and left unguarded, operate as follows:

- Close sea cocks and overboard drain valves of sea water circuits.
- Check the condition of the main electrical panels and disconnect all unnecessary uses.
- Check all on board compartments, portholes, skylights and bilge.
- Ensure the yacht is safely moored.
- Disconnect all unnecessary uses.



CAUTION

The electric power supply from shore must be disconnected, especially if the yacht is left unattended for a long time.

It is necessary to recharge the batteries periodically.

Overboard outlets and drain pipes should be regularly checked, in order to ensure good buoyancy.

The electric system should be regularly checked, in order to prevent fires on board.



CAUTION

Inform the Port Authority about the location of the on-board fire-fighting system and hand them the keys for the activation and fire-fighting control access.



CAUTION

Disconnect all pumps of the yacht.

12.10 YACHT OPERATION DURING NAVIGATION



WARNING

Persons operating your yacht must never be under the influence of alcohol or drugs. The yacht's pilot should be experienced in the use of all instruments and controls, and know the handling characteristics of the yacht at all speeds and sea conditions.

You should be certain that persons intending to operate your yacht are completely knowledgeable about its proper operation. If you are not certain about an individual's qualifications or competence, the person must be supervised by a qualified operator.

The yacht is very efficient and is equipped with very responsive rudders; nevertheless, because of its size and performance capability, only persons experienced, competent, responsible, cautious and with necessary qualifications should operate the yacht.

The yacht is manoeuvred by means of the steering wheel in the helm station. The steering wheel operates the rudders by means of an electric system. The steering gear operation is independent from the engine operation. Never leave the steering wheel unattended when the yacht is navigating.

Keep in mind that the rudder effect is proportional to the propeller rpm and the yacht's speed, especially when moving forward.

As a consequence, the rudder efficiency is high at high rpm and speed. On the contrary, when the engines are idling and the yacht's speed is low, the yacht's reaction to the tiller angle is almost negligible.

If necessary, or when in restricted waters, you can steer the yacht with the engines by varying and/or reversing the engine speeds and alternating power from port and starboard engines.

At low rpm, operating on a single engine, alternating port and starboard engines and using the "back and fill" method for turning the yacht is the recommended practice. Learn and practice the skills for handling the yacht at low speed and engine rpm.

When the yacht's speed increases, the transition of the hull from displacement mode to planing mode is a critical phase.

The transition to the planing mode should be done as quickly as practical to achieve fuel efficiency and provide a comfortable motion.

The minimum planing speed depends on yacht's displacement, on load distribution, on interceptor position and on sea conditions.

Adjust speed and interceptor position according to sea conditions and to the loading conditions of the yacht, in order to ensure an easy yacht movement and to avoid stress to the structure due to the effects of sea conditions.



WARNING

At high speed, the use of the autopilot is dangerous and not recommended. Anyway, be always very careful during navigation also when the autopilot is in use.

The high quality engines allow the yacht to be run safely at cruising speed for extended periods of time.

12.10.1 Operating in shallow water

**DANGER**

COLLISION HAZARD - Use extra caution in shallow water or where underwater/floating objects may be present. Hitting an object at high speed or at an acute angle can seriously injure people and damage the yacht.

12.11 PRECAUTIONS DURING NAVIGATION

- During navigation do not unlock the chain stopper because you can seriously damage the yacht bow.
- Maintain a safe speed for the sea conditions, visibility, and when near other yachts.
- Do not exceed speed limits in harbour and confined waters.
- Follow all navigation rules applicable to the waters in which you are operating.
- Provide laminated plastic reference cards for the Rules of Navigation and have them available for quick reference at each helm station.
- Consult charts for information on locations of reefs, rocks, shoals, or other hazards to make sure that the yacht is not at risk of grounding or collision with fixed or floating structures.
- Frequently check that your route ahead and around the yacht is unobstructed (no yachts or objects in the expected route or approaching your yacht).
- Frequently confirm the yacht's position as you cruise, using all available aids, such as charts, visual observations and bearings, depth soundings, GPS, radar, etc..
- If the yacht is controlled by the autopilot, be especially careful to keep a good visual watch. The autopilot cannot see.

- Before night navigation, make sure that navigation lights and search lights are operational. Ensure that the correct navigation lights are turned on for operation at night. Do not keep the anchor riding light on while the yacht is navigating.
- Use navigation lights in all conditions of reduced visibility, such as fog and rain and at all times between sunset and sunrise.



WARNING

When navigating at night, visual sharpness is crucial for a safe passage. To avoid collisions, reduce speed at night to compensate for limitations of visibility. Avoid switching on inner lights that may affect the pilot's night vision.

- Know the characteristics of the sea bottom prior to anchoring. Keep well clear of other anchored yachts.
- During anchoring, pay special attention to avoid the rotating parts of the winch and take precautions when handling the anchor chain as it comes off the winch. Caution is needed to avoid injury to hands and fingers. Also, take care to avoid entangling feet and legs in the anchor rode.
- While the yacht is navigating, all persons on board must be seated in the designated seating areas in order to prevent injury due to falls caused by yacht movements with rough sea and in active wake areas or in the event of sudden changes in yacht speed or during manoeuvring. No one should be seated on the spoiler or forward decks when the yacht is navigating.

**WARNING**

For comfort and safety, reduce the speed in the presence of waves.

**WARNING**

Persons entering the engine room when the yacht is navigating should be aware of the hazards of the yacht's motion and their potential exposure to high ambient temperatures, hot equipment components and operating machinery within the engine room.

Prior to entering the engine room, set the yacht on the most comfortable heading for sea and wind conditions. Persons in the engine room should maintain communication with the pilot.

**CAUTION**

To avoid heavy injuries or even death caused by hazards in the engine room, avoid the contact with hot and/or moving parts, while you are working in this area, wear proper safety clothing and also safety goggles and safety gloves. Be extremely cautious in proximity to hot and moving parts. Wear hearing protection if the engine is running.

**DANGER**

It is forbidden to carry out sudden manoeuvres at high speed. This can result in accidents to persons on board.

**DANGER**

It is forbidden to stand or sit on the forward cockpit during navigation at high speed.

**DANGER**

It is absolutely forbidden to perform reverse run with one of the two engines stopped. This operation is allowed only in case of endangering life for the persons on board and for the safety of the yacht itself, however when the engine is running it should not run higher than 1000 rpm.

**WARNING**

In order to achieve the best compromise between comfort and speed, while minimizing fuel consumption, it is recommended to keep the engine operating speed in the range between 1500 and 2000 rpm.

**WARNING**

During navigation, keep the stern tilting window closed, to prevent engine exhaust fumes and splash water from entering the interior. As the closure is not watertight, do not aim water directly onto the window when washing down the yacht.

Observing the following guidelines will improve comfort, minimize noise inside the yacht, avoid damage and assist in the proper operation of the yacht.

- Do not run the engines at idle longer than necessary.
- Avoid sudden accelerations and decelerations, which create stress on engine turbochargers.
- Run at idle for a few minutes before shutting down the engines, to allow a gradual cool-down.
- Once the yacht is at cruising speed, the engine instrumentation readings should remain steady. However, if, during normal operating conditions, the engine gauges show abnormal or contradicting values, investigate for possible systems and/or equipment problems or failures (stop the engines).
- Monitor the control panel gauges and system condition alerts frequently.
- Once in open waters and well clear of other boats, increase the engine rpm gradually, until the desired speed is reached. Adjust the interceptor positions for the best performance. For information on interceptor adjustment refer to chapter "Interceptor".
- Adjust the speed to accommodate sea conditions.
- Check the engine exhausts. Very black smoke means in particular dirty filters or unburned fuel, due to improper calibration of injection pumps or injectors. Very white smoke may mean presence of water in the fuel. Bluish smoke may mean abnormal oil combustion.
- In case of abnormal vibration, reduce speed and run at slow rpm until the cause of the vibration is determined. If the vibration is severe, take the engines out of gear. It may be necessary to check the propeller condition. It may also be necessary to have a specialist check the propeller shaft alignment.
- Perform a visual inspection of the bilges periodically.

For the supply of fuel to consider the distance that we intend to cover.

**WARNING**

While the yacht is underway, all persons on board must be seated in the designated seating areas in order to prevent injury due to falls caused by sudden yacht movements in active wake areas or in the event of sudden changes in yacht speed or during manoeuvring. No one should be seated on the spoiler or forward decks when the yacht is navigating.

12.12 PREPARATION FOR ANCHORING



CAUTION

If the anchor has to be used, unlock it, check the wildcats clutch engagement and test the operation of the anchor winch from the helm station in use.

We remind you that the anchor winch system has no end stroke safety controls, therefore we suggest you to handle “manually” the last chain metres, by means of remote controls and when this latter is close to the roller or when you reckon to lower almost the whole chain.

To avoid overheating of the anchor winch, it is advisable to help recovering it, by moving slowly the yacht toward the chain, without approaching it too closely, so as not to damage the hull.

If you weigh the chain after an anchoring on a muddy or weedy sea bottom, we suggest washing it during the weighing, using the button on the helm stations.

12.13 SUGGESTIONS FOR NAVIGATION UNDER SPECIAL CONDITIONS

12.13.1 Navigation with bad weather conditions

Your yacht has been designed for safe comfortable use, under all weather and sea conditions, bad or favourable; in any case, the navigation safety (especially with bad weather) depends mainly on the Captain's behaviour, who should either not set off or reduce the yacht's speed, sometimes considerably, and steer the yacht with the proper attitude.

It is very important during navigation in harsh weather, to make sure that all pieces of furniture, hatches, and mobile parts, are duly fastened or stowed, to avoid damages and above all to avoid hurting persons on board.

The reliability of the machinery, also due to a perfect maintenance, the scrupulous check during the pre-navigation phase and a Captain of proven experience assume, under adverse sea and weather conditions, an even greater importance. The following table shows the maximum speed allowed in function of the wave height, in order to safeguard the yacht structural integrity.

Speed (knots)	Wave height in metres
10	2,74
11	2,41
12	2,15
13	1,93
14	1,75
15	1,60
16	1,47
17	1,35
18	1,25
19	1,17
20	1,09
21	1,02
22	0,96
23	0,90
24	0,86
25	0,81
26	0,77
27	0,73
28	0,69
29	0,67
30	0,64
31	0,61
32	0,58
33	0,56
34	0,54
35	0,52
36	0,50
37	0,48
38	0,47

Beaufort Scale	Descriptive Term	Wind speed		Probable wave Height (metres)	
		m/sec	knots	average	max
0	Calm	0 - 0,2	until 1	-	-
1	Light air	0,3 - 1,5	1 - 3	0,1	0,1
2	Light breeze	1,6 - 3,3	4 - 6	0,2	0,3
3	Gentle breeze	3,4 - 5,4	7 - 10	0,6	1,0
4	Moderate wind	5,5 - 7,9	11 - 16	1,0	1,5
5	Gentle wind	8,0 - 10,7	17 - 21	2,0	2,5
6	Fresh wind	10,8 - 13,8	22 - 27	3,0	4,0
7	Strong wind	13,9 - 17,1	28 - 33	4,0	5,5
8	Gale	17,2 - 20,7	34 - 40	5,5	7,5
9	Strong gale	20,8 - 24,4	41 - 47	7,0	10,0
10	Storm	24,5 - 28,4	48 - 55	9,0	12,5
11	Violent storm	28,5 - 32,6	56 - 63	11,5	16,0
12	Hurricane	over 32,7	over 64	14,0	



WARNING

RIVA declines all responsibility for the improper use of the yacht, in relation to the wave height conditions.



WARNING

Before undertaking navigation, it is necessary to be aware of the sea and weather conditions you will find along the transfer route and in the area you want to reach.

12.13.2 The wind rose

The wind rose is the schematic representation of the cardinal points and the winds associated with each cardinal point meant as direction of origin (North, South, East, West) and the directions they mark out.

It is particularly used in meteorology since it concisely represents the distribution of wind speed by direction in a particular place.

It is a polar graph in which the points are coloured with bands corresponding to the classes of wind speed for each direction.

The length of the points changes depending on the wind frequency in each direction.

The simplest wind rose is that with 4 points formed by only the four cardinal points:

- North (N 0°) from which the north wind blows
- East (E 90°) from which the east wind blows
- South (S 180°) from which the south wind blows
- West (W 270°) from which the west wind blows

Four intermediate points can be established between the four cardinal points:

- North-East (NE 45°), from which the north-east wind blows
- South-East (SE 135°), from which the south-east wind blows;
- South-West (SW 225°), from which the south-west wind blows;
- North-West (NW 315°), from which the north-west wind blows.

Therefore by listing clockwise the eight principal winds are:

NORTH (N)	0°	Tramontana north wind	It is very intense and often in bursts, usually very cold or even frozen. Usually it anticipates dry weather and clear sky.
NORTHEAST (NE)	45°	Grecale or Greco	It blows from the north-eastern Balkans area although the name indicates an origin further south "from Greece", due to the "Wind rose" position. Like the Tramontana north wind, it blows in bursts. It is a cold wind and brings dry weather.
EAST (E)	90°	Levante east wind	Its name indicates "where the sun rises". It is rather weak and simply is an advance of the Scirocco and therefore an announcement of deteriorating weather.
SOUTHEAST (SE)	135°	Scirocco south-east wind	The name indicates its origins in Syria. It is a warm wind that creates rough seas and that it becomes very humid in the northern regions due to its passage over the Mediterranean sea. It indicates the arrival of rough weather.
SOUTH (S)	180°	Mezzogiorno or Ostro south wind	It is weak and on the Italian regions not very noticeable, except in the Adriatic sea.
SOUTHWEST (SW)	225°	Libeccio south-west wind	The name indicates its origin in Libya. It arrives rapidly, also reaching considerable force. It drops suddenly and usually remains a situation of good weather. When its blowing is disturbing and dangerous for navigation: it causes a strong wave motion.
WEST (W)	270°	Ponente west wind	It indicates the sinking direction. It is more common in summer and usually blows in the afternoon. It indicates, however, good weather.
NORTHWEST (NW)	315°	Maestrale north-west wind	The name refers to Rome, "Magistra" for the ancient people. It is a cold wind, stronger and more constant than the Tramontana. It sweeps away the clouds of disturbances and brings good weather, clear skies and dry weather.

These four winds combined with those coming from the four cardinal points form the wind rose to 8 points.

Among the eight points identified above can indicate other eight, intermediate between the earlier, resulting a wind rose to 16 points.

The new eight points are clockwise: north-north-east, east-north-east, east-south-east, south-south-east, south-south-west, west-south-west, west-north-west and north-north-west.

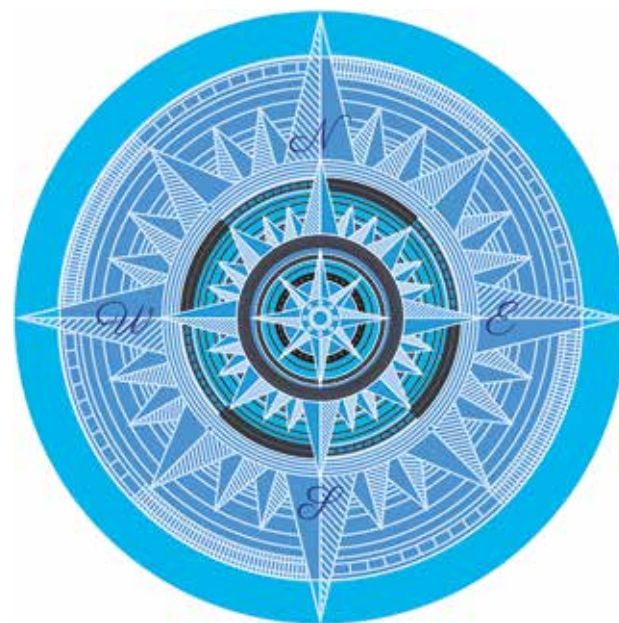
The maximum extension of the wind rose is divided into:

- Four quarters of 90° , which leads to a division into 4 points.
- Each quarter is divided into two winds of 45° , thus arriving at 8 points.
- Every wind is divided into two half winds from $22^\circ 30'$, thus reaching at 16 points.
- Each mean wind is divided into two fourths (or rhombs) from $11^\circ 15'$, thus reaching at 32 points.
- Every fourth is divided into two half fourths from $5^\circ 37' 30''$, thus reaching at 64 points.
- Every half fourth is divided into two fourths from $2^\circ 48' 45''$, thus reaching at 128 points.

In ancient times each compass had the image of a wind rose to 32 points on the background. The horizon was thus divided into thirty-second parts, which were called the fourth, they were used as the approximate unit during the approach manoeuvres (e.g. lay two fourths starboard). Due to the shape that is created in drawing them, they are also called rhombs.

Once in Italy, cartographic representations included a wind rose pointing to the cardinal points.

Today it is used to indicate the four cardinal directions and the component directions with (clockwise from North): N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, NW, then with the terms Tr (tramontana north wind), G (greco north-east wind) + (a cross pointed to the east), S (scirocco south-east wind), O (ostro south wind), L (libeccio south-west wind), P (ponente west wind), M (maestro north-west wind).



12.13.3 Wind classification

All types of winds existing on our planet.

CLASS	NAME	FEATURES
Constant Winds that blow throughout the year, always in the same direction.	Trade winds	They blow in the areas between the equator and the tropics: from north-east to southwest in the southern hemisphere; they are generated in tropical anticyclonic areas converging towards the equatorial zones.
	Extratropicals	They blow in the equatorial zones where, due to the heating, masses of hot and humid air ascending are formed.
	Westerly winds	They blow between 35° and 60° in correspondence of the temperate zones: from the south-west to north-east in the northern hemisphere, from north-west to south-east in the southern hemisphere. They are regular winds of the temperate zone.
Periodical winds Winds that periodically reverses the direction; they may be seasonal period, such as the monsoons and Etesian winds, or in daytime period day as the breezes.	Monsoons (from the Arab word mausim, meaning season)	They are wind systems characteristic of the Indian Ocean and China seas; they blow during the summer semester (April-October) from the ocean (anticyclone) to earth (India and Asia north-eastern, cyclonic areas); during the winter months from India to the ocean (East Africa).
	Etesian winds (from the Greek word étos, meaning year)	They blow during the summer, from the Aegean sea to Egypt, and in the opposite direction during the winter.
	Breezes	Moderate winds in daytime period. They are distinguished into sea and land breezes: blow throughout the day from sea to land and at night from land to sea, mountain and valley breezes: by day blow from the valley to the mountains and by night from the mountain to the valley; lake and shore breezes: they act as the previous.

CLASS	NAME	FEATURES
Variable or Local winds Winds that irregularly blow in the temperate zones every time that cyclonic or anticyclonic areas form.	Scirocco south-east wind (from the Arab word shulùq, meaning noon wind)	Warm wind that comes from the Sahara desert, proceeding from the south-west to north, becomes laden with moisture over the Mediterranean and reaches Europe humid and violent.
	Mistral (from the Provençal maestral)	Very cold wind that blows from the Central French Massif and reaches the maximum power in the Rhone valley.
	Fohn or west wind (from the Latin Favonius, favère, meaning to make grow)	Hot, dry wind that mainly blows in spring and autumn in the alpine valleys to Austria and Switzerland, and sometimes reaches the Po Valley.
	Ghibli (from the Arab word qibli, meaning southern wind)	Wind of the desert, very hot and filled with sand, which blows for about thirty days a year on the territories of Tunisia, Libya and Egypt.
	Khamsin ((from the Arab word khamasin, 50)	Hot, dry wind that blows in the Nile Delta from April to June. Lasts 3 to 5 days.
	Harmattan (from the Sudanese word haameta'n)	Hot dry wind that blows very violent on the territories of West Africa. It coming from the north-west in winter and spring.
	Bora (from the Greek word boréas, north)	Cold and very violent wind that blows from the Illyrian mountains in the former Yugoslavia to the coasts of Istria and Dalmatia and also in Trieste. It blows only in winter.
	Austro south wind (from the Latin auster, south wind)	Warm wind that blows from the south.

CLASS	NAME	FEATURES
	Gregale north-east wind (from the late Latin Graecalis, of the Greeks)	Wind blowing from the north-east to south-west on the central and southern Mediterranean sea during the cold seasons.
	Maestrale north-west wind (from maestro as main)	North-west wind. It is one of the winds that predominate on the Mediterranean sea.
	Tramontana north wind (from Latin trans montanus, beyond the mountains)	Cold wind, sometimes violent, coming from the north in winter season and that can invest across the Italian peninsula
	Libeccio south-west wind (from Libycos, coming from Lybia)	Wind from the west or from south-west, it is violent in all seasons. It blows over Corsica and on Tyrrhenian Italy.
	Chinook (from the name of a Native American tribes of the north-west of the United States of America)	Hot, dry wind that blows from the north-west on the Rocky Mountains (USA) mainly in spring and autumn.
	Pampero (from pampas)	Cold and humid wind blowing from the west between July and September especially on the Rio de la Plata (Argentina).
Irregular or cyclonic winds	Cyclones	They are defined as irregular winds and are violently destructive with a whirling motion; they take different names according to country: Hurricanes in the Antilles and American coasts of the Atlantic, typhoons (from the Chinese t'ai fung, violent) in the Yellow Sea and the Philippines; Tornado (whirl, vortex) in the Great USA Plains and Australia.

12.13.4 Navigation with one only engine

The yacht is driven by two powerful propulsion systems designed to operate together and at the same time.

In case of failure of one of the propulsion systems, you may navigate with only one engine.

In this case, we recommend that you:

- Shut off the failed propulsion engine;
- Set the position of the steering wheels in the opposite direction of the failed propulsion system; in case the steering wheels cannot contrast the asymmetric push of the operating system, lower the interceptor on the side of the failed system, or reduce the speed;
- Head to the nearest landing at a reduced speed;
- Keep the yacht at a speed that allows you the best manoeuvrability.

In case one engine stops due to a failure and the gear box is in idle position, during navigation keep a constant eye on the oil temperature of the gear box connected with the failed system.

The propeller shaft is kept rotating thanks to the water flow through the propeller; under these conditions some parts of the gear box are also kept rotating. Should the temperature increases excessively over 80°C, lock the propeller shaft by engaging the gear box: in this way the resistance will be higher, because the gear box is jammed, but oil will not overheat.



WARNING

The yacht has been designed to navigate driven by two engines; please remember that it is possible to navigate with one engine only in case of emergency and for a very short time.



DANGER

It is absolutely forbidden to perform reverse run with one of the two engines stopped. This operation is allowed only in case of life danger for the persons on board and for the safety of the yacht itself; however when the engine is running it should not run higher than 1000 rpm.

12.14 ENGINE EMERGENCY SUCTION FROM THE BILGE

In the engine room there is the bilge emergency draining system, which operates with shunters, which allow using the sea water pumps, driven by the propulsion engines as draining pumps.

The diverters are valves which, in their normal position, ensure sea water suction for engine cooling, through the sea cocks and the sea water strainers. In case of emergency, operate the levers (3) of both valves, bringing them to the emergency position: the suction of the pumps, driven by the engines is then diverted directly to the bilge.

Should it be necessary to use this draining system, the bilge level must be checked continuously, because in case of complete drainage, the engines will be without coolant.



CAUTION

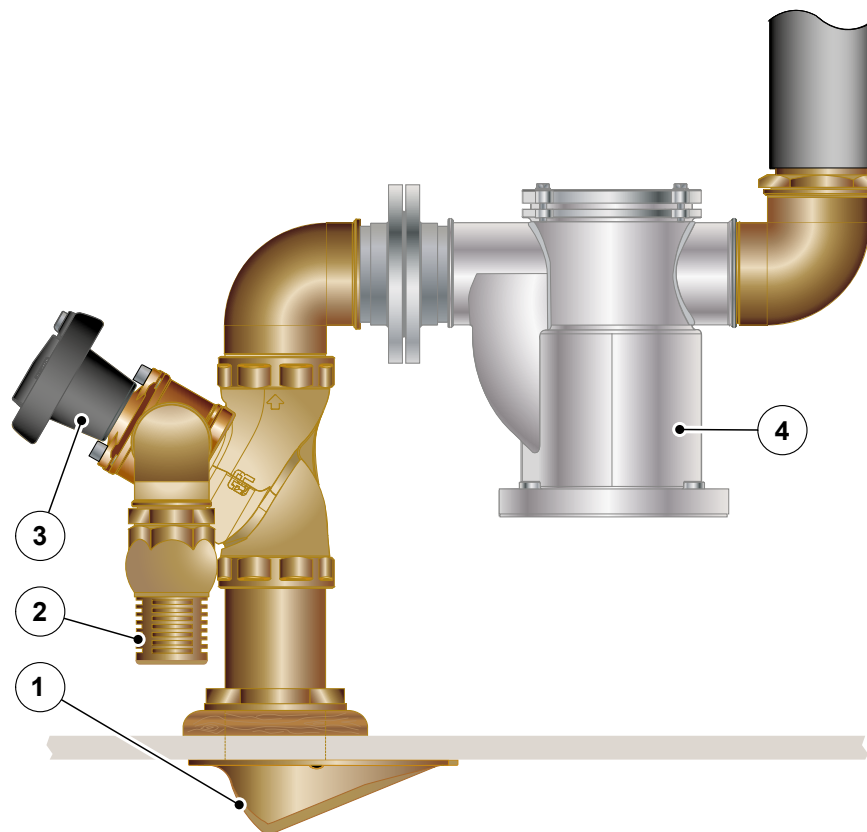
In case of emergency it is possible to extract the water from the bilge through the sea water pumps of each engine.

1. Engine sea cocks
2. Bilge emergency suction cocks
3. Suction selection handwheel
4. Engine sea cock strainers



CAUTION

When the bilge is empty, remember turning the valves back to sea water intake position, in order to avoid damaging the engines.

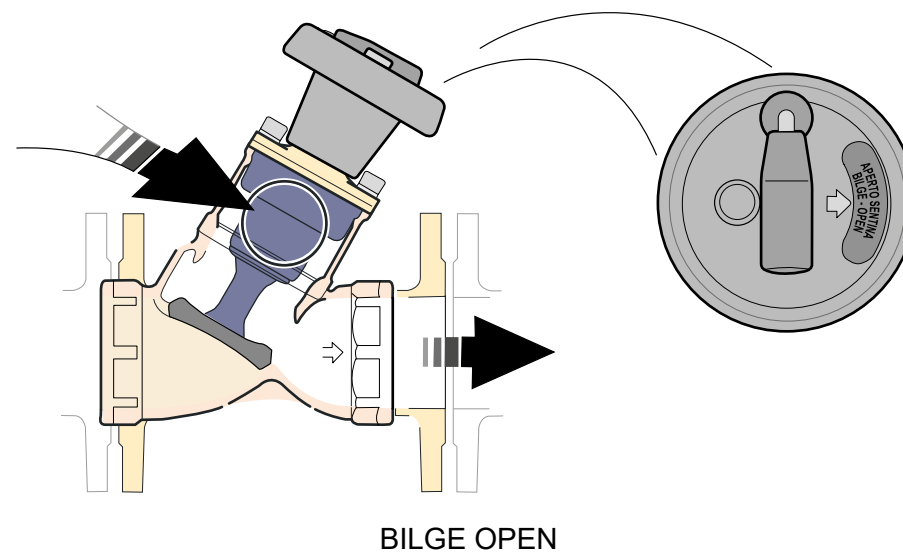
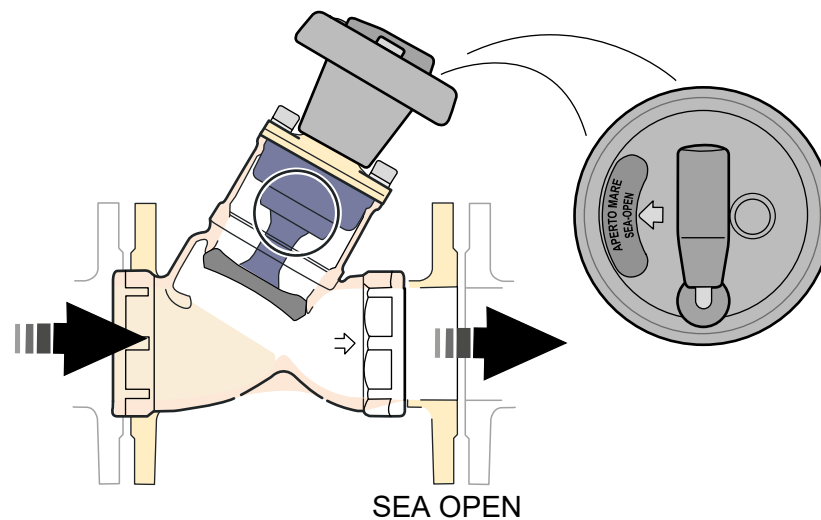


12.14.1 Operating diagram

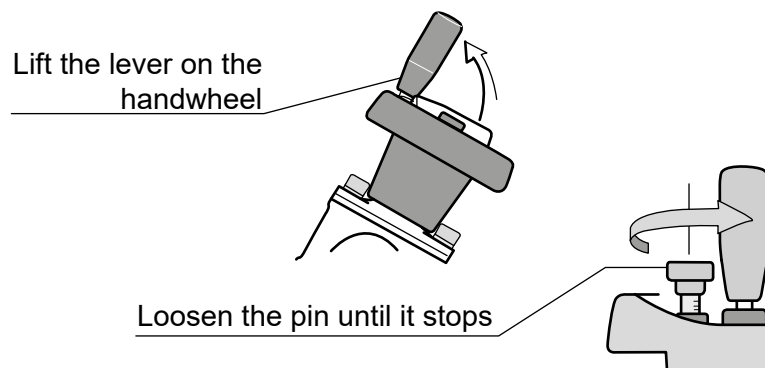
All valves are provided in the sea-open position. Before proceeding with the installation, visually check the passage and that the wording through the handwheel window reads: **APERTO MARE / SEA-OPEN**.

The direction of the water flow through the valve must align with the arrow on each valve.

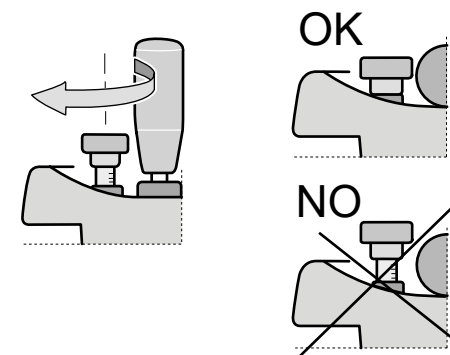
The handwheel is provided with a position indicator to simplify its use.



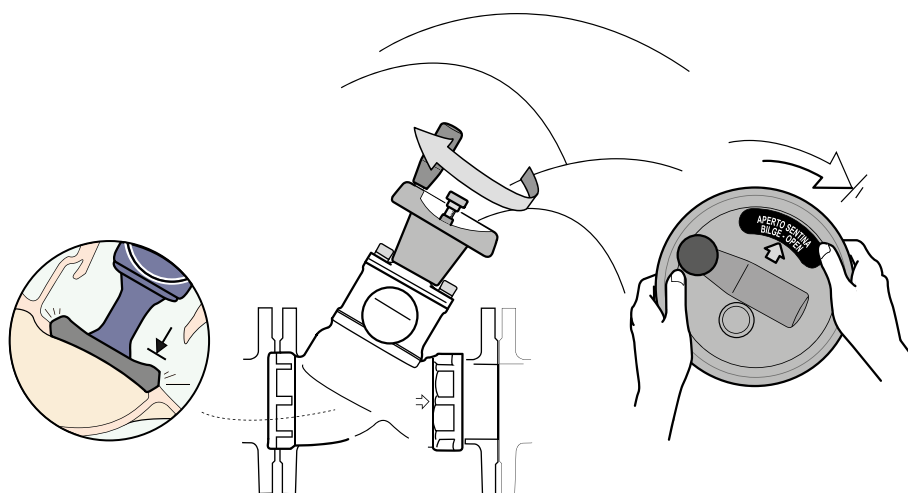
To enable water inlet from **SENTINA / BILGE**, proceed as follows:



Tighten the pin until it stops



Turn the handwheel clockwise until it stops. In this phase the shutter, located in its housing, offers resistance. With both hands, close until it mechanically locks. The wording in the handwheel window will read: **APERTO SENTINA / BILGE-OPEN**, which indicates the inlet position.



CAUTION

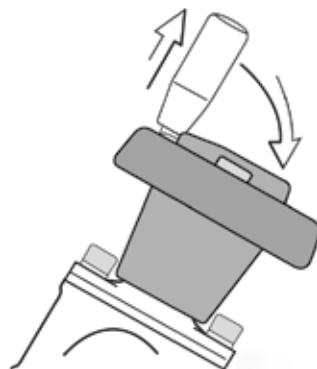
The pin is correctly tightened as shown.
A complete closure of the pin has the purpose of preventing any movement of the shutter.

Lower the handwheel lever into its seat.

To enable water inlet from **SEA**, proceed as described above, turning the handwheel counterclockwise. Once the operation is finished, the wording in the handwheel window will read:

APERTO MARE / SEA-OPEN

which indicates the inlet position.



12.14.2 Maintenance

During ordinary maintenance, which must be carried out while the yacht is in dry shore, it is recommended to extract the valve control block as follows: make sure that the indicator is positioned to **SEA-OPEN** (first turn the handwheel counterclockwise). Loosen the screws with an Allen wrench and extract the mechanism from its body, paying special attention to the rubber components (gaskets).

DO NOT remove the handwheel from its seat!

If necessary, clean the rubber components with fresh water and soap, do not use any chemical cleaners and pay attention not to damage the gaskets. If necessary, the control block can be replaced with a new one.

When reassembling, use silicone grease, and pay special attention to the seats of the gaskets.

Make sure to insert the mechanism in “**APERTO MARE - SEA OPEN**” position (first turn the handwheel counterclockwise as indicated in the INSTRUCTIONS).

Tighten the screws with a torque of approx. 9 Nm.

12.15 HAULAGE AND LAUNCH



CAUTION

The lifting method depends on the type of the lifting equipment; therefore it cannot be suggested.



CAUTION

Before the haulage and launching operations, check that no foreign materials are on board, that all items are properly rigged and that nobody is on board.



WARNING

Hauling and launching operations have to be carried out only by skilled personnel and in qualified shipyards and under their direct responsibility. RIVA declines all responsibility for damage to property and harm to persons caused by the wrong performance of the hereunder listed operations.

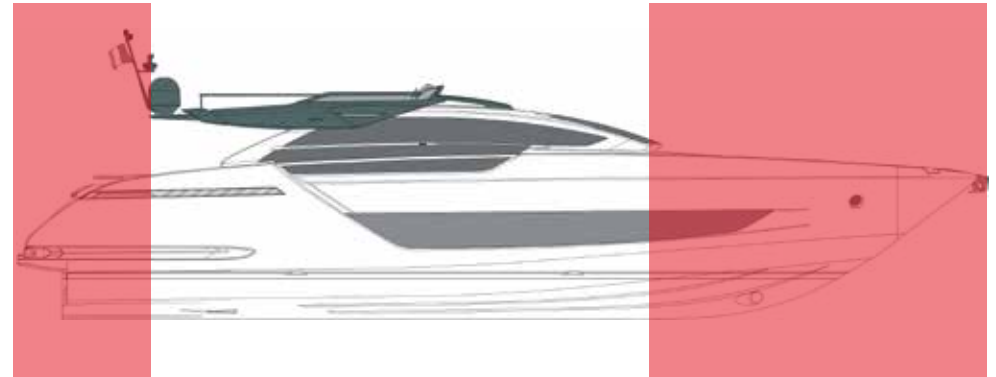
- The lifting hoists must be in a good condition and particularly the lifting straps should not be worn out, and should be covered with suitable protections to preserve the bulwarks gel-coat and the antifouling paint on the bottom hull.
- The travel lift capacity must be greater than the yacht weight.

- If only one crane is available, use a “spacer” to give the lifting straps an angle greater than hull width.
- Test the stability before lifting the yacht, its centre of gravity depends on the load and its displacement.



CAUTION

Never place the lifting straps in the areas highlighted on the drawing.



**CAUTION**

Do not put the lifting straps in way of intakes, of sea exhausts or of other protrusions.

Lifting straps must be positioned according to the loading conditions of the yacht at the moment of its lifting, because these vary remarkably, for instance, when the yacht is unloaded and dry or when the yacht is fully loaded. The lifting straps arrangement must be carefully evaluated each time, in order to prevent any damage to the yacht.

**CAUTION**

RIVA declines all responsibility for the location of the lifting straps, the lowering of the yacht to the ground and the support points carried out in other Shipyards.

**DANGER**

During haulage and launch, never stay underneath or in proximity of the yacht.

- When ashore, the yacht must be located on a cradle with five supports of width and size adequate to distribute the yacht weight evenly.
- The hull inclination must be as “natural” as possible, e.g. it must be parallel to the waterline and not to the keel. This to prevent that liquids on board keep a normal level and that rainwater can be drained naturally.

Cradles

RIVA is capable of providing the cradles for a correct support of the yacht (optional on demand). RIVA is not responsible for any damage resulting from the use of cradles different from those expressly produced by RIVA.

Propping

It is a common procedure to use supporting props if no actual storage capacities are available. It is very important to take some basic precautions while positioning the supporting props for the yacht in order to prevent damage to the hull structures, accidental falls of the yacht or injury to the involved personnel.

The following list contains useful advice.

We also recommend always having propping operations carried out by experienced personnel.

- Use props with adequate strength and stability (each keel prop must support at least 1/5 of the whole weight of the yacht).
- Use correctly dimensioned supporting plates to prevent negative weight concentrations.
- Place the props preferably next to transversal structural reinforcements (stringers).
- Locate the props along the supporting fins of the hull.
- Always place at least 5 props along the keel, 3 props starboard and 3 props port in order to guarantee stability and weight distribution.
- Start positioning the three keel supports along a straight line, appropriately spaced to distribute weight.
 - Distribution of central supports starting from the stern: 781→1766→4301→3466→2672→5490.
- It is important that the props have the same height in order to prevent that the load is concentrated mainly on one of them.
- Have the yacht lowered very slowly until it almost touches the keel props, adjust the height of the props until they are in contact with the keel, in order to guarantee a uniform load distribution and a neutral trim of the yacht; keep part of the weight supported by the crane.

- Position the adequately spaced lateral props; it is important to remember that the lateral props must guarantee stability, but the whole weight must be supported mainly by the keel props.
 - Distribution of lateral supports starting from the stern: 1090 → 3098 → 4328 → 4777 → 3125.
- Check the support for stability, then completely lower the yacht and remove the belts.

The suggestions above are to be considered as being generally valid for propping the yacht without damaging it or harming the personnel involved; however, since the propping conditions may significantly vary depending on the props used and the surface on which the props rest, the above suggestions must be adapted case by case. RIVA is therefore not responsible for any damage to the yacht occurring while the yacht is at dry shore on props.

**CAUTION**

RIVA declines all responsibility for the location of the lifting straps, the lowering of the yacht to the ground and the support points carried out in other Shipyards.

12.16 TOWING THE YACHT IN CASE OF FAILURE (OR TOWING)

In case the yacht needs to be drawn or towed, fasten the towing lines as shown in the figure, in order to distribute the load evenly and pull in the middle. It is a good rule, after fastening the cleats, to carry on with the rope, and the winch: so as to load the strongest yacht's points only.

The towing rope length depends on the sea conditions, and must be adjusted in such a way to limit the pulling forces without damaging the deck fittings.



DANGER

Do not approach and do not carry out any kind of intervention on transmission during the towing because propeller can turn.



WARNING

In case it is necessary to tow another yacht, do this under calm sea and calm wind conditions only, and tow ship with a displacement not exceeding 50% of your ship displacement; in case of emergency, if towing is not possible, give help by taking on board people of the other ship, as many as permitted and possible, and reach the nearest harbour. Anyway, inform immediately the Port Authority.



**WARNING**

Towing navigation can be carried out continuously for 8 hours, provided that you constantly monitor the gear box oil temperature, which must not exceed 80°C.

If temperature exceeds 80°C, stop navigation and wait until the temperature lowers.

When the engine is shut off, the throttle position is unimportant.

**CAUTION**

Always tow other boats or let your yacht be towed at low speed. Never exceed the speed of the towing yacht when you are being towed.

**CAUTION**

Fasten your yacht to a towing rope so that it can be released when loaded.

**CAUTION**

It is the Owner's/operators' responsibility to make sure that the mooring ropes, the towing ropes, the anchor chain(s), the anchor lines and the anchor(s) are suitable for the intended use of the yacht, i.e., the resistance of the ropes or chains must not exceed 80% of the resistance to breaking of the relevant strength point.

The Owner should also determine which action is necessary when fastening a towing rope on board.

**CAUTION**

Do not stand near the ropes during drawing (or towing) operations, a rope that breaks can be extremely dangerous ("whip lash effect").

**DANGER**

During towing navigation, the propeller shaft has to be kept turning by the water flow through propeller. We recommend not carrying out any kind of service on the thrust devices (engines, gear boxes, shafts, etc..).

12.17 YACHT STEERING RULES

Ship in sight

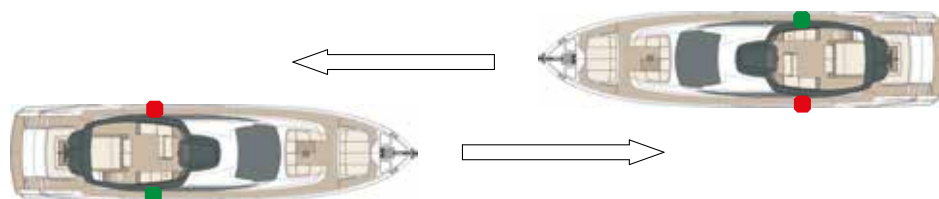
We can consider three ways of encountering another yacht on the water:

- Meeting, crossing or overtaking

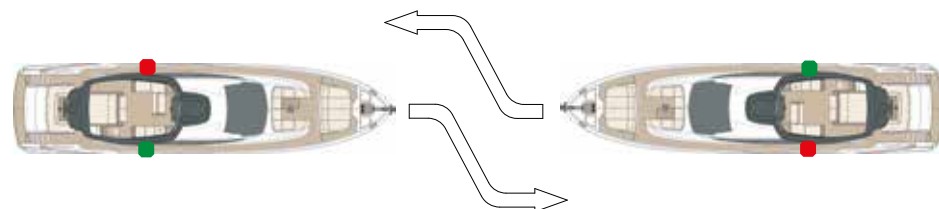
Normally, the yacht with less manoeuvrability has the right-of-way. Stay clear of the yacht and pass to its stern. The yacht, that has the right-of-way, is called the “privileged yacht”. This yacht can maintain speed and course. The “burdened yacht” is the yacht, which must adjust her course and/or speed as required to keep clear of the privileged yacht.

Meeting

When meeting another yacht proceeding on a parallel course, both boats shall adjust the speed accordingly and keep on course.

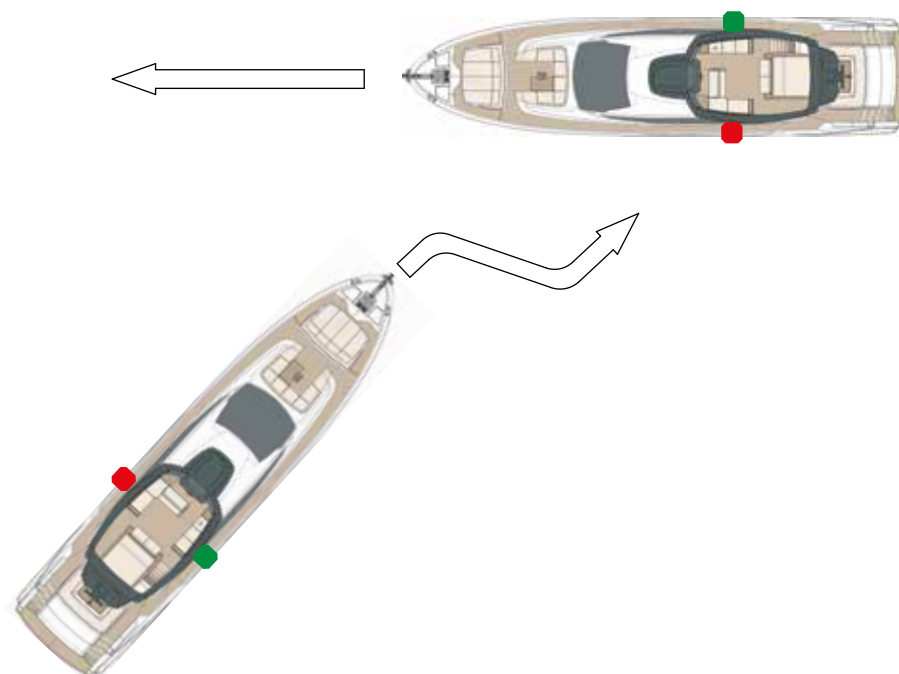


When two power-driven yachts are meeting on reciprocal or nearly reciprocal courses so as to involve risk of collision each shall alter its course to starboard so that each shall pass on the port side of the other.



Crossing situation

When two power driven boats are crossing so as to involve risk of collision, the yacht which has the other on its own starboard side shall keep out of the way and shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, avoid crossing ahead of the other yacht.



Overtaking situation

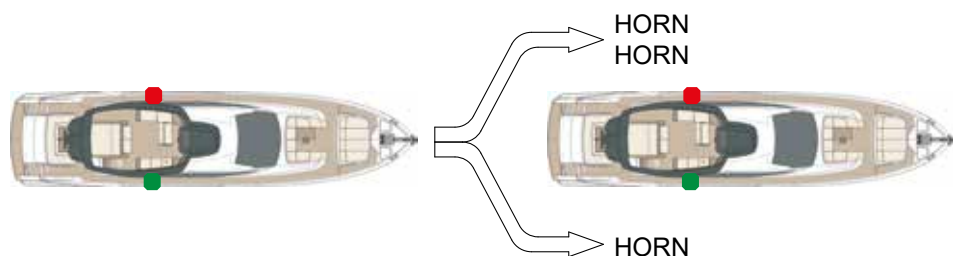
An overtake is defined as when one yacht comes from a direction of over 22.5 degrees aft, with respect to the yacht that it intends to overtake, in order that the stern lights can be seen but none of the side lights.

If you find yourselves overtaking a slower yacht, which is in your path, you are the burdened yacht.

Make any adjustment necessary to avoid collision and pass either to port or starboard.

Signal your intent to do so by sounding your horn twice if passing on the port and once if passing on the starboard.

The yacht being overtaken by another, takes precedence over the latter and thus must maintain the same route and the same speed no pull or maneuver.



Riva

88

FOLGORE

HULL AND FURNITURE MAINTENANCE

CHAPTER 13

13.1 GENERAL MAINTENANCE OUTLINES

The yacht is equipped with a large number of sophisticated devices and systems, which require not only a certain care when it comes to use, but also regular maintenance to obtain correct operation.

One of the factors that might cause problems or faults, is usually the irregular use of the yacht and because of this, of the on-board devices.

Experience indicates that regular use of the devices normally gives fewer problems, and therefore, we recommend operating all on-board devices regularly, for short periods.

Daily checks and regular maintenance are important for maintaining equipment/components in the best working order and efficiency.

If the regular maintenance schedule is not correctly followed, the equipment's performance can deteriorate, causing reduced efficiency, a shorter life and the occurrence of unexpected problems which can compromise safety at sea.

The maintenance schedule is based on time intervals or running hours. For example, if a maintenance task is scheduled every 100 hours or 3 months, this task must be repeated at 200 hours or after 6 months, at 300 hours or after 9 months, and so on.

In case of a long period of inactivity (for example, during winter), it is advisable to lay up the yacht, possibly under cover.

**CAUTION**

Some general information about ordinary maintenance tasks, their schedule and procedures is provided herein with.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual.

**CAUTION**

Look over the maintenance safety rules contained in this manual in order to act with the maximum safety and follow the indications here below.

**CAUTION**

During the replacements, remove the parts with care and order, in this way the assembly operations are as easy as possible. Make sure to install genuine spare parts, in this way the system efficiency is not altered. Sometimes the use of non-genuine spare parts may cause the withdrawal of the Manufacturer's warranty.

**CAUTION**

Check periodically that all equipment containing water is filled with the correct quantity of anti-freeze.

If the outside temperature drops below 0°C, all fresh or sea water systems are exposed to the risk of freezing and consequent breakage.

Systems especially subject to risks of freezing are all systems and devices containing either fresh or sea water.

**WARNING**

Before carrying out any maintenance and adjustment operation on the yacht, turn all necessary safety devices on and consider informing all personnel, in particular persons operating nearby. In particular, place warning signs in the areas concerned and prevent any device, if operated, from causing unexpected hazardous conditions, thus endangering the persons on board and/or property.

To avoid pollution, do not scatter any type of waste in the environment, and only use the dedicated disposal areas in the harbours.

**CAUTION**

When working in the engine room, switch magneto-thermal switches of the bilge draining pumps off, to prevent that fuel, lubricants and other liquid spilling causes sea pollution.

**CAUTION**

RIVA declines all responsibility for the installation and operation of electric, electronic or mechanical equipment improperly installed by third parties in a manner not authorised by the Shipyard.

RIVA declines all responsibility with regard to tampering carried out by third parties on equipment installed in the Shipyard. Such tampering or unauthorized installations will not only immediately void the warranty, it may also cause damage to the yacht and injuries to the people on board. RIVA declines all responsibility concerning regular maintenance operations scheduled by the Shipyard or by Manufacturers, but not carried out, on equipment/components, for which it is necessary to refer to the relevant Technical Manuals.

13.2 LONG PERIODS OF YACHT INACTIVITY

Following list only represents a general guide to give the customer an idea of the ordinary maintenances which should be carried out when the yacht remains stationary for a rather long period without being used. We recommend carefully checking the instruction manuals of the single devices, because they often contain detailed information and very important specifications relevant to the maintenance of each device.

The following instructions NEVER REPLACE the specific instructions concerning each single device and issued by the device's Manufacturer.

- **Engines**

Before winter time let fresh water flow into the sea water circuit, check the antifreeze liquid, the sacrificial anodes against the galvanic currents, remove salt build-ups and spray protective agents.

Carry out the scheduled maintenance of the propulsion engines, indicated in the Use and Maintenance section.

- **Generators**

Use the same procedure as for the engines.

- **Inverters**

Carry out the scheduled maintenance for gear boxes.

- **Batteries**

Check the liquid level and regularly charge the batteries, protect the terminals with Vaseline grease; the best solution would be to disconnect the batteries from the system and to charge them regularly with a separate battery charger, but this is not always possible on yachts.

- **Watermaker**

A proper procedure provided by the supplier in the instruction manual has to be followed when the watermaker is not used for a long time.

- **Washers and Dishwashers**

Carry out an empty washing cycle, carefully remove all detergent residues, and dry thoroughly. Clean the filters.

- **Sun-deck cushions**

Remove all sun-deck cushions and store them into a dry place.

- **Aluminium and steel**

Wash all metallic parts with fresh water and protect by rubbing with a rag

soaked into Vaseline oil.

- **Wood and interior upholstery**

Cover the cushions of sofas with sheets and above all cover all windows with the relevant covering sheets, so that as little light as possible is projected inside, because the UV-rays fade the wood and tissue colours.

- **Teak wood deck**

Wash with water and neutral soap and treat with proper products. Sandpaper if strictly necessary.



CAUTION

DO NOT USE mechanical or forced water jet equipment (e.g. pressure washers, etc.) to wash the deck, as this force alters the wood and the caulking sealants (it detaches the microparticles) causing damage in some cases even radical (e.g. detachment of the staves).



CAUTION

DO NOT USE alkaline-based or acid-based detergents or aggressive detergents (soda, solvents, ammonia, etc..) to wash the deck; their aggressive degreasing action corrodes the wood (it eliminates its natural water repellency and whitens its natural colour), while the caulking sealant modifies its physical-chemical qualities, softening the surface, damaging the waterproofing, sealing and anchoring of the deck.

- **Sacrificial anodes**

Check their wear and if necessary, replace the hull, propellers shafts and stabilizer anodes, etc.

- **LOG Transducer**

Pull out the propeller, clean it and apply the proper propeller plug.

- **Windscreen wiper**

Wash with fresh water and lubricate with Vaseline oil.

- **Anchor winch**
Check the oil level in the gear box where possible. Check the oil level, protect the electrical components with a suitable protective spray and lubricate with silicon grease clutches and wildcat.
- **Grey water tank**
Pour sterilizing products into the washbasin, showers, and bidet wastes . Empty the tank and clean, ensuring the float is efficient.
- **Black water tank**
Pour a sanitary product containing Paraformaldehyde (available in camping equipment shops) into the WCs and rinse the tank with this mix a couple of times. Drain the tank completely.
- **Air conditioning**
Before winter:
- Let water flow in the sea water system.
After winter:
- Check the anti-freeze mix in the fresh water circuit: top-up or replace it if necessary (perform replacement at least every two seasons);
- Carry out the maintenance operations suggested by the Manufacturer.
- **Tender engine**
Wash with the fresh water contained in the cooling system of the engine. Carry out the maintenance as recommended by the supplier.
- **Bow and stern thruster**
Protect the electrical components with a proper spray and check the oil level.
- **Electro-hydraulic control units**
Protect with the proper sprays and check the oil level.
- **Fire extinguishers**
Check the loading condition and expiry date for regular inspections.
- **Safety equipment**
Check the expiry dates of the self-inflatable means, flares etc.
- **Water tank**
Wash with disinfectant, drain the fresh water circuit, especially if frost is forecasted.
- **Fuel tank**
Cleaning by means of a decanter especially if there are traces of water

in the fuel.

- **Engine room**
As for the engine room, we suggest carrying out a general cleaning, by removing all traces of salt drifts on devices and protect all electric, mechanic and hydraulic devices, by spraying them with protective agents.
- Clean all cabins and inspect all dunnages on-board.
- Check all hatches seals and lubricate their contact with appropriate silicone lubricant.
- Clean fan coils with an air jet, sucking the dust from the back net.
- Inspect the outer hull and all components: propeller, anodes, supports, interceptors, fan coils, sea cocks, bow/stern thruster
- Carry out laying up of the yacht in a sheltered and dry place. If the yacht is stationed outside, cover it with a waterproof sheet, in such a way that allows ventilation. Otherwise the formation of damaging moisture could be helped.
- Wash the yacht with fresh water.
- Check all systems and fastenings on the yacht: damages, wear, cracks are signs of unsuitable use. Repair the damaged equipment. If necessary, fit new ones.
- Check the efficiency of limber holes and that they are not clogged so as to cause the leaking of the bilge system.
- Check the fastening of the partial or total covering of the yacht.
- Disconnect all unnecessary utilities.



DANGER

During recharge the batteries produce explosive gas. Do not approach to recharging area with free flames or sparkles.
Avoid wrong connections; never connect a positive terminal (+) with a negative one (-).

13.3 RE-USE OF THE YACHT AFTER A LONG INACTIVITY

- **Engines**

After the winter, check engines oil, gear boxes and replace them if necessary. Check oil and fuel filters and replace them if necessary.

- Adjust the belt tension of the alternator belts both of engines and generators.
- Fill the fuel tank. Vent the air of the fuel system.
- Start propulsion engines.



CAUTION

After a long period of yacht inactivity, carry out all above-listed operations and following checks:

- Check the condition of all hoses and connections of the steering system, stabilizer, gangway, swim ladder, etc.
- Start the engines.
- Stop the engines.
- Clean fuel filters. Replace engine oil filters and add oil to the engines if necessary.
- Check all bilge pumps and their operation.
- Check the operation of the black water, grey water and sea water pumps.
- Check the operation of all on-board instruments used for navigation.

- Let the engine run at middle speed for some minutes, before letting them run at full speed.
- Start the engine of the power generator.
- Verify the hull.
- Have the bottom hull accurately cleaned, as well as the rudders and interceptors with brushes (with water) or a jet-cleaner (dry) to remove seaweed and scales.

- Check the paintwork condition of the hull. If necessary, have 2 coats of suitable antifouling paint applied by specialized personnel.
- Verify the propeller condition and possible leaks from the seals, if necessary adjust them.
- Check the conditions of the sacrificial anodes; if necessary, replace them.
- Check the charge of the batteries, and that their terminals and housings are dry and clean.

13.4 HULL MAINTENANCE

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Bottom hull	Periodical cleaning and check of antifouling treatment (as required according to stationary area, but at least every three months) Check/restoration Preparation of the surface of an already treated yacht	The length of the anti-fouling effects depends mainly on the conditions of the waters where the yacht is stationed.  CAUTION When removing the old antifouling, do not use sandblasting methods, as this may damage the gel-coat surface and the anti-osmosis resin applied by the Manufacturer. As suggested by the antifouling manufacturers, use paint removers or, as an alternative, wet sanding. The Shipyard uses high-quality ant-fouling paint and applies two layers.  CAUTION Bad maintenance condition (barnacles, etc..) may cause cavitation and damage shaft, rudders, propellers, etc..  CAUTION Small areas of paint may peel off from the propellers even after a short period of operation.

13.4.1 Bottom hull

Antifouling treatment

If scales builds up on the hull, this causes notable speed reduction and with time may damage the “gel-coat”. When you choose an antifouling paint for your yacht, it is important that you find the proper product, suitable for your yacht and for the waters in which you are going to navigate. Contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Check/restoration

The cleaning and checks have to be carried with yacht at dry shore or with the help of a diver. Have the repairs done only with yacht at dry shore.



WARNING

To clean or check the yacht in water, disable engines and generators ignition.



CAUTION

There are some hull areas (fastening area of thrusters shaft support base, submerged drainage areas, around the thruster tunnel and shaft exits, etc.) where operations can be carried out after hull pressing; in these areas, fillers are usually used which, over time, may produce local faults, like bubbles or small cracklings. These little faults do not impair the hull's mechanical strength at all. To repair them just sandpaper the area, remove the bubbles, and apply fillings suitable for the bottom hull.

- Have the bottom hull accurately cleaned, as well as the rudders and flaps with brushes (water) or a jet-cleaner (dry) to remove seaweed and scale.
- Check the paintwork situation of the bottom hull. If necessary, have 2 coats of suitable antifouling paint applied by specialised personnel.

Preparation of the surface of an already treated yacht

Carefully check the old anti-fouling paint to see if it is still good or if it needs a new layer. Make sure that the new product is compatible with the old one. Contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department. If the old antifouling is crusty, thick and tends to scale off, then remove it and start the treatment as for a new yacht.



CAUTION

Antifouling is poisonous and should never be burnt, use only authorized disposal procedures and in case of doubts contact the authorities in charge. The sandblasting operations and removal of antifouling must be carried out with suitable clothes and protections.



WARNING

During the application of antifouling, make sure that following parts of the bottom hull are not painted:

- Depth sounder transducer
- LOG speed sensor propeller
- Sacrificial anodes
- Shafts and propellers.
- Underwater lights;
- Hull porous plate;
- Reference anode of the monitoring system.

13.5 GENERAL MAINTENANCE

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Gel-coat  CAUTION The alteration of colour and brightness in areas which are highly exposed is considered normal. The necessary polishing has to be considered as normal maintenance. MAINTENANCE At least once a month carefully clean all fibreglass parts. At least once every six months check the status of the fibreglass. When necessary, but at least once every two years, polish all fibreglass parts.	Formation of bubbles Regular cleaning (as required) Formation of cracks Regular cleaning (as required)	In some areas of the yacht, bubbles may form on the gel-coat; these bubbles can break over time, thus exposing the fibreglass underneath. The drawback occurs generally in vicinity sharp angles, and depends on air bubbles that, during fabrication, remain entrapped between fibreglass and gel-coat, although quality checks are carried out by specialised personnel. Broken gel-coat bubbles are easy to repair by filling the voids and touching up with gel-coat that can be requested from the Service Department.  CAUTION Always wash using neutral products. In case of particularly persistent dirt, do not use products containing ammonia which can turn the surface yellowish. When underway, some structural parts of the yacht are subject to bending, and create tension or compression stresses in fibreglass and on the gel-coat; the different elasticity of gel-coat and fibreglass can cause small cracks on the gel-coat surface, in particular in the most stressed areas, e.g., near cleats, stanchions, etc. This problem, however, does not jeopardize the mechanical and structural characteristics of fibreglass.  CAUTION To remove possible gelcoat, do not use sandblasting methods that may damage the surface of the anti-osmosis resin applied and could expose fibres. As suggested by gel-coat Manufacturers, use suitable products or, as an alternative, wet sand.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Wood and upholstery	Regular cleaning	The worst enemies of these materials are light and moisture; to protect them, they must be kept away from direct light as much as possible and the interior must be ventilated as soon as the weather conditions allow. The use of external awnings is extremely important because there is no species of wood, either natural or dyed, which, when exposed to the sun's rays, does not undergo a change in colour. The woods used for the yacht's fittings are exclusively natural-based materials carefully selected and the painting cycles with which they are treated comply with environmental regulations. Furniture made of wood, precisely because of the natural origin of both the material and the treatments, may be subject, if not properly treated and maintained, to: • Colour variations due to exposure to direct and continuous light. It is advisable to shade the heavily exposed parts with the internal curtains supplied with the yacht; • Retention of dirt if not cleaned promptly, given the characteristic absorbency of wood fibres. It is recommended to use non-aggressive products; • Scratches and marks if in contact with sharp or metallic objects, due to the inevitable relative "softness" of the wood. Even if the production processes have been carefully studied and tested, the furnishings and fittings made of natural wood may undergo variations in colour over time due to the "natural" maturation of the material due to ageing. Despite the painting cycles developed after many years of experience, wood remains a "living" material, and therefore subject to movement and settlement. Scratches caused by bumps must be repaired immediately, to avoid the blackening of the wood below. The technical staff of the RIVA After Sales & Service Department will advise you about the maintenance level you have to apply at the end of each season's use. Correct maintenance will allow you to avoid deterioration which is expensive to repair.  CAUTION The extremely precious finishes of the polish-varnished woods used for bathroom floors and cockpit tables is the result of careful work: they are water resistant but at the same time delicate and need careful maintenance. Such surfaces must therefore be dried after use or after rain and must be washed and maintained regularly.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Wood and upholstery	Regular cleaning	 CAUTION Upholstery and wooden parts: the leather and wooden parts have to be treated as natural products, subject to colour alteration, particularly if the necessary precautions for good maintenance are not taken. RIVA therefore reserves the right to evaluate any problems and its own responsibility according to case. MAINTENANCE At least once a week, carefully wash and clean all teak outside parts, and at least once a year perform a protective treatment with suitable products.  CAUTION Current use: • Do not walk or jump on the cushions; • Prevent the cushions from turning yellow due to direct exposure to sunlight; • Prevent the absorption of water or moisture by not leaving the upholstery exposed to bad weather, particularly during periods of inactivity. Cleaning: • Remove ordinary dirt with a warm water solution and neutral soap: do not use detergents or solvents; • Dry with a soft rag, not leaving any residues. Preservation: • Store clean and dry upholstery in a cool, ventilated room with no moisture; • Do not place heavy objects on upholstery when stored.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Teak	Regular cleaning	The characteristic of teak is its resistance to weathering and therefore, it does not require maintenance. Over time, teak tends to assume a particular silver colour that may not appeal; in this case, to maintain the original colour of the teak, it needs to be treated regularly with specific products (e.g. teak wonder). If the wood has smears that cannot be removed with normal washing, it is necessary to sand the wood to remove stains, and then repaint with wonder teak. You must use fresh water and manual brush (no hard bristles) at least once a day. This will remove any machinery, common dirt from feet and shoes, and normal environmental salt. This process, if carried out regularly, allows constant maintenance of your teak and caulking. In this case only time and wear will naturally deteriorate this product.  CAUTION Do not clean the teak with stiff brushes, as even rubbing the grain lengthways can damage the softer grain of the wood. Non-black caulking could have not the same behavior compared with the black one. Any aesthetic issues like mildew on the surface, color variation, dirt in the caulking have not be addressed as defects and could be prevented with a regular maintenance and service of the teak surface and caulking.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Teak	Regular cleaning	 CAUTION Washing the deck with mechanical equipment or with a jet of pressurised water (hydro-cleaners, for example) IS STRONGLY ADVISED AGAINST since this force alters the wood and the caulking sealants (detaches the micro-particles), even causing serious damage in some cases. Washing the deck with alkaline or acid-based detergents, or however with aggressive agents (soda, solvents, ammonia, etc..) IS STRONGLY ADVISED AGAINST. Their aggressive degreasing action corrodes the wood (eliminates its natural water-repellent properties and bleaches its natural colour), while the physical-chemical properties of the caulking sealant are altered, with its surface portion becoming softened and the impermeability, sealing and anchorage of the deck becoming damaged.
		 CAUTION Be careful when cleaning the exterior painted parts. The use of alkaline or acid-based soaps or detergents, which are usually used to remove dirt or salt, can settle on the deck and irreparably damage the teak and caulking sealant. Therefore, teak and caulking sealant must be insulated when these washes are carried out. Therefore, when these washes are carried out, it is necessary to isolate the teak and caulking sealant from any deposits, even temporary, of soaps and/or detergents. If it is not possible to cover the deck when cleaning the fibreglass, we recommend wetting the deck surface with plenty of fresh water. We recommend the same procedure when refuelling. If fuel seeps into the wood or caulking sealant, the deck will be irreparably damaged there. Use a neutral detergent to clean the teak.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Ceilings Panels	Regularly check the flatness of the panels and / or any discontinuities or steps between the ceiling panels	Whenever the ceilings are disassembled, it is compulsory to check the status of the Fit Lock or/ and 3M Dual Lock fastening systems, breakage of the teeth, and/ or the entire system.  WARNING Do not install Fit Lock or 3M Dual Lock ceiling panels with damaged fastening systems , due to a possible reduction of their retention power. Damaged parts must absolutely be replaced with new ones. In order to be sure that the ceilings have been reassembled correctly, check flatness with the other ceiling panels and the absence of discontinuities and steps between one ceiling panel and the others.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Light alloys and stainless steel	Regular cleaning	It is a good rule to accurately wash the entire yacht after each navigation, in particular all metal parts that may be damaged by sea water. Have plenty of fresh water sprayed on handrail, windows, skylights, rub rail, anchors, cleats and ladder. Protect all metal parts with Vaseline oil periodically. MAINTENANCE At least once a year check the fastening of all metallic parts of the yacht.  CAUTION The stern glass door is not watertight, so do not point the bolt of water towards the window, when washing.  CAUTION Never use brushes or abrasive rags on metallic fittings, not even on rusty spots, scratches on the surface result in a less shiny appearance and diminish the mechanical features.

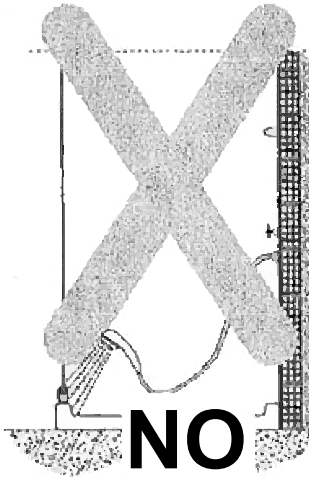
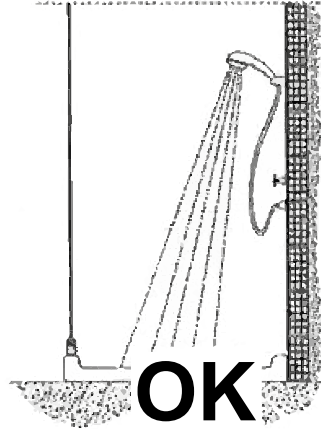
Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Sun-deck cushions	Regular cleaning	Remove the cushions from the seats at regular intervals and let their underside and the seat surface dry. When washing or when it is raining, remove the cushions and stow them in a covered place; however, when cushions are wet, remove them from their seats, to prevent water or moisture from remaining trapped between cushions and underneath surfaces. This could affect the gel-coat and also create osmosis bubbles and deteriorate the cushion cover. The cushions must be washed with running water; do not use jet-cleaners, brushes or abrasive sponges.
	General Care and Cleaning Guide	MAINTENANCE At least every 6 months, check seams and fasteners. At least every month carry out the washing of the cushions. • For light soiling, a solution of 10% PH neutral soap in warm water applied with a soft damp cloth. Rinse with clean water and dry. • For heavy soiling, dampen a soft white cloth with a one to one (1:1) solution of an all-purpose and dye-free household cleaner and water. Rub gently and rinse with a damp cloth.  CAUTION Do not use alcohol-based cleaning agents!  CAUTION Do not use aggressive detergents and/or solvents, which will cause immediate damage and contribute to the deterioration of the material.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Windscreen/windows	Regular cleaning	 CAUTION Rags and chamois leathers used for cleaning glass must be replaced at least every 3 months. The inner side of windows and windscreen can be cleaned with non-aggressive and non- acid detergents for glass and a soft or paper cloth.  CAUTION If, after normal cleaning, some traces of dirt or light scratches remain, do not try and remove them with mechanical means or using aggressive detergents, solvents or abrasive products. Contact RIVA After Sales & Service Department.  CAUTION For cleaning the outer side of coloured or mirrored (pyrolytic) windows and windscreen: • Evenly wet the whole surface of the glass with plenty of fresh water. • Use a neutral detergent or a delicate commercial product (not alkaline) diluted in fresh water. • Spread the solution with a soft and clean cloth. Frequently rinse the cloth in order to prevent deposits of dust or dirt particles which could scratch the glass or its glazed coating. • Rinse the soapy surface with plenty of fresh (or distilled) water. • We recommend drying the glass with chamois leather only. For cleaning the tinted windows and windscreen it is possible to use the same type of detergent used for internal cleaning (non-aggressive and non-acid).

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Mirrored glass walls	Regular cleaning	 CAUTION For cleaning mirrored glass walls only use water and neutral soap. Different products could damage the surface coating.
Windscreen wiper and washer	Regular cleaning (as required)	Wash them carefully with fresh water and coat with Vaseline oil; grease the spring with silicone grease. Check the rubber blade conditions regularly, and replace the blades if worn; this prevents bad visibility problems.
Windscreen and deckhouse glass	Inspection of seals	 CAUTION At least once every 6 months check the condition of the glass seals. If you feel that the seals have deteriorated due to a wear, please contact RIVA After Sales & Service Department.
Light fittings	Regular cleaning	DO NOT use alcohol-based products to clean the light bodies.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Instrumentation and navigation lights	Regular cleaning (as required)	Use clean wet rags for cleaning. MAINTENANCE At least once a week, check the operation of the navigation lights. At least once a week, carry out careful cleaning of glasses and headlights. At least once every six months, check the presence of corrosion in the connections of the navigation light cables. At least once every six months, tighten the cable connections of the navigation lights.  CAUTION Do not use chemical or abrasive products. After navigation, cover instrumentation and equipment.
Metal parts and connectors	Regular cleaning (as required)	Grease connectors and metal parts of the devices installed and exposed to moist and salty environment to prevent oxidation; pay particular attention to the above-mentioned components of the steering system, gangway, hatches, and control units, etc..

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Plexiglass	Regular cleaning (as required)	To clean the Plexiglas, only use products that do not contain aggressive substances such as alcohol, ammonia or the like. Preference for antistatic liquid detergent.  CAUTION Never use alcohol or acetone to clean Plexiglas parts; they could crack inside. Use cloth of soft material (such as cotton or felt) To clean, degrease and polish the Plexiglas, spray a small amount of antistatic liquid detergent on the cloth and wipe the surface. The antistatic effect of the cleaner is very useful to prevent dust from being attracted by static electricity generated during rubbing and that makes it very difficult to clean the entire surface smoothly. If the cause of opacity is dirt, simply use an anti-static cleaning fluid and a soft cloth to remove smears: the Plexiglas will clean and bright. If opacity is due to the contact with aggressive substances, it means that the surface has been compromised in the structure and the Plexiglas will not return as before. If the marks are light and have been caused by wear and not from chemicals, anti-scratch paste can solve the problem. Even for light scratches anti-scratch paste is suitable.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Shower	Checking and replacing gaskets	 CAUTION Carry out regular maintenance and/or replacement of the shower box seals, in order to prevent water leakage.  CAUTION The shower enclosures are made in such a way as to avoid water leaks outside the enclosure, under normal conditions of shower use. However, they do not have a watertight seal.   The functionality of the shower cubicles is subject to the use for which it was designed; the water tightness is therefore conditioned by the correct use.

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Fenders	Regular cleaning (as required)	Always keep all the fenders and their sleeves clean by washing regularly with fresh water, in order to prevent the salt deposited on them from scratching the paint of the hull.

13.6 MARBLE MAINTENANCE

THE WORST ENEMIES OF MARBLE ARE:

Some substances damage marble more than others.

Keeping them away from surfaces, or at least removing them promptly as soon as they come into contact with the marble is very important if you want to preserve its appearance.

The worst enemies of marble surfaces are:

1. **Water:** a enemy of marble, especially that with a high presence of limestone. If it settles on marble surfaces and is not dried, it can ruin them in the long run.
2. **Coffee, wine and dyes:** as dark substances, coffee, wine and other food dyes can damage marble when they come into contact with it.
3. **Tomato sauce:** tomato sauce, when it stains, is very difficult to remove, and the same applies to marble.
4. **Polishing wax:** marble should be polished from time to time, but never apply too much wax to avoid risking obtaining the opposite effect, i.e. making it dull.
5. **Sugary substances:** fruit, juices and sweet substances, if deposited on marble, can corrode it, ruining its natural lustre. If they accidentally fall on the marble, they need to be cleaned quickly.

HOW TO CLEAN MARBLE:

1. **Damp cloth:** If the stain to be removed is not particularly stubborn, a damp cloth can be used to clean marble surfaces and achieve an excellent effect.
It is important to always remember to dry the surface, otherwise, lime-scale will damage it.
2. **Marseille soap:** Marseille soap is also perfect for cleaning marble surfaces. Lightly dampen a cloth and rub it lightly on the soap, then wipe the marble. After rinsing, carefully dry the surface, which will look as good as new.

3. **Hydrogen peroxide:** Hydrogen peroxide is another product that can have infinite uses, including cleaning marble.
Put a drop of hydrogen peroxide on a damp cloth and rub it on the marble surface to quickly restore its shine.
4. **Baking soda:** Baking soda is another useful substance for cleaning marble.
Put a tablespoon of baking soda in a glass or container and mix. The resulting compound is a slightly abrasive paste that will penetrate the marble, freeing it from foreign substances, the stains.
Baking soda is also perfect for polishing, so the marble will look shinier after the treatment.
5. **Detergents for marble:** On the market, you can find numerous special detergents for cleaning marble surfaces.
They are very useful for those who have large marble surfaces to wash, such as floors.
Make sure that the detergent is not too acidic and aggressive, or the surface will be weakened over time and more susceptible to stains.

HOW NOT TO CLEAN MARBLE:



CAUTION

Do not use generic household cleaners of any kind.

Cleaning marble with products purchased in non-specialised shops that contain acids, alkalis and other chemicals can mark or damage the surface, leaving the stone more vulnerable to staining.

The most common and popular household cleaners are too aggressive for use on marble and can cause damage.

Trying to save time by using low-end products such as general surface cleaners will only lead to expensive repairs or marble restoration.

**CAUTION**

Do not use vinegar, ammonia or lemon juice.

Powders and even “soft” creams contain abrasives that can scratch and dull the surface.

Detergent soap scum and water are the main contributors to bathroom wear. Use only specific detergents for marble to avoid most marble cleaning problems.

**CAUTION**

Do not place toiletry products on the worktop.

Hair products, toothpaste, perfumes, colognes, nail products, creams, lotions and potions can stain or mark the surface leaving dots, rings or dull areas.

Protect surfaces by making sure these products do not come into contact with the marble.

13.7 BACK GLASS WALL MAINTENANCE

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
Back glass wall	Cleaning	The stern glass wall has many functional and aesthetic advantages. The sliding door, that completely overlaps the fixed part starboard makes it possible to convert the salon and the cockpit into a single, large room. Of course, this glass wall needs particular care during washing, because a lack of care may allow water to penetrate. To avoid this problem, we advise taking great care to the direction of the water jet for rinsing: it should not be directed frontally and with pressure, but the water should be let flow down from above. MAINTENANCE At least once a week, clean thoroughly. At least once a month, check the operation. At least once every six months, check the locking with open door. When necessary have them adjusted.

13.8 SPEED MULTISENSOR (LOG) MAINTENANCE

Component	Maintenance	Notes and precautions
LOG - speed multisensor with valve	Regular check - Ordinary Maintenance	As indicated in the Manufacturer's manual. MAINTENANCE At least once every six months check the correct operation. At least once every six months check the connection of the cables. At least once every six months check the propeller and grease the outer Log.

Riva

88 FOLGORE

TROUBLESHOOTING

CHAPTER 14

14.1 TROUBLESHOOTING

The yacht is equipped with a large number of complex devices and installations. These require regular checks and maintenance to keep their operation correct.

One of the factors that might lead to problems or faults, is usually the irregular use of the yacht and, as a consequence of this, of the on-board devices. Experience has shown that the regular use of the devices normally means fewer problems and, therefore, we recommend regularly operating all on-board devices for short periods.

When an on-board problem is detected, it is essential to carry out a quick check in order to understand its cause and, if possible, to find a remedy. In order to analyse a malfunction it is appropriate to ask the following questions:

- Is the malfunction caused by a human error?
- Is the malfunction due to bad weather conditions?
- Is the malfunction due to a device failure or to a fault of another external device, but in some way connected to the first one?
- At what stage does the malfunction occur: at the start, at steady state, at device switch OFF?
- Does the malfunction occur repeatedly; if yes in which way?
- What does the malfunction imply from an operating point of view?
- Does the malfunction trigger any signals (luminous and/ or acoustic: sirens, buzzers, etc.) and/or messages on a display and/or anomalous noises (like whistles, beats, buzzes, etc..) and/or anomalous smells (burning smell)?
- Does the malfunction interfere with the operation of other devices?
- Is the malfunction a real apparent fault (that is, it can be cleared after a device reset and following switch ON).

The best, most complete answer we can give to the previous questions, will give us a malfunction analysis.

This section of the Manual analyses the most likely causes, that may lead to the malfunctioning of a component of the main components/devices on board. For any possible analysed cause, a corrective action is advised, in order provide a solution to the problem that is as effective as possible.



WARNING

We recommend, in order to operate with peace of mind, in full safety, taking good note of the Safety Rules relevant to Maintenance described in the "SAFETY RULES".



WARNING

Corrective actions may only be carried out by specialised and authorised personnel.

RIVA declines all responsibility for proposed corrective actions carried out by unskilled personnel.

NOTE

For further information on use and maintenance, please refer to the manufacturer's manual or contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department directly.

14.2 GENERAL NOTES

This section provides some possible causes of defects on the main equipment/machinery on board the yacht.

This section also suggests corrective action for each failure described, as well as the possible damage if the corrective action is not carried out.



WARNING

Corrective actions must be performed by specialised personnel. RIVA declines all responsibility for proposed corrective actions carried out by unskilled personnel.

14.3 PROPULSION ENGINES

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. Engine does not turn when starter is actuated - Battery - Starter - Engine wiring - LOP Local Operation Panel - ECU Engine Control Unit - Engine - Start-interlock limit switch	- Low or defective - Cable connections defective - Engine wiring or starter defective - Faulty - Loose seating of assemblies or connectors - Loose plug-in connections - Gear locked (engine cannot start manually) - Limit switch not installed or defective - Wiring defective	- Charge or replace (see Manufacturer's documentation) - Check that cable connections are properly secured (see Manufacturer's documentation) - Check that cable connections are properly secured, contact Service - Contact Service Department - Visual inspection - Check plug-in connections - Contact Service Department - Check limit switch - Check wiring
2. Engine turns but does not fire - Starter - Engine wiring - Fuel system - ECU Engine Control Unit	- Poor or defective starter rotation - Faulty - Not vented - Faulty	- Charge or replace battery (see Manufacturer's documentation) - Contact Service Department - Check vent - Contact Service Department

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
3. Engine fires unevenly - Fuel injection equipment - Engine wiring - Fuel system - ECU Engine Control Unit	- Injector defective - Faulty - Not vented - Faulty	- Replace - Contact Service Department - Check vent - Contact Service Department
4. Engine does not reach full-load speed - Fuel supply - Air supply - Fuel injection equipment - Engine wiring - Yacht - Rudder - Propeller	- Shut off - Fuel pre-filter clogged (water/fuel separator) - Fuel filter clogged - Air cleaner clogged - Injector defective - Injection pump defective - Faulty - Yacht too heavy - Yacht's trim position - Marine growths on hull, propeller shaft, propeller, rudder - Rudder position - After propeller replacement: propeller too small/large	- Open shut-off valve before fuel pre-filter (water/fuel separator) - Replace - Replace - Check air cleaner clogging indicator - Replace - Replace - Contact Service Department - Check yacht's load condition, reduce load if necessary - Trim yacht - Clean - Align rudder - Replace only with original spares

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
5. Engine speed not steady - Fuel injection equipment - Speed sensor - Fuel system - ECU Engine Control Unit	- Injector defective - Injection pump defective - Faulty - Not vented - Faulty	- Replace - Replace - Contact Service Department - Vent - Contact Service Department
6. Charge-air temperature too high - Coolant - Intercooler - Engine room	- Incorrect coolant concentration - Contaminated - Air intake temperature too high	- Check coolant properties - Contact Service Department - Check fans and ventilation air supply
7. Charge air pressure too low - Air supply - Intercooler - Turbo charger exhaust	- Air cleaner clogged - Contaminated - Faulty	- Check air cleaner clogging indicator - Contact Service Department - Contact Service Department
8. Coolant leaks from intercooler Intercooler	Leaking, major coolant discharge	Contact Service Department
9. Exhaust gas black - Air supply - Fuel injection equipment - Yacht	- Air cleaner clogged - Injector defective - Injection pump defective - Overload	- Check air cleaner clogging indicator - Replace - Replace - Contact Service Department

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
10. Exhaust gas blue - Engine oil - Exhaust turbocharger, piston rings, cylinder liner	- Too much oil in engine - Oil separator clogged - Faulty	- Drain engine oil - Replace - Contact Service Department
11. White exhaust gas - Engine - Fuel system - Intercooler	- Not at operating temperature - Water in fuel - Leaking	- Run engine to reach operating temperature - Check fuel pre-filter (water/fuel separator filter) and drain pre-filter - Contact Service Department

14.4 GEAR BOX

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. Transmission oil temperature too high	- Insufficient water flows through oil heat exchanger - Drain sludge from oil cooler - Undefined range, clutch slipping	- Increase water flow - Clean oil cooler - Adjust mechanism
2. Transmission oil temperature too low	Excessive water flow through heater exchanger	Reduce water flow
3. Oil pressure upstream of oil cooler and filter too high (*)	- Clogged oil filter - Oil cooler dirty	- Clean filter and drain off oil sludge - Clean oil side of oil cooler
4. No operating oil pressure (*)	- No oil in transmission - Wrong rotation direction at transmission input - Faulty display unit	- Add oil - Use special transmission version - Remedy fault
5. Operating oil pressure too low (*)	- Oil viscosity too low - Incorrect oil pump ratio - Defective oil pump - Pressure relief valve leaking - Timeswitch for pressure modulation defective	- Use a prescribed oil grade - Adjust oil pump ratio to suit engine operating speed range - Replace oil pump - Remedy the fault - See Manufacturer's documents

(*) see monitoring data.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
6. Operating oil pressure too high (*)	- Oil viscosity too high - Incorrect oil pump ratio	- Use a prescribed oil grade - Adjust oil pump ratio to suit engine operating speed range.
7. Drive interrupted between transmission input and transmission output; clutch not transmitting torque	- Mechanical transmission actuation: incorrect shift angle - Electrical transmission actuation: electrical system fault - Defective solenoid valve - Longitudinal valve stuck - No operating oil pressure	- Adjust setting - Remedy electrical system fault - Replace - Remedy fault - See "No operating oil pressure" or "Oil pressure too low"
8. Drive between transmission input and transmission output cannot be interrupted; clutch does not disengage	For possible causes and remedial actions, see "clutch not transmitting torque" fault	- Use a prescribed oil grade - Adjust oil pump ratio to suit engine operating speed range
9. Clutch slips at high engine speed	Operating oil pressure too low (*)	See remedy for "Operating oil pressure too low". If the fault cannot be remedied on board, proceed at reduced engine speed - so that the clutch does not slip - until repairs can be carried out. Avoid changes in direction or only change direction with the propeller almost at a standstill and with engine idle speed as low as possible
10. Oil level decreases rapidly (as indicated on the dipstick). See maintenance job "Oil level check"	- Leaks on housing joints or oil lines, oil escaping from shaft seals - Oil cooler leaking into cooling system	- Correct mechanical fault - Remedy fault, replace oil cooler if necessary
11. Oil level increases. See maintenance job "Oil level check"	Water entering the oil circuit from the cooling system	Correct mechanical fault

(*) see monitoring data.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
12. Transmission is too loud at certain speed ranges	Torsional vibration resonance of propulsion system in engine idle speed range	Avoid critical speed range. Use more suitable flexible coupling (see Manufacturer's document)
13. Transmission too loud at engine idle speed range	Torsional vibration resonance of propulsion system in engine idle speed range	Increase engine idle speed range
14. Engine stalls following rapid change from "Ahead" to "Astern"	- Engine idle speed too low - Change in direction made too quickly or made at excessive craft speed	- Increase engine idle speed range - Change direction (see Manufacturer's document)

If the fault cannot be remedied, the transmission lubricating oil supply is also at risk. Proceed at reduced engine speed only until repairs can be carried out.

14.5 GENERATORS

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. Fluctuating or low oil pressure	- Oil level too low - Dirty oil	- Stop the generator immediately and top up with suitable oil - Replace dirty oil with new suitable oil
2. Cooling water temperature too high	- Excessive load - Air in the cooling circuit - Coolant low level or wrong mixture - Sea water intake is obstructed or sea water intake filter is clogged	- Reduce the load - Bleed the circuit - Restore the cooling water level and correct percentage - Clean sea cock and strainer
3. Black smoke	- Engine room insufficient ventilation - Excessive load - Unsuitable fuel - Cooling water temperature too high - Lack of maintenance	- Check that air intakes are not obstructed - Reduce the load - Replace with suitable fuel - See step 2 - Have the scheduled maintenance operations carried out

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
4. Blue smoke	- Excessive oil - Dirty oil - Lack of maintenance	- Discharge the excess oil by draining oil filters - Replace dirty oil with new suitable oil - Have the scheduled maintenance operations carried out
5. White smoke	- Cold generator - Generator with too low load	- Let the generator warm up - Increase the generator load
6. Lack of power	- Engine room insufficient ventilation - Fuel filter clogged - Unsuitable fuel - Cooling water temperature too high - Lack of maintenance	- Check that air intakes are not obstructed - Clean - Replace with suitable fuel - See step 2 - Have the scheduled maintenance operations carried out
7. Excessive or unusual noise	- Insulation cover not properly fastened - Leakage from the exhaust - Exhaust not properly fastened - Lack of maintenance	- Check - Check the exhaust - Check the exhaust - Have the scheduled maintenance operations carried out

14.6 BATTERY CHARGER

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. No inverter output voltage. The inverter does not work, or just for a few seconds	- Battery voltage may be too low. Low voltage cut-out switch trips at 10V (12V), 20V (24V) or 40V (48V). - Battery connections are corroded - Check if the inverter is overheated. In case of overheating LED of temperature + failure lights up - Overload or short circuit - LED overload + failure will be lit	- Recharge battery for 24 hrs - Check for corrosion, and replace bad sections - Disconnectconnected load. Improve ventilation - Disconnect excessive load - Remove short circuit condition
2. Battery charger does not operate	- AC voltage not supplied - Input voltage too low - The battery charger will not operate below 160/80V	- Check installation - The AC green LED should light up, if power is supplied - Check fuses or circuit breakers - Check the generator output voltage, remove connected load, output voltage should come up
3. The battery charger does not operate, while mains voltage is present	- Mains frequency could be too high or too low - The frequency must be within 35-66 Hz	- Check the generator output frequency - Check generator rpm

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
4. Batteries not fully charged	• Charge current too low • Current to load too high • Charge time too short • Battery temperature too low • Defective battery (short circuit in cell)	• See “charge current too low” • Decrease the battery load • Replace the battery • Use temperature sensor • Replace the battery
5. Battery loses charge quickly	• Battery capacity reduced because: - Wastage - Sulphating/stagnation	• Replace batteries • Charge/discharge several times, this might help, otherwise replace batteries
6. Batteries are warm	• Defective batteries (short circuit in cell) • Battery temperature too high • Charge voltage too high	• Replace batteries • Use temperature sensor • Check the switches setting

14.7 INVERTER

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. No output voltage and no lighting of warning lights (LED off)	- High output voltage - DC fuse burnt out - Switch set on remote control, but this is not available	- Check the battery voltage and switch off the charger - Replace the fuse - Place the switch to ON
2. No voltage in output, LED of battery charge is ON	Batteries flat	Charge the batteries, the inverter will switch on when the battery voltage exceeds 24 V
3. No voltage in output, temperature LED ON	The inverter is overloaded	Reduce the charge and let the inverter cool down
4. No output voltage, LED "ON" is lit	Inverter is in stand-by	Connect a charge or modify the jumper's settings
5. Low voltage in output	Low power supply = jumper adjustment	Connect a charge > 30 W or modify the jumper's settings
6. The inverter turns on and off, the "ON" LED and the battery charger LED flash in turns	- Batteries flat - Wires are too thin - The connections are corroded or faulty	- Disconnect the charge and charge the batteries - Replace with wires of correct diameter - Tighten connections. If wires are burnt out, replace them
7. The inverter lights ON/OFF, the ON LED is lit, the "overload" LED flashes once a second and the fan operates at full speed.	- The inverter is overloaded - The inverter has been switched off ten times as a result of an overload or short-circuit condition.	- Reduce the inverter load - Reduce the load or the short-circuit. Reset the inverter manually through ON/OFF switch.

14.8 UTILITIES

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. A connected utility will not receive power supply	• Power line fuses blown • Wiring disconnected • Connections oxidised maintenance	• Check the line and replace the fuses • Check wiring connections • Check and carry out proper maintenance

14.9 FUEL SYSTEM

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. Irregular fuel supply to engines and generators and engines	• Circuit valves closed or not fully open • Filters clogged	• Check/Open • Clean

14.10 BLACK OR GREY WATER DRAINING SYSTEM

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. Holding tank or grey water tank drain irregular	• Circuit valves closed or not fully open • Lack of maintenance • Abnormal pump operation	• Check/open • Carry out maintenance • Check

14.11 HOT/COLD FRESH WATER SYSTEM

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. No water to outlets	• Circuit valves closed or not fully open • Tanks empty • Pump not receiving electric power supply • Protection pump mode	• Check/open • Fill the tanks and bleed the circuit • Check • Reset
2. Pump starts even with outlets closed	• Circuit leaking	• Eliminate leakage
3. The pump gets continuously on/off	• The tank has no air inside the membrane	• Contact the Service Department

14.12 BILGE PUMPS

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. Bilge pump does not run. No water pumped	- Wire connections - Blown fuse	- Check wire connection integrity, make sure wire connections are not corroded - A visual check may not be enough, a slight pull on each wire will indicate if wires are still connected - Check to ensure that no wire joints are hanging down into the water - Check the correct fuse size (fuse size is printed on the side of the bilge pump) - If fuse size is correct, check the impeller through the inlet opening to be sure it is not jammed or stuck with debris
2. Repeated blown fuse	Fuse rating or clogged impeller	- Re-check fuse to verify compliance to pump specifications - Also examine impeller area & clean any obstructions

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
3. Pump runs without water output	- Airlocking/cavitating - Pump strainer & impeller area clogged with debris	- Inspect & reposition hose for short vertical discharge - We suggest installing pump below water line to ensure sufficient water flow - Faulty or clogged check valve may add to pump air locking - Disconnect pump & clean outside of strainer, clean debris around impeller, & reattached & re-hook wiring
4. Pump shaft corroded	Electrolysis, cracked housing	- Inspect pump housing for cracks which can cause leakage into motor cavity causing corrosion - Possible incorrect current running through wiring causing corrosion.
5. Pump stays on after water is pumped out	Wire connections may be incorrect, automatic pumps may have faulty circuit, possible electrical short	On bilge pumps check for correct positive and negative battery connections
6. Nozzle breakage	Hose clamp fastened too tightly	Suggest using plastic style hose clamp, do not use PVC hose
7. Pump impeller spins backward	Check wiring	Switch wiring for correct polarity
8. Wires overheated, melted insulation	Incorrect fuse size, possible jammed impeller	- Inspect & clean impeller area of any debris - Make sure that impeller is free to rotate - Check to make certain correct fuse rating is installed - REPLACE ALL DAMAGED WIRING

14.13 HYDRO-ELECTRIC STEERING SYSTEM

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. Air bubbles or foam in the system	- The oil level in the tank is too low and does not allow the suction pipe to be completely plunged. In this way the pump sucks oil and air at the same time - Possible openings and little holes on the suction pipes or faulty pump seals, which allow air to penetrate	- Check - Check
2. The pump does not deliver oil	- Wrong rotation direction - Obstructed ducts or suction strainers - Oil level in the tank too low - Air leakages in the suction system - Oil too viscous with some difficulties in passing through - The shaft or other components of the pump are broken	- Check - Check - Check - Check - Check - Replace
3. Lack of pressure in the system	- The pump does not deliver oil - Relief valve is not calibrated - Free discharge of oil to the tank somewhere in the system	- Check - Check - Check

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
4. The pressure of the system is low or fluctuating	- Possible leaks in the piping or elsewhere in pressurized parts of the system - Relief valve set at a too low rate - The relief valve remains open or oscillates in its housing - Restriction of pump suction pipes or possible obstruction of filter - Air in leaks in suction pipes or by pump seals - Worn pump	- Check - Check - Check - Check - Check - Check
5. Pump too noisy	- Wrong pump rotation direction - Oil with air bubbles - Oil viscosity causing obstructions to the suction system - Irregular flow of oil into the pump, caused by an insufficient filtering capacity of the filter (the filter could be dirty or not suitable) - Big lacks of charge along the suction line - Worn pump components - Relief valve vibrations - Mechanical vibrations due to bad anchor action	- Check - Bleed - Check - Check/Clean - Check - Check/Replace - Check - Check

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
6. Too high temperature	- The pump is working at a higher pressure than permitted - Faulty or worn pump which causes internal leaks - Excessive blow-by through valves and cylinder - Oil too viscous - Continuous overloaded operation - Temperature too high in the room where the pump unit is placed	- Check - Check - Check - Check - Check - Check
7. Leaks from the seals	- Possible abrasive substances have entered into the oil circulation, damaging the pump's shaft - Seals are faulty, broken or mounted in a wrong way - Too hot oil	- Check - Check - Check
8. Pump overcharging the motor	- Too viscous oil - Obstructed delivery line or excessive resistance	- Check - Check

14.14 AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. High crankcase temperature	- Overheating - Poor circulation of treated water (winter cycle) or condensation water (summer cycle)	- Check coolant charge - Correct circulation
2. Low suction pressure	- Low coolant charge - Poor circulation of condensation water (winter cycle) or treated water (summer cycle)	- Add - Correct circulation
3. System noisy	- Loose fastening bolts - Unit base improperly insulated - Improper support or insulation of piping - Piping vibrations	- Tighten bolts - Insulate foundation - Use correct piping techniques and support piping with suitable hangers - Clip pipes correctly. Check the couplings

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
4. Compressor does not start	- Power off - Thermostat misadjusted - Pressure switch open - Faulty wiring - Pumps not operating - Flow-switch does not close - Gas discharging unit	- Check the supply. Check fuses and/or magne-to-thermal switches - Adjust thermostat - Reset switch and check proper calibration, 20 bar (h.p.) and 2.5 bar (l.p.) - Check diagram and rewire - Check pumps free rotation. Check the magne-to-thermal switches - Restore correct treated water circulation - Check coolant circuit for possible breaks due to transport and installation
5. Compressor cycles intermittently	- Low pressure switch erratic in operation - Low coolant charge - Internal protection tripped	- Check pressure switch setting. Check good circulation of condensed water - Add - Check for any voltage drop, correct
6. High delivery pressure with compressor stop (high pressure switch).	- Coolant overcharge - Insufficient or no condenser water flow; clogged condenser or sea-water strainer - Condensed water pump off - Poor treated water circulation (winter cycle) - Air in coolant circuit	- Remove excess coolant - Adjust water regulating valve to condenser; clean condenser or sea-water strainer - Check pump and start - Check for air in the circuit. Check for possible clogging - Restore vacuum and refill with coolant

14.15 AUTOPILOT

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. The display does not operate	No power supply	Check the fuses and the track computer, then check the condition of the fuse/main switch
2. The display shows dots	Control unit is not receiving data	Check connections
3. The display shows rotating dots	The compass is being compensated	The compass is being compensated
4. The heading data of the autopilot compass does not correspond to the navigation compass	The compass has not been automatically compensated	Carry out procedure for deviation and alignment
5. The graphic bar is not used	The bar has been deactivated in Dealer Calibration.	RUDDER BAR or STEER BAR selection
6. The steer bar shifts in the opposite direction of the rudder bar		Invert the red and green connections of the tiller angle transducer on the course computer
7. The yacht moves to new heading too slowly	The rudder gain is too low	Complete, the Auto Learn or increase the value
8. The yacht moves to new heading too quickly	The rudder gain is too high	Complete, the Auto Learn or decrease the value

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
9. The autopilot appears as instable when operating in Track mode, or the track keeping is slow	If the current speed exceeds 35% of the yacht's speed and if the yacht's speed is not available, modify the parameter of cruising speed in Dealer Calibration, entering the yacht's cruising speed	Check
10. The autopilot seems unstable for North courses in the north hemisphere or for South courses in the south hemisphere		The hemisphere has still not been selected
11. The calibration is not accessible	The access to calibration is blocked	Disconnect it in Dealer Calibration
12. The autopilot does not communicate with other instruments	Connection problems	Check that all cables are connected properly
13. The position data are not received		The navigation system does not transmit the correct position data
14. The autopilot does not carry out the waypoint shifting		Waypoint tracking information is not available

14.16 WATERMAKER

For further information, please contact the RIVA After Sales & Service Department.

Problem	Cause	Corrective action
1. The pump runs but can't reach the pressure as indicated	- The pump sucks air - Worn valves - Worn seat of pressure relief valve - Improper or worn nozzle - Worn gaskets	- Check the intake pipes. They must be well air-tight - Check and/or replace - Check and clean - Check and/or replace - Check and/or replace
2. Irregular pressure variations	- Worn intake and/or pressure relief valve - Presence of foreign bodies in valves - Air suction - Worn gaskets - Relief valve too open	- Check and/or replace - Check and clean - Check intake pipes - Check and/or replace - Close the valve nut clockwise
3. Drop in pressure	- Worn nozzle - Worn intake and/or pressure relief valve - Presence of foreign bodies in valves	- Replace - Check and/or replace - Check and clean
4. Noise	- Air suction - Broken or unloaded spring of intake and/ or pressure valves - Presence of foreign matters - Worn bearings - Exceeding temperatures of pumped fluid	- Check the suction pipes are well air-tight - Check and clean - Check and clean valves - Replace - Decrease the temperature

Riva

A FERRETTIGROUP BRAND